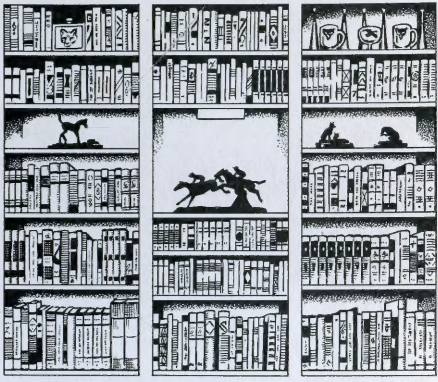
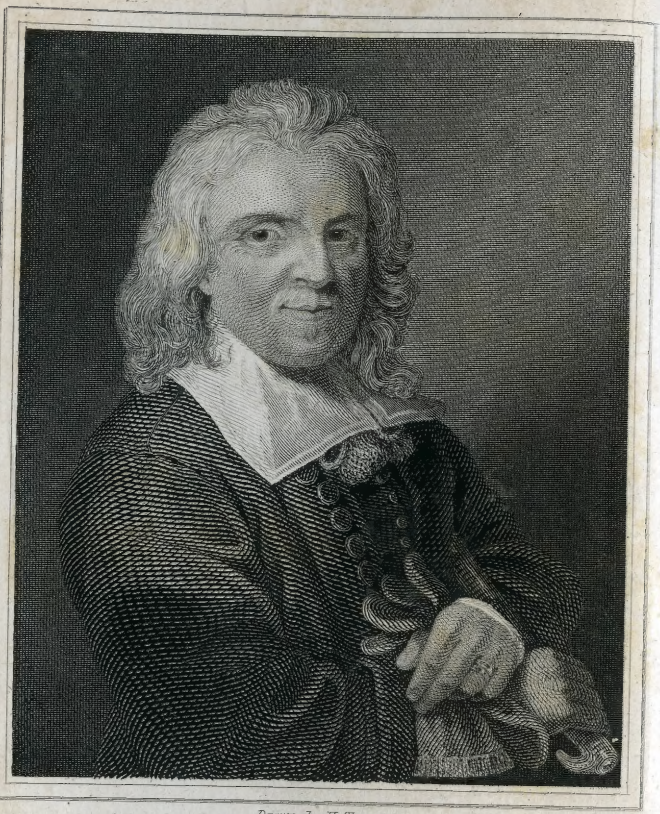


Ex Libris
JOHN AND MARTHA DANIELS

250.00

Horne 24

R. Newcome to Dr. Kennicott
Christmas - A.D. 1825. Eton



Drawn by H. Stous.

IZAAK WALTON,

From Touch's Edition of Walton's Lives.

Engraved by Charles Rolls.

London, Published by John Major, 50, Fleet St. March, 25th 1824.

THE

COMPLETE ANGLER

OF

IZAAK WALTON AND CHARLES COTTON:

EXTENSIVELY EMBELLISHED WITH

ENGRAVINGS ON COPPER AND WOOD,

FROM ORIGINAL PAINTINGS AND DRAWINGS,

BY FIRST-RATE ARTISTS.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

AN INTRODUCTORY ESSAY;

THE LINNÆAN ARRANGEMENT OF THE VARIOUS RIVER FISH DELINEATED IN THE WORK;

AND

ILLUSTRATIVE NOTES.

SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:

JOHN MAJOR, FLEET-STREET,

ADJOINING SERJEANT'S-INN.

MDCCCXXIV.

And this our life, exempt from public haunt,
Finds tongues in trees, books in the running brooks,
Sermons in stones, and good in every thing.

SHAKSPEARE.

Printed at the *Shakspeare Press*, by W. Nicol,
Cleveland-Row, St. James's.

INTRODUCTORY ESSAY.

If there were a single circumstance by which the fame of those "honourable men," the effigies of whom now face the reader, could possibly be enhanced, it was that of having for their biographer one, who, with the soundest judgment, possessed a sweetness of disposition ever inclining to the bright side of things;—a veracity not to be questioned, and a felicity of expression peculiarly his own: thus gifted, like the skilful artist, at once both flattering and faithful, he brought to the task of delineation, that delicacy due to family feeling, combined with the justice demanded by strict impartiality: the existence, and the application therefore, of such rare qualities, are equally the subject of exultation.

On the other hand, that *Izaak Walton* should have been deemed by his contemporaries, the fittest of all persons to perform so important a task, were sufficient by reflection alone, to ensure to himself an imperishable name; the pictorial allusion, there-

fore, at the head of this Introductory Essay, will probably be deemed particularly appropriate :—it contains the Portraits of Dr. John Donne, Mr. George Herbert, Bishop Sanderson, Mr. Richard Hooker, and Sir Henry Wotton, whose lives, at different times, were written by Walton.

The praise bestowed on the Life of Dr. Donne, by Dr. King, afterwards Bishop of Winchester, in a letter to Walton himself, is equally applicable to the rest :—" I am glad that the general demonstration of his worth was so fairly preserved, and represented to the world by your pen, in the history of his life ; indeed so well, that, beside others, the best critic of our later time, Mr. John Hales of Eaton, affirmed to me he had not seen a life, written with more advantage to the subject, or reputation to the writer than that of Dr. Donne."

The posthumous fame of these lives so well accords with this contemporary applause, that they are to be found in almost every respectable library : yet it were unpardonable on the occasion of this attempt to give additional popularity to our author's inimitable work of the *Complete Angler*,* not to remind the reader that he has other claims to literary reputation,

* The attempt has been so eminently successful, that many persons of taste, and even *authors* of repute, have acknowledged that they owe their first acquaintance with Izaak Walton to the highly-favoured reception of this edition. The Publisher now feels himself imperatively called upon to bring forward these delightful pieces of Biography, not doubting but that their *fame and usefulness* will be equally extended, by appearing in a volume forming a suitable Companion to the present work.

than those derived from this truly felicitous achievment.

In both instances he became an author by mere chance. Sir Henry Wotton had undertaken to write the life of Dr. Donne, and had requested Walton to assist him in collecting materials for that purpose, but Sir Henry dying, before it was completed, Walton undertook it himself, and succeeded so fully to the satisfaction of the most learned men of his time, that it was to be attributed to their importunity, rather than to his own ambition, that he performed the same office for his "dear friend Sir Henry" himself, and those other eminent men whose names have just been enumerated.

Sir Henry Wotton too, as it appears from the Dedication of the Complete Angler, to John Offley, Esq., had intended "to write a discourse of the Art and in praise of Angling, and," continues Walton, "doubtless he had done so, if death had not prevented him; the remembrance of which hath often made me sorry; for if he had lived to do it, then the unlearned angler had seen some better treatise of this art, a treatise that might have proved worthy his perusal, which, though some have undertaken, I could never yet see in English."

Here again our modest author finds an excuse for the undertaking of a work, of which it seems almost too weak a praise to say, that it's parallel could scarcely have been hoped for, even from the elegant mind of Sir Henry Wotton himself.

Our author, who was born at Stafford in 1593,

but who lived the greatest part of his time in London, published the first edition of this celebrated work in 1653, and lived to see it go through no less than five editions; the last of which, in 1676, was accompanied by a *Second Part*, written by his intimate friend, and adopted son, Charles Cotton, of Beresford Hall, in the County of Stafford, Esq. This Second Part, in which Mr. Cotton, from his local opportunities, was enabled to treat more at large on *Fly-fishing*, than Walton had proposed to do, forms an important part of the work, in more than one point of view; but, chiefly, as conveying the fullest evidence of that reverence, and almost homage, which it's accomplished author entertained for the character of Walton.

The Fishing-house on the banks of the Dove, seems to have been built expressly to perpetuate the memory of their friendship; the motto over it's door was "*Piscatoribus sacrum*," with the initials of Walton and Cotton interwoven in a cypher upon the keystone of the building, and the same cypher, was, by Mr. Cotton's desire, placed in the Title-page of the first edition of *his portion* of the work, and has been continued in all those since published.

This part of our history will be fully illustrated by the following short epistles which passed on the occasion; and the opportunity is taken of giving the signatures in the genuine autographs of the authors,—that of Walton being also introduced with a more enlarged specimen of his hand-writing in another place.

To my most worthy Father and Friend, MR. IZAAK WALTON, *the Elder.*

SIR,

BEING you were pleased, some years past, to grant me your free leave to do what I have here attempted; and observing you never retract any promise, when made in favour even of your meanest friends, I accordingly expect to see these following particular directions for the taking of a Trout, to wait upon your better and more general rules for all sorts of Angling: and, though mine be neither so perfect, so well digested, nor indeed so handsomely couched, as they might have been, in so long a time as since your leave was granted; yet I dare affirm them to be generally true: and they had appeared too in something a neater dress, but that I was surprised with the sudden news of a sudden new edition of your *Complete Angler;* so that, having but a little more than ten days' time to turn me in, and rub up my memory, for, in truth, I have not, in all this long time, though I have often thought on't, and almost as often resolved to go presently about it, I was forced upon the instant to scribble what I here present you: which I have also endeavoured to accommodate to your own method. And, if mine be clear enough for the honest Brothers of the Angle readily to understand, which is the only thing I aim at, then I have my end, and shall need to make no further apology; a writing of this kind not requiring, if I were master of any such thing, any eloquence to set it off, or recommend it: so that if you, in your better judgment, or kindness rather, can allow it passable, for a thing of this nature, you will then do me honour, if the *Cypher,* fixed and carved in the front of my little fishing-house, may be here explained: and to permit me to attend you in public, who, in private, have ever been, am, and ever resolve to be, Sir,

Your most affectionate Son and Servant,

Beresford,
10th of March, $167\frac{5}{6}$. Charles Cotton

To my most honoured Friend, CHARLES COTTON, *Esq.*

SIR,

YOU now see I have returned you your very pleasant and useful discourse of the Art of Fly-fishing, printed just as it was sent me: for I have been so obedient to your desires, as to endure all the praises you have ventured to fix upon me in it. And, when I have thanked you for them, as the effects of an undissembled love; then, let me tell you, Sir, that I will really endeavour to live up to the character you have given of me; if there were no other reason, yet, for this alone, that you, that love me so well, and always think what you speak, may not, for my sake, suffer by a mistake in your judgement.

And, Sir, I have ventured to fill a part of your margin, by way of paraphrase, for the reader's clearer understanding the situation, both of your Fishing-house, and the pleasantness of that you dwell in. And I have ventured also to give him a copy of verses that you were pleased to send me, now some years past; in which he may see a good picture of both; and so much of your own mind too, as will make any reader, that is blest with a generous soul, to love you the better. I confess, that for doing this you may justly judge me too bold: if you do, I will say so too; and so far commute for my offence, that, though I be more than a hundred miles from you, and in the eighty-third year of my age, yet I will forget both, and next month begin a pilgrimage to beg your pardon; for I would die in your favour; and till then will live, Sir,

Your most affectionate Father and Friend,

London,
April 29th, 1676.

Izaak Walton

With this enlarged edition also, appeared, for the first time, the following beautiful verses, exhibiting, probably, a more favourable specimen of Cotton's poetical powers, than his whole works could supply.

THE RETIREMENT.

IRREGULAR STANZAS,

ADDRESSED TO

MR. IZAAK WALTON.

I.

FAREWELL thou busy world! and may
We never meet again:
Here I can eat, and sleep, and pray,
And do more good in one short day,
Than he, who his whole age out wears
Upon the most conspicuous theatres,
Where nought but vanity and vice appears.

II.

Good God! how sweet are all things here!
How beautiful the fields appear!
How cleanly do we feed and lie!
Lord! what good hours do we keep!
How quietly we sleep!
What peace! what unanimity!
How innocent from the lewd fashion,
Is all our business, all our recreation!

III.

Oh, how happy here's our leisure!
Oh, how innocent our pleasure!
Oh, ye valleys! Oh, ye mountains!
Oh, ye groves, and chrystal fountains,
How I love at liberty,
By turns, to come and visit ye!

IV.

Dear Solitude, the soul's best friend,
That man acquainted with himself dost make,
And, all his Maker's wonders to entend,
With thee I here converse at will,
And would be glad to do so still,
For, it is thou alone, that keep'st the soul awake.

V.

How calm, and quiet a delight,
Is it, alone
To read, and meditate, and write;
By none offended, and offending none?
To walk, ride, sit, or sleep at one's own ease!
And, pleasing a man's self, none other to displease.

VI.

Oh, my beloved Nymph! fair Dove!
Princess of Rivers! how I love
Upon thy flowery banks to lie,
And view thy silver stream,
When gilded by a Summer's beam!
And in it, all thy wanton fry,
Playing at liberty:
And, with my Angle upon them,
The all of treachery
I ever learn'd industriously to try.

VII.

Such streams, Rome's yellow Tiber cannot show,
The Iberian Tagus, or Ligurian Po;
The Maese, the Danube, and the Rhine,
Are puddle-water all, compared with thine:
And Loire's pure streams yet too polluted are
With thine much purer to compare;

The rapid Garonne, and the winding Seine,
Are both too mean,
Beloved Dove, with thee
To vie priority;
Nay, Thame and Isis when conjoin'd, submit,
And lay their trophies at thy silver feet.

VIII.

Oh my beloved rocks! that rise
To awe the earth and brave the skies:
From some aspiring mountain's crown,
How dearly do I love,
Giddy with pleasure, to look down,
And from the vales, to view the noble heights above!
Oh, my beloved caves! from Dog-star's heat,
And all anxieties, my safe retreat;
What safety, privacy, what true delight,
In th' artificial night,
Your gloomy entrails make,
Have I taken, do I take!
How oft when grief has made me fly
To hide me from society,
Ev'n of my dearest friends, have I
In your recesses friendly shade,
All my sorrows open laid,
And, my most secret woes, entrusted to your privacy!

IX.

Lord! would men let me alone;
What an over-happy one
Should I think myself to be,
Might I, in this desert place,
Which most men in discourse disgrace,
Live but undisturb'd and free!

Here, in this despis'd recess,
Would I, maugre Winter's cold,
And the Summer's worst excess,
Try to live out to sixty full years old!
And, all the while,
Without an envious eye
On any thriving under Fortune's smile,
Contented live, and then—contented die.

C. C.

But, notwithstanding the purity of sentiment contained in these verses, we are compelled to add that the virtuous aspirations of the poet were rendered vain, by a general want of economy in his affairs: thus forming a striking contrast to those of the practical moralist, whom, we cannot help wishing, he had been able to imitate in a degree more consistent with his truly creditable admiration. Nevertheless, their connexion was highly honourable to them both; it is beautiful to fancy the cheerful sage relaxing to accommodate himself to the comparatively dissipated man of fashion, who, on the other hand, seems to have held himself, as it were in a course of reformation, in compliment to his indulgent friend: nothing can be finer than his carrying this temper to the length of making his acceptableness to Walton the test of his general worthiness. See Part II. chap. I. "My father Walton will be seen twice in no man's company he does not like, and likes none but such as he believes to be very honest men; which is one of the best arguments, or at least one of the best testimonies

I have, that I either am, or that he thinks me one of those, seeing I have not yet found him weary of me."

Yet, here we cannot refrain from the remark, that Walton triumphs over his coadjutor as much in genius as in moral worth; having immortalized himself by a work which he produced by mere accident!—whilst Cotton, though an author by profession, having chosen disgusting topics for most of his original compositions, now lives chiefly in connexion with the name of his venerable friend:—or, to say the least, the benign influence of a virtuous association was never more strikingly illustrated, since his devoted attachment to Walton forms the best evidence we have of his naturally amiable disposition, and a more honourable, if not a more certain immortality, is, on his part, the issue of this ever-memorable friendship.

The precise situation in life in which Walton was placed, has unfortunately never reached posterity; and with due deference to his earliest biographers, we cannot help thinking it has been fixed in too humble a sphere.

Sir John Hawkins speaks of a deed dated 1624, by which it appears that his house in Fleet-street was in the *joint* occupation of Izaak Walton and John Mason, Hosier; "whence," says Sir John, "we may conclude, that half a shop was sufficient for the business of Walton:"—now to this deduction we by no means agree, but in unison with the tradition in his family, that he was "*A wholesale*

Linen-draper or Hamburgh Merchant," would much rather infer that Izaak Walton, (it is to be observed that his name is mentioned *first* in the said deed), had let a part of his house to the said John Mason, his own business not requiring the public exposure of his goods.

Be this as it might, we have the pleasure of presenting the reader, with a genuine view of the house rendered so truly interesting as the dwelling of our author; the curious in London topography will recognise the corner house, in the annexed print, at the south-west end of Chancery-lane, Fleet-street, as it appeared till within about the last 16 years. The *Third* west from the corner is considered as the identical house of Walton, whilst the view, at the same time, contains a glance of the curious old houses up Chancery-lane, in one of which he also resided about ten years after the above date. It is probably the only correct delineation extant, having been drawn on the spot by Mr. Smith of the British Museum, whose superiority in topographical delineation is particularly well known. The print has also the advantage, of having been engraved by the same artist.

Again, we find some of our author's biographers full of wonder, at the extent and high respectability of his connexions, particularly among the superior *clergy* of his time;—it is true that this distinction is ascribed to the most honourable sources, integrity of character, and amiableness of disposition; we are also apprised of the undoubted fact, that he was

Engraved by J.T. Smith, from a Drawing taken by him in May 1784

ANCIENT HOUSES IN FLEET STREET,
Including
THE RESIDENCE OF ISAAC WALTON, 1624.

LONDON,
Published by J. Major 50 Fleet Street, 1874.

brother-in-law to the amiable *Bishop Ken*; whilst his direct *consanguinity* with *Archbishop Cranmer* himself is erroneously insisted on:—by extraordinary ingenuity, therefore, mystery has been created out of the very circumstances calculated to afford elucidation; for what is this but presenting Walton to us in the midst of his own *relations and family friends?* proving him to have been in a walk of life, whatever it exactly was, consistent even with their *alliance*, as well as countenance and protection!

That he was bred to trade may be accounted for, either from the circumstance of his father's dying when he was only two years old, or even from his own choice: and that there existed no necessary incompatibility between the character he held and that of a *gentleman*, surely he may be said to have demonstrated, of whom *that which is most certainly known*, would do honour to any station whatever: his "only son Isaac" we find bred to the church, seemingly as a matter of course; and that his only daughter was married to a dignified clergyman, Dr. Hawkins of Winchester, strengthens all the foregoing arguments.

All these particulars we are enabled to collect, notwithstanding that history and tradition are equally parsimonious respecting this extraordinary man; wherever conjecture, therefore, supplies of necessity, the place of fact, let us in the name of *goodness*, (which were but synonymous with saying in the name of *Izaak Walton!*) regulate our deci-

sions with one constant view to his immortal honour! There is, at least, one delightful reflection to be drawn from the internal evidence of his own work;—he did really and substantially enjoy, in his own person, that true happiness which he would teach us all to acquire: with that genuine, philosophical spirit which is worthy of universal imitation, he sought his beloved independence, in the limitation of his wants, rather than by aiming at the acquirement of large possessions; his book, as he himself tells us, is a picture of his own mind, and had that book been called "The Divine Art of Contentment," or "the True Christian Philosopher," it's principal contents would have justified either of those titles, equally with that in which his modesty dictated it's setting forth.

Thus has this delightful work, notwithstanding it's unassuming title, excited from the first a most commanding attention; and may be said to have risen in public estimation, even to this very hour.

The selection of a few passages from his various editors and disinterested eulogists, will best prove the assertion; a slight glance, however, at the *earliest English work on Angling*, seems to be first necessary, for the sake of those of our readers who may have been, hitherto, totally unacquainted with Waltonian lore. We allude to a tract, written by Dame Juliana Barnes, Prioress of the Nunnery of Sopewell, near St. Alban's, and entituled *The Treatyse of Fysshinge with an Angle*, being part of a book

" known to the curious in typographical antiquities by the title of the *Book of St. Alban's. Enprented at Westmestre by Wynkyn de Worde*, in 1496, in small *Folio;* the book consists of a treatise on Hawking, another on Hunting, which is all in verse; a book wherein is determined the *Lygnage of Cote Armures*, the above-mentioned treatise of Fishing, and the *method* of Blasynge of Armes."

The work is now of the most extreme rarity, yet it was, doubtless, well known to Walton, some of whose descriptions may be considered as paraphrastic of the following beautiful passage, setting forth those incidental pleasures of the Angler, which exist quite independently of his taking fish, he having,

" Atte the leest his holsom walke, and mery at his ease, a swete ayre of the swete savoure of the meede floures that makyth him hungry; he hereth the melodyous armony of fowles; he seeth the yonge swannes, heerons, duckes, cotes, and many other foules, wyth their brodes; whyche me semyth better than alle the noyse of houndys, the blastes of hornys, and the scrye of foulis, that hunters, fawkeners, and foulers can make. And if the angler take fysshe, surely then is there noo man merier than he is in his spyryte."

It is also probable that Walton might borrow from " Barker's Art of Angling," first published in 1651, the idea of making his work humorous and entertaining; but how fine is the contrast between

the chastised mirth of a gentleman, and that of the mere droll!—for poor Mr. Barker aspires to nothing higher.

As for Walton's *morality*, it is almost entirely his own; we cannot help noticing one remarkable instance of his propriety and delicacy of feeling: he is conscious that, for some very ardent minds, he may have made his descriptions too seductive, and consequently he takes especial care to furnish a hint which may serve for a corrective: it occurs near the commencement of Chap. v., where Peter says, "I will promise you I will sing another "song in praise of angling to-morrow night, for "we will not part till then; but fish to-morrow "and sup together, and the next day every man "*leave fishing, and fall to his business!*"

This minute piece of admonition, is rendered the more delicate from it's timely utterance, being evidently meant to remind us, that we should fix the requisite limits to our pleasures, even before their commencement.

In resuming our purpose of pointing out the progressive and still growing reputation of our author, it may be fairly premised that what we now present is to be viewed as the grateful feeling of *posterity*, in opposition to that contemporary applause which might be supposed to flow from favour or affection: by far the greater part of those copies of verses, prefixed, according to the custom of the time, to the earlier editions, by friends of the author, might

be deemed liable to this exception; besides that they, in general, partake too much of metaphysical conceit, to continue their attendance on an author, whose mind was as unsophisticated as his language was beautiful:—truly, indeed, may it be termed, the "*well spring of English, pure and undefiled.*"

The Reverend Moses Browne, is the first writer whose remarks are applicable to our present view of the subject; he revived the "Complete Angler" after it had lain dormant for upwards of eighty years; and this task, be it never forgotten, was performed at the instigation of Dr. Samuel Johnson! Mr. Browne, in his Preface, shews a laudable anxiety that the work should be known as a *literary production,* and not as a mere book of fishing; these are his words:—"Mr. Isaak Walton's Complete Angler, which, (with the second part by Mr. Cotton, of equal scarcity and value, I have the satisfaction of restoring in the present manner to the public,) has been always had in the greatest reputation, by such as are acquainted with books, and have any discerning in works of merit and nature. Not only the lovers of this art, but all others, *who have no inclinations in the least to the diversion of angling that it treats of,* have joined in giving it their mutual suffrage and commendation."

In the year 1760, appeared the first of those editions edited by Sir John Hawkins; from whose life of Walton prefixed, we extract the following encomium.

"And let no man imagine, that a work on such a subject must, necessarily, be unentertaining, or trifling, or even uninstructive; for the contrary will most evidently appear from a perusal of this excellent piece, which, whether we consider the elegant simplicity of the style, the ease and unaffected humour of the dialogue, the lovely scenes which it delineates, the enchanting pastoral poetry which it contains, or the fine morality it so sweetly inculcates, has hardly it's fellow in any of the modern languages."

From Walton's latest and most copious biographer, the Rev. Dr. Thomas Zouch, an equally honourable testimony is selected.

"In this volume of the Complete Angler, which will be always read with avidity, even by those who entertain no strong relish for the art which it professes to teach, we discover a copious vein of innocent pleasantry and good-humour. The dialogue is diversified with all the characteristic beauties of colloquial composition. The songs and little poems which are occasionally inserted, will abundantly gratify the reader who has a taste for the charms of pastoral poetry. And, above all, those lovely lessons of religious and moral instruction, which are so repeatedly inculcated throughout the whole work, will ever recommend this exquisitely pleasing performance."

Yet the enthusiastic admirer of Walton, will be still more delighted with the wonder-working effects of his book, as set forth by that deservedly-popular

writer, Mr. Washington Irving; whose applause being that of a man of acknowledged taste and brilliant fancy, bespeaks it's own peculiar value, in pointing out our author's claims upon the present and succeeding ages.

From the "Sketch Book" of this gentleman, published under the assumed name of *Geoffrey Crayon*, we extract the following.

"It is said that many an unlucky urchin is induced to run away from his family, and betake himself to a seafaring life, from reading the history of Robinson Crusoe; and, I suspect that, in like manner, many of those worthy gentlemen, who are given to haunt the sides of pastoral streams with angle-rods in hand, may trace the origin of their passion to the seductive pages of honest Izaak Walton. I recollect studying his 'Complete Angler,' several years since, in company with a knot of friends in America, and moreover that we were all completely bitten with the angling mania. It was early in the year; but as soon as the weather was auspicious, and that the Spring began to melt into the verge of Summer, we took rod in hand and sallied into the country, as stark mad as was ever Don Quixote from reading books of chivalry.

"One of our party had equalled the Don in the fulness of his equipments, being attired cap-a-pie for the enterprise. He wore a broad-skirted fustian coat, perplexed with half a hundred pockets; a pair of stout shoes, and leathern gaiters; a basket slung

on one side for fish; a patent rod; a landing-net; and a score of other inconveniences, only to be found in the true Angler's armoury. Thus harnessed for the field, he was as great a matter of stare and wonderment among the country folk, who had never seen a regular Angler, as was the steel-clad hero of La Mancha, among the goatherds of Sierra Morena.

"Our first essay was along a mountain brook among the highlands of the Hudson; a most unfortunate place for the execution of those piscatory tactics, which had been invented along the velvet margins of quiet English rivulets."

"For my part, I was always a bungler at all kinds of sport that required either patience or adroitness, and had not angled above half an hour, before I had completely 'satified the sentiment' and convinced myself of the truth of Izaak Walton's opinion, 'that angling is something like poetry—a man must be born to it.' I hooked myself instead of the fish; tangled my line in every tree; lost my bait; broke my rod; until I gave up the attempt in despair, and passed the day under the trees, reading old Izaak; satisfied that it was his fascinating vein of honest simplicity and rural feeling that had bewitched me, and not the passion for angling."

"But above all, I recollect the 'good honest, wholesome, hungry' repast, which we made under a beech tree, just by a spring of pure sweet water

that stole out of the edis of a hill; and how, when it was over, one of the party read old Izaak Walton's scene with the Milk-maid, while I lay on the grass and built castles in a bright pile of clouds until I fell asleep."

The remainder of this elegant essay Mr. Irving devotes to the character of an old Cheshire angler; he concludes, "I could not refrain from drawing this picture of this worthy 'brother of the angle,' who has made me more than ever in love with the theory, though I fear I shall never be adroit in the practice of his art."

This is precisely the treatment of our author which agrees with our own views; it requires not so much the love of angling, as a relish for the general charms of nature, to render any person of true taste delighted with his pages. We have consequently spared no effort to illustrate the literary and rural beauties of the work: our numerous topographical views, with those other subjects which have been suggested to the various artists as the result of a long intimacy with these fascinating pages, it is hoped, can leave but little to be desired on this point, whilst the great pains which have been taken to ensure correct delineations of the FISH, *(the whole having been painted from nature expressly for this edition)*, may add to the character of the work as connected with a popular branch of natural history:—truly may it be said (after allow-

ing the *painter,* in each instance, due praise,) that the "*graver,*" also,

> ——————— "Had a strife
> With nature to outdo the life!"

The important and classical addition of the specific and generic characters, will speak for itself to proceed from a most competent quarter.

The Notes,* consistently with our view of the work, "in it's more important character of a BRITISH CLASSIC," are devoted chiefly to the illustration of it's literary merits, and though we should deem it a sort of profanation to place them on the same page with the text, we have most zealously endeavoured to render them worthy of a distinct perusal.

The frequent occurrence of eminent names throughout the work, naturally leads us to reflect that the chief argument used by Walton in recommending his art,—the "*love and practice*" of it by persons of science and learning,—is of the most permanent kind. The most ardent anglers of the present day, will be found in the higher walks of

* From a conviction that the *character and writings* of Walton require a fuller exposition, than the form of an appendix is capable of supplying, a distinct work, to be entitled *Waltoniana,* is in preparation. It will comprise very copious Lives of Walton and Cotton, founded on those of Zouch and Oldys, and a variety of literary and graphic illustration, both of the "*Angler*" and the "*Lives,*" and in a uniform style with the present volume, will also complete the whole of the known works of Walton.

genius and knowledge; a host in himself, as it regards our purpose, it were superflous to covet authorities, in addition to that of the, now, in these enlightened days, illustrious President of the Royal Society!

Again, for the honour of our author let us not forget that the brilliant Wit, Richard Brinsley Sheridan, is known to have declared that he never desired a better companion for a post-chaise, than this same angler, or Contemplative Man's Recreation.

To a theme so pleasing, it requires much resolution to fix the necessary bounds; if space were allowed, we could greatly swell our collection of laudatory extracts, even from popular authors: but the reader will here be relieved by the perusal of our author's Will; a composition illustrating equally his own benevolent character and the peculiar nature of his connexions.

August the ninth, one thousand six hundred eighty-three.

In the Name of God, Amen. I IZAAK WALTON the elder, of *Winchester*, being this present day, in the ninetyeth year of my age, and in perfect memory, for which praised be God, but considering how suddainly I may be deprived of both, do therefore make this my last Will and Testament as followeth: And first, I do declare my belief to be, that there is only one God, who hath made the whole world, and me and all mankind, to whom I shall give an account of all my actions, which are not to be justified, but I hope pardoned, for the merits of my Saviour *Jesus;* and because the profession of Christianity does, at this time, seem to be subdivided into Papist and Protestante, I take it, at least, to be convenient to declare my belief to be, in all points of faith, as the Church of *England* now professeth: and this I do the rather,

because of a very long and very true friendship with some of the *Roman* church. And for my worldly Estate (which I have neither got by falsehood, or flattery, or the extreme cruelty of the law of this nation) I do hereby give and bequeath it as followeth: First, I give my son in law, Doctor *Hawkins*, and to his wife, to them I give all my title and right of or in a part of, a house and shop in *Pater-noster-row*, in *London*, which I hold by lease from the Lord Bishop of *London* for about fifty years to come. And I do also give to them all my right and title of or to a house in *Chancery-lane, London*, wherein Mrs. *Greinwood* now dwelleth, in which is now about sixteen years to come: I give these two leases to them, they saving my executor from all damage concerning the same. And I give to my son, *Izaak*, all my right and title to a lease of *Norington* Farme, which I hold from the Lord Bishop of *Winton;* and I do also give him all my right and title to a farm or land near to *Stafford*, which I bought of Mr. *Walter Noell;* I say, I give it to him and his heirs for ever; but upon the condition following, namely: if my son shall not marry before he shall be of the age of forty and one years, or, being married, shall dye before the said age, and leave no son to inherit the said farme or land; or if his son or sons shall not live to attain the age of twenty and one years, to dispose otherways of it; then I give the said farme or land to the towne or corporation of *Stafford*, in which I was borne, for the good and benefit of some of the said towne, as I shall direct, and as followeth: (but first note, that it is at this present time rented for twenty-one pound ten shillings a year, and is like to hold the said rent, if care be taken to keep the barn and housing in repair;) and I would have, and do give ten pound of the said rent, to bind out yearly, two boys, the sons of honest and poor parents, to be apprentices to some tradesmen or handycraft-men, to the intent the said boys may the better afterward get their own living. And I do also give five pound yearly, out of the said rent, to be given to some maid-servant, that hath attained the age of twenty and one year, not less, and dwelt long in one service, or to some honest poor man's daughter, that hath attained to that age, to be paid her at or on the day of her marriage: and this being done, my will is, that what rent shall remain of the said farme or land, shall

be disposed of as followeth: first I do give twenty shillings yearly, to be spent by the Major of *Stafford*, and those that shall collect the said rent, and dispose of it as I have, and shall hereafter direct; and that what money or rent shall remain undisposed of, shall be imployed to buy coals for some poor people, that shall most need them, in the said towne; the said coals to be delivered the first weeke in *January*, or in every first weeke in *February*; I say then, because I take that time to be the hardest and most pinching times with poor people; and God reward those that shall do this without partialitie, and with honesty, and a good conscience. And if the said Major and others of the said towne of *Stafford*, shall prove so negligent, or dishonest, as not to imploy the rent by me given as intended and exprest in this my will, which God forbid, then I give the said rents and profits of the said farme or land to the towne and chief magistrates, or governors of *Ecleshall*, to be disposed of by them in such manner as I have ordered the disposal of it by the towne of *Stafford*, the said farme or land being near the towne of *Ecleshall*. And I give to my son-in-law, Doctor *Hawkins*, whom I love as my own son, and to my daughter, his wife, and my son *Izaak*, to each of them a ring, with these words or motto, "*Love "my memory, I. W. obiit.* " to the Lord Bishop of *Winton* a ring, with this motto, "*A mite for a million, "I. W. obiit.* " and to the friends hereafter named, I give to each of them a ring with this motto, "*A friend's farewell, I. W. obiit.* " and my will is, the said rings be delivered within forty days after my death: and that the price or value of all the said rings shall be thirteen shillings and fourpence a-piece. I give to Doctor *Hawkins*, Doctor *Donne's* Sermons, which I have heard preached, and read with much content. To my son *Izaak*, I give Doctor *Sibbs* his Soul's Conflict; and to my daughter his *Bruised Reed*, desiring them to read them so as to be well acquainted with them. And I also give unto her all my books at *Winchester* and *Droxford*, and whatever in those two places are, or I can call mine, except a trunk of linnen, which I give to my son *Izaak*; but if he do not live to

marry, or make use of it, then I give the same to my grand-daughter, *Ann Hawkins;* and I give my daughter, Doctor *Hall's* Works, which be now at *Farnham.* To my son *Izaak,* I give all my books, not yet given, at *Farnham* Castell, and a deske of prints and pictures; also a cabinett near my bed's head; in which are some little things that he will value, though of no great worth. And my will and desire is, that he will be kind to his aunt *Beachame,* and his aunt *Rose Ken,* by allowing the first about fifty shillings a-year, in or for bacon and cheese, not more, and paying four pounds a-year towards the boarding of her son's dyet to Mr. *John Whitehead:* for his aunt *Ken,* I desire him to be kind to her, according to her necessity and his own abilitie, and I commend one of her children, to breed up as I have said I intend to do, if he shall be able to do it, as I know he will; for they be good folke. I give to Mr. *John Darbyshire* the Sermons of Mr. *Anthony Farringdon,* or of Dr. *Sanderson,* which my executor thinks fit. To my servant, *Thomas Edgill,* I give five pound in money, and all my clothes, linen and woollen, except one suit of clothes: which I give to Mr. *Holinshed,* and forty shillings, if the said *Thomas* be my servant at my death; if not, my clothes only. And I give my old friend, Mr. *Richard Marriot,* ten pounds in money, to be paid him within three months after my death; and I desire my son to shew kindness to him if he shall neede, and my son can spare it: and I do hereby will and declare my son *Izaak* to be my sole executor of this my last will and testament, and Dr. *Hawkins* to see that he performs it; which I doubt not but he will. I desire my burial may be near the place of my death, and free from any ostentation or charge, but privately. This I make to be my last will, to which I shall only add the codicil for rings, this sixteenth day of *August,* one thousand six hundred eighty-three, *Izaak Walton.* Witness to this will.

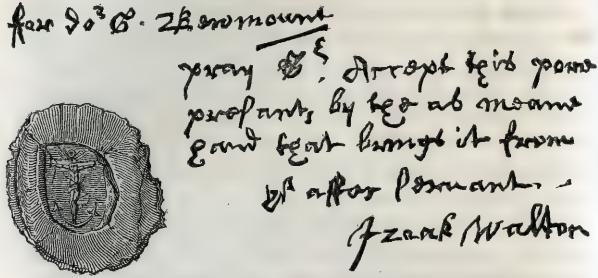
The rings I give are as on the other side: to my brother *John Ken,* to my sister his wife, to my brother, Doctor *Ken,* to my sister *Pye,* to Mr. *Francis Morley,* to Mr. *George Vernon,* to his wife, to his three daughters, to Mistris *Nelson,* to Mr. *Richard Walton,* to

Mr. *Palmer*, to Mr. *Taylor*, to Mr. *Thos. Garrard*, to the Lord Bishop of *Sarum*, to Mr. *Rede* his servant, to my cozen *Dorothy Kenrick*, to my cousin *Lewin*, to Mr. *Walter Higgs*, to Mr. *Charles Cotton*, to Mr. *Richard Marryot: 22*, to my brother *Beacham*, to my sister his wife, to the Lady *Anne How*, to Mrs. *King*, Doctor *Phillip's* wife, to Mr. *Valentine Harecourt*, to Mrs. *Eliza Johnson*, to Mrs. *Mary Rogers*, to Mrs. *Eliza Milward*, to Mrs. *Dorothy Wollop*, to Mr. *Will. Milward*, of *Christ-Church Oxford*, to Mr. *John Darbyshire*, to Mr. *Undevill*, to Mrs. *Rock*, to Mr. *Peter White*, to Mr. *John Lloyde*, to my cousin *Creinsell's* widow, Mrs. *Dalbin* must not be forgotten: 16, *Izaak Walton*. Note, that several lines are blotted out of this will, for they were twice repeated: and that this will is now signed and sealed this twenty and fourth day of October, one thousand six hundred eighty-three, in the presence of us: Witness, *Abraham Markland, Jos. Taylor, Thomas Crawley.*

This Will was composed by him but a few months before his death, which took place on the 15th of December, 1683, at the house of his son-in-law, Dr. Hawkins, a Prebendary of Winchester, he having attained the great age of ninety-three. In the Cathedral of the same place, is a stone to his memory, but of such "uncouth rhymes" and "shapeless sculpture" as but coldly to invite either delineation or transcription; but in this respect we still hope to see justice done him: certain we are that this wonderful man is far from having "gathered all his fame;"—the bare hint will be sufficient to those that love "virtue and angling."

In the foregoing Will, as in every thing which he wrote, will be found something characteristic of the man;—the subjoined genuine little scrap,

exhibiting a fac-simile of his hand-writing, willeb new even to the Waltonian reader.



For Do^{r}. C. Bewmount.

pray S^{r}, Accept this pore presant, by the as meane hand that brings it from

Y^{r}. affec. servant,

Izaak Walton.

Were we required to give a particular designation to Walton's style of writing, we should say that *naiveté* is his perpetual characteristic; and that whether he be humorous, instructive, or affecting, we have to acknowledge a degree of elegance which it were hopeless to attain and impossible not to admire.*

Mention has already been made of those com-

* The omission of a passage inserted in the former edition at this place, respecting *John Chalkhill* the Poet, will be accounted for by reference to the Gentleman's Magazines for November and December, 1823.

mendatory verses which were prefixed to the earlier editions of the Complete Angler, by eminent persons, friends of the author; they were omitted for the first time by the Rev. M. Browne, as not even then (1759), agreeing with "the poetical taste of "the times."

The following lines, however, signed Rob. Floud, seem, equally for their brevity and terseness, to deserve their share of lasting popularity.

To my dear Brother, Mr. Izaak Walton, *on his* Complete Angler.

"This book is so like you, and you like it,
For harmless mirth, expression, art, and wit,
That I protest, ingenuously, 'tis true,
I love this mirth, art, wit, the book, and you."

Thus have we furnished a brief history of the effects produced by this matchless work upon the intelligent part of mankind, from it's first appearance to the present time; and when it is recollected that Walton himself was the first to set the example of *graphic* embellishment, boasting from the first, of the "excellent picture of the *Trout*;" also that "*Young* Master Izaak" was so pleased with a certain portion of "*Peak Scenery*" "as to draw it" (as Cotton tells us, Part II. Chap. VI.) "in landscape in black and white, in a blank book I have at home, as he has done several prospects of my house also, which I keep for a memorial of his favour, and will shew you when we come up to din-

ner,"—thus early indicating the propriety of *topographical illustration*:—recollecting all this, (and Oh! what would we not give even for a sight of "*Young* Master Izaak's" *genuine* "*Sketch Book?*") surely no apology need be offered, for attempting, (as expressed in our original prospectus), "*by the "novelty and extent of the Embellishments introduced "in this Edition, to heighten to the utmost the pleasure "of perusal,—to the Sportsman, the Naturalist, the "lover of the Fine Arts, and the general Reader— "to Artists and lovers of Art, Poets and lovers of "Poetry.*"

In conclusion.—We are proud to acknowledge the assistance and approbation received throughout the progress of the work, from numerous persons of high taste who "delight to honour" the memory of it's venerable author, by every possible demonstration of regard; saying constantly, that "it is impossible to do too much for honest Izaak Walton."

With honest exultation we refer to the subjoined List of Embellishments, which will prove that an extraordinary combination of talent has been secured throughout the undertaking: such patronage and such assistance, we would fain hope may constitute, at once a *shelter and a boast.*

It would be unjust not to observe that the *Printer*, as well as every other party concerned, has executed his task perfectly *con amore.*

The work is, in truth, indebted throughout, equally to Professional Zeal, and Amateur Condescension.

May the Rod of the *Critic* be exchanged for that of the *Fisher;* and endless be the willing captives of Walton's imperishable Line!

J. M.

ON RIVER-FISH AND FISHING.

To Mr. J. B., on his presenting the author with an ancient MS. Poem on Sea-fishes, in Latin and English, rescued from a collection of papers intended for destruction.

Curious and ardent antiquarian reaper,
(Of Time's own store-house worthy to be keeper!)
The *Finny tribe,* an Angler's word believe,
With gratitude this proof of love receive;
Thy health they drink, by virtue of this charter,
And mix a little *brandy* with their *water!*
While *Piscatorians,* with congenial wishes,
Pledging can be outdone by *none but fishes!*
For though the Muse in learned garb conceal'd,
At first in icy chains would seem congeal'd,
The free *translation* quick dispels our awe;
Just emblem of the *frost,* and then the *thaw!*
"Solvuntur Tabulæ!"—Hence puzzling rebus!
"*Post Nubila,*" and lo!—resplendet "*Phœbus!*"

The lines discover'd by sharp-sighted B—th,
Might vie with rivers gliding sweetly smooth!
And yet to *sea-fish*, chiefly they have ref'rence;
Haste to the *purling streams* and mark the diff'rence!
Let brooks and rivulets in turn have sway,
Sweet is the theme, and welcome be the lay!
Blest WALTON! can the Deities refuse,
A name endeared to every gentle Muse?
O! for true attic salt to grace thy line,
And steep *thy* fish in everlasting brine!

Hail! to the Angler's life, which none can match,
May harmless *Glee*, succeed each lusty *Catch!*
Health and long life the jocund sport attend,
And each choice spirit be the Angler's friend!

O! King of Rivers! thou'rt a fish of reason,
And go'st to *sea* but only for the *season!*
The strain sublime, each *Salmon* shall prolong,
And every *Trout* be *tickled* up in song!
Nay, not a *Gudgeon* but shall join the jingle,
While merry *Mullets* mirthfully commingle!
Come next, thou silver *Eel*, nor rhymes be failing,
Turn northward, Muse, and sing the gilded *Grayling!*
That feeds on gold! and sheds unmixed delight,
Sweet to the smell, the palate, and the sight!
Or be thou, Goddess, in a merry freak,
We summon to our song the bustling *Bleak*;
Then, little loves, that all description beggar,
Come beauteous *Minnow*, and come darling *Skegger!*

The lurking *Loach*, too, and the *Bull-head* gruff,
And little *Pope!*—come all!—come *smooth* and *Ruffe!*
The *Barbel*, *Chub*, and *Bream*, we'll also treat well,
But let them promise, in return, to *eat well!*
Then! *spots and streaks*, enchanting all beholders,
Shall make folks careless of *Cods' head and shoulders!*
Soles then may keep their *solitary* tracks,
And *Turbots* shall be thrown upon their backs!
Lobsters, perchance, retain their narrow cloisters,
And ev'ry *saucy* fellow feed on *Oysters!*

But turn, O, Muse! and less excursive be,
(The Naiads never should be out at sea!)
Let others seek the billowy track profound,
Be our's LAKES, RIVERS, and the homely POND!
The radiant *Carp*, and semi-lucid *Dace*,
Shall next, in turn, our velvet margins grace—
The *Guiniad* and *Char*, though rarely *seen*,
At least, we'll *fancy*, stretch'd upon the green;
Then (luckless semblance of the twice-dead *Plaice*),
Come frisky *Flounder*, shew thy sidelong face!
However doubtful else, thy tuneful claims,
Thou swimm'st *(jam satis)* in the *silver Thames!*
'Tis credit to thy *taste* to leave the sea,
And give the Londoners a *taste of thee!*
Delicious *White-Bait* too, we laud *thy taste!*
Come whence thou wilt, and *go where'er* thou may'st!*

* It is an established fact in Natural History, that both the origin and destination of the White-Bait are equally unknown—although the erroneous notion of it's being the *fry* of some other fish is completely overthrown. See p. 366.

Is there *another* dainty fish of *doubt?*
Yes!—*one* there *is*—and we can *scent* him out.
Come, violet-*Smelt,* then, join the tuneful throng,
And glide in *fragrance* down the tide of song!
Nor envy while rich pearls thy frame infold,
The coarser Carp "in scales bedropped with gold!"
The healing *Tench* and the devouring *Pike!*
The *Perch,* that scarce less terror seems to strike—
The harmless *Roach* and *Stickleback* alike—
From this day forward, be it known, remain,
Prolific subjects for the Poet's strain.
Hail! to the Angler's joys, beyond compare
The countless pleasures of the open air!
With rural ditties let the vallies ring,
And greet with roundelays the welcome Spring!

And, O! ye sylvan Deities that love,
The fond enthusiast of the mead and grove,
Lives there the man that seeks your sacred shores,
For gain alone, unheeding Nature's stores?
That woos not Wisdom in the silent hour,
Nor reads a moral lesson in each flower?
With kindred *Poachers,* be he doom'd to wrangle,
Disown'd by all *true* Brothers of the Angle!
Whose opportunities of "*Contemplation,*"
Complete and crown the darling "*Recreation!*"

May gifted bards this joyous theme pursue,
And point to treasures hid from vulgar view.
Sons of Apollo! to the streams resort,
And inspiration draw from fields of sport!

Let mirth with science gracefully combine,
And swell the triumphs of the Angler's line!

[illegible] Walton! may thy flame still burn,
And [illegible] pilgrims crowd thy sacred urn!
[illegible] thou art, the future age shall share,
[illegible]'d Monuments with brighter glow!
[illegible] high homage that shall yet be paid
[illegible] incense to thy gentle shade,
[illegible] scarce, e'en when time altar rears
[illegible] appearance of a thousand years!

J. M.

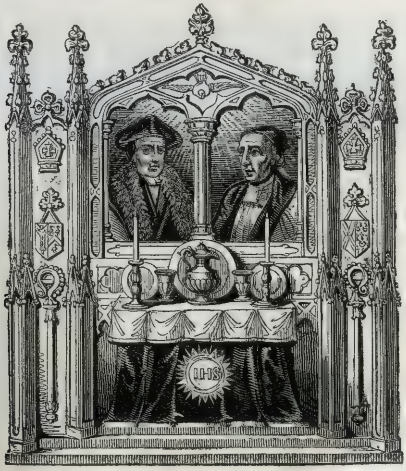
Is there *another* dainty fish of *doubt?*
Yes!—*one* there *is*—and we can *scent* him out.

Let mirth with science gracefully combine,
And swell the triumphs of the Angler's line!

Immortal Walton! may thy flame still burn,
And duteous pilgrims crown thy sacred urn!
Lov'd as thou art, the future age shall show,
Thy cherish'd lineaments with brighter glow!
May the fresh homage that shall yet be paid,
Be grateful incense to thy gentle shade,
Nor honours cease, e'en when thine altar rears
The heap'd applauses of a thousand years!

J. M.

Holloway,
March 1*st*, 1824.



DESCRIPTIVE LIST

OF

THE EMBELLISHMENTS

CONTAINED IN

J. MAJOR'S EDITION OF THE COMPLETE ANGLER,

By Izaak Walton and Charles Cotton.

MDCCCXXIV.

WOOD-CUTS.

PART I.

1. Page iii. Introductory Essay, Head-piece: Portraits and Arms of Dr. John Donne, George Herbert, Dr. Robert Sanderson Bishop of Lincoln, Richard Hooker, and Sir Henry Wotton; whose Lives were written by Walton. Drawn by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by G. W. Bonner.
2. Page vii. Fac-Simile of the Signature of Charles Cotton, Esq., from an Original Manuscript Poem on "Old Age. Against old men's taking physic;" in the Collection of Mr. William Upcott, of the London Institution. Traced by R. Thomson: Engraved by W. Hughes.
3. Page xxx. Fac-Simile of the Hand-writing of Izaak Walton, from an Original Presentation Note contained in a copy of his Lives, in the possession of the Right Honourable the Earl of Gosford. By the side of the above, is a copy from the Impression of a Seal given by Dr. Donne to I. Walton: Communicated by Thomas Hardman, Esq. of Manchester. Traced and Drawn by R. Thomson: Engraved by W. Hughes.
4. Page xxxvii. Introductory Essay, Tail-piece: Portraits and Arms of Thomas Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury, and Thomas

Ken, Bishop of Bath and Wells; both of whom were connected with the family of Walton. Drawn by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by G. W. Bonner.

5. Page l. List of Embellishments, Tail-piece: Walton surrounded by the Graces. Drawn by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by G. W. Bonner.

6. Page liv. Walton's Original Dedication, Tail-piece: View of Madeley Manor-house, Staffordshire; the Seat of John Offley, Esq., to whom the Epistle is addressed. Drawn and Engraved by T. Mosses, from the plate by M. Burghers, contained in Dr. Plot's Natural History of Staffordshire. Oxf. 1686. Folio.

7. Page lviii. Walton's Original Preface, Tail-piece: Cupids emmatical of Theory and Practice. Drawn by J. Meadows: Engraved by W. Hughes.

"That Art was not to be taught by words, but "practice: and so must Angling." p. liii.

8. Chap. I. p. 1. Head-piece: View of the entrance of the Town of Ware, in Hertfordshire, taken from Amwell end. Drawn and Engraved by H. White, from a sketch made on the spot by W. H. Brooke.

9. ——— Initial Letter Y. Armorial Ensigns of Stafford, London, and Winchester; the Cities in which Walton was born, lived, and died. Drawn by R. Thomson; Engraved by W. Hughes.

10. ——— p. 21. Exterior View of Theobald's Palace. Drawn and engraved by T. Mosses, after a copy by Mr. Tyson, from an ancient piece of Tapestry, formerly at Houghton, in Norfolk, published in Gough's Edition of Camden's Britannia. Lond. 1789. fol. Vol. I. Pl. xvii.

11. ——— p. 39. Portrait and Arms of Dr. Alexander Nowel, Dean of St. Paul's. Drawn and Engraved by T. Mosses.

12. ——— p. 46. Tail-piece: View of Amwell-hill, Herts, taken from the London road. Drawn on the Spot by W. H. Brooke: Copied and Engraved by H. White.

13. Chap. II. p. 48. The Otter, Fishing. Drawn by the late J. Thurston: Engraved by J. Thompson.
14. ——— p. 55. The Chub, from an Original Painting by W. Smith. Drawn and Engraved by J. Thompson.
15. ——— p. 57. Tail-piece: View of the Angler's Inn, near Hoddesdon, Herts, called the Rye-House, from it's contiguity to the celebrated ancient building of that name, which is seen on the left hand side of the view. Drawn on the Spot by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by W. Hughes.
16. Chap. III. p. 65. Tail-piece: The Roman Mullets dying. Drawn by the late J. Thurston: Engraved by W. Hughes.
    "They did usually keep them living in glass bottles "in their Dining Rooms,—they took great pleasure to "see their Mullets change to several colours when "they were dying." p. 64.
17. Chap. IV. p. 67. The Skegger-Trout, with Windsor-Castle in the distance, from an Original Painting by W. Smith. Drawn and Engraved by J. Thompson.
18. ——— p. 82. Tail-piece: Emblems of "a Fayre and Happy "Milk-Maid:" the Milk-pail, Ballad, Chub, Country-hat, Shepherd's-pipe, and Flowers. Drawn by the late J. Thurston: Engraved by W. Hughes.
19. Chap. V. p. 83. The Trout, from an Original Painting by A. Cooper, Esq., R. A. Drawn and Engraved by J. Thompson.
20. ——— p. 130. Tail-piece: Group of Beggars disputing. Drawn by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by T. Mosses.
21. Chap. VI. p. 132. The Grayling, from an Original Painting by W. Smith. Drawn and Engraved by H. White.
22. ——— p. 133. Tail-piece: Portrait of Ulysses Aldrovandus, with Emblems of Marine Natural History. Drawn and Engraved by T. Mosses.
23. Chap. VII. p. 138. The Salmon, from an Original Painting by A. Cooper, Esq., R. A. Drawn and Engraved by J. Thompson.
24. ——— p. 142. Tail-piece: A Lady of the 17th Century

painting at her Toilet. Drawn by the late J. Thurston: Engraved by W. Hughes.

25. Chap. VIII. p. 149. The Pike, from an Original Painting by A. Cooper, Esq., R. A. Drawn by the late J. Thurston: Engraved by R. Branston.

26. ——— p. 157. Tail-piece: Portrait of Sir Francis Bacon, Baron Verulam; surrounded by Emblems of Learning and Government. Drawn and Engraved by T. Mosses.

27. Chap. IX. p. 164. The Carp, from an Original Painting by A. Cooper, Esq., R. A. Drawn and Engraved by H. White.

28. ——— p. 168. Tail-piece: Portrait and Arms of Sir Richard Baker, Knt.; surrounded by Emblems alluding to the following extract. Drawn by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by T. Mosses.

> "Affirmed by Sir Richard Baker, in whose Chronicle
> "you may find these verses.
>
> "Hops and Turkies, Carps and Beer,
> "Came into England all in a year." p. 158.

29. Chap. X. p. 170. The Bream, from an Original Painting by W. Smith. Drawn and Engraved by H. White.

30. ——— p. 177. Tail-piece: Portrait of Conrad Gesner; surrounded by Emblems of Medicine and Natural History. Drawn by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by T. Mosses.

> "This Gesner affirms, and I quote my Author." p. 169.

31. Chap. XI. p. 179. The Tench, from an Original Painting by A. Cooper, Esq., R. A. Drawn and Engraved by J. Thompson.

32. ——— p. 180. Tail-piece: A Quack and Fanatic haranguing their deceived hearers; Waltham Cross in the background. Drawn by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by T. Mosses.

> "There are too many foolish meddlers in Physic and
> "Divinity, that think themselves fit to meddle with
> "hidden secrets, and so bring destruction to their fol-
> "lowers." p. 179.

33. Chap. XII. p. 183. The Pearch, from an Original Painting by A. Cooper, Esq., R. A. Drawn and Engraved by J. Thompson.

34. ——— p. 186. Tail-piece: The Lover Caught. Drawn by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by G. W. Bonner.

" For thee,—thou need'st no such deceit,
" For thou thyself art thine own bait:
" That Fish that is not catch'd thereby
" Is wiser far, alas! than I." p. 186.

35. Chap. XIII. p. 193. The Eel, with a distant view of Walthamstow-Ferry, or Bannister's-Water; from an Original Painting by W. Smith. Drawn and Engraved by H. White.

36. ——— p. 196. Tail-piece: Portraits of William Camden, Guillaume Du Bartas, Guillaume Rondelet, and John Gerard; four of the Authors quoted on p. 189, on the subject of the Natural History of Eels. The portraits are connected by a wreath of Water-flags and Bullrushes, surrounding Eels, Eel-spears, Wears, &c. Drawn by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by G. W. Bonner.

37. Chap. XIV. p. 199. The Barbel, from an Original Painting by W. Smith. Drawn and Engraved by H. White.

38. ——— p. 202. Tail-piece: Portrait and Arms of Dr. Gilbert Sheldon, Archbishop of Canterbury; decorated with Religious and Piscatorial Emblems, and surmounted by a representation of the Theatre which he erected at Oxford. Drawn and Engraved by H. White,

" And if you would know more of fishing for the Umber
" or Barbel, get into favour with Dr. Sheldon, whose
" skill is above others; and of that, the poor that dwell
" about him have a comfortable experience." p. 201.

39. Chap. XV. p. 203. The Gudgeon, from an Original Painting by W. Smith. Drawn and Engraved by H. White.

40. ——— p. 204. The Ruffe, ditto, ditto.

41. ——— p. 205. The Bleak, ditto, ditto.

42. ——— p. 206. Tail-piece: Portrait and Arms of Sir Henry Wotton, Knt., Provost of Eton College; the Arms, and a view of which, are also introduced; and the whole is surrounded by Emblems of Government, Chemistry, Music, Literature, and the Fine Arts. Drawn by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by T. Mosses.

43. Chap. XVI. p. 216. Tail-piece: Portrait of Edmund Waller,

with Emblems of Love and Music. Drawn by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by T. Mosses.

44. Chap. XVII. p. 218. The Roach, from an Original Painting by W. Smith. Drawn and Engraved by H. White.

45. ——— p. 219. The Dace, ditto, ditto.

46. ——— p. 229. Tail-piece: View of London-Bridge with Fishmongers' Hall, &c., taken from Bankside; after an Original Drawing by Shepherd: Copied and Engraved by H. White.

47. Chap. XVIII. p. 230. Group of Fish, consisting of the Minnow, the Loach, the Bull-Head, and the Stickleback; from an Original Painting by W. Smith. Drawn and Engraved by J. Thompson.

48. ——— p. 234. Tail-piece: Group of Cupids Fishing. Drawn by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by W. Hughes.

> "He is a sharp biter at a small worm, and in hot "weather makes excellent sport for young Anglers, or "boys." p. 231.

49. Chap. XIX. p. 239. Tail-piece: Portrait of Michael Drayton, surrounded by the Genii of the Rivers mentioned in his Sonnet on page 237. Drawn by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by T. Mosses.

50. Chap. XX. p. 244. Tail-piece: View of Snaresbrook, in the County of Essex; now a Subscription-water, considered as a Fish-pond, but described in Potts's Gazetteer, as approaching in dimensions to the size of a small lake. From an Original Drawing made on the spot by W. Smith. Copied and Engraved by H. White.

51. Chap. XXI. p. 262. Tail-piece: Exterior View of Tottenham Church, and Monuments, including the Mausoleum of the Colerane Family; from an Original Drawing made on the spot by John Capes, Esq. of Walworth. Copied and Engraved by H. White.

> The dialogue of the First Part of the Complete Angler, closes at Tottenham High-Cross, which at one period stood in the centre of the village; and the locality of which may be associated with the above view.

PART II.

Wood-Cuts Continued.

52. Title-Page, Vignette: Key-Stone from over the door of the Fishing-House on the River Dove, bearing the Cyphers of I. Walton and C. Cotton, Motto, Date, &c. Drawn by R. Thomson: Engraved by T. Mosses.
    "I have lately built a little Fishing-House,—dedicated
    "to Anglers, over the door of which, you will see the
    "two first letters of my Father Walton's name and mine,
    "twisted in cypher." p. 272.

53. Reverse of the Title-page, Vignette: Marble Table, and Chimney-piece containing the same cypher, from the Interior of the Fishing-House. From an Original Sketch made on the spot by William Blake, Esq., F. R. S. &c., of Portland-place. Copied and Engraved by H. White.
    "All exceeding neat, with a marble table and all in
    "the middle." p. 290.

54. Chap. I. p. 265. Head-piece: View of the Town of Ashborn, in Derbyshire; near which the dialogue of the Second Part commences; from an Original Drawing by Robertson, of Derby. Copied and Engraved by G. W. Bonner.

55. ——————— Initial Letter Y: Armorial Ensigns of the Family of Cotton, of Beresford Hall, in the County of Stafford. Drawn by R. Thomson: Engraved by W. Hughes.

56. ——— p. 275. Tail-piece: View of Thorpe-Cloud, and the Village of Thorpe, in Derbyshire, the Entrance to Dove-Dale; from an Original Drawing by Delabere Blaine, Esq., of King's-Langley, Herts. Copied and Engraved by G. W. Bonner.

57. Chap. II. p. 286. Tail-piece: Alstonefield Church, Staffordshire; from an Original Drawing by Robertson, of Derby. Copied and Engraved by G. W. Bonner.
    "What have we here? A Church? As I'm an honest
    "man, a very pretty Church!" p. 283.

58. Chap. III. p. 292. Tail-piece: The Fishing-house, erected by Cotton on the banks of the Dove; from an Original Drawing by W. Blake, Esq. Copied and Engraved by H. White.

59. Chap. IV. p. 294. Tail-piece: Front and Side View of Beresford-Hall, in the County of Stafford, the Seat of Charles Cotton, Esq.; from an Original Drawing by D. Blaine, Esq. Copied and Engraved by H. White.

" But look you Sir, here appears the House, that is now
" like to be your Inn, for want of a better." p. 284.

60. Chap. V. p. 304. Tail-piece: The Rocks called " The Brothers," seen in looking up the Stream of the River Dove; from an Original Painting by J. Linnell. Drawn by W. H. Brooke, and Engraved by G. W. Bonner.

" Oh my beloved Rocks! that rise
" To awe the earth and brave the skies:"

Cotton's Irregular Stanzas on Retirement,
Stanza viii. Introd. Essay, p. xi.

61. Chap. VI. p. 314. Tail-piece: View of Pike-Pool, Staffordshire, looking down the Stream; from an Original Drawing by W. Blake, Esq. Copied and Engraved by H. White.

" Why, Sir, from that Pike, that you see standing up
" there, distant from the rock, this is called Pike-Pool."
p. 312.

62. Chap. VII. p. 331. Tail-piece: View of Pike-Pool, looking up the Stream, with an opposite prospect of the Pike: from an Original Drawing by the Same. Copied and Engraved by the Same.

63. Chap. VIII. p. 341. Tail-piece: View in Dove-Dale of a remarkable Cave called Reynard's Hall, nearly opposite the rocks called the Brothers; vide No. 60: from an Original Drawing by Francis Chantrey, Esq., R. A., F. R. S., &c. Copied and Engraved by G. W. Bonner.

" Oh my beloved Caves! from Dog-star's heat
" And all anxieties, may safe retreat."

Cotton's Retirement, St. viii. p. xi.

64. Chap. IX. p. 343. Tail-piece: View from the top of Dove-

Dale, looking up the Stream; from an Original Drawing by the Same. Copied and Engraved by H. White.

" Oh my beloved Nymph! Fair Dove!
" Princess of Rivers! how I love
" Upon thy flowery banks to lie;
" And view thy silver stream,
" When gilded by a Summer's beam."
Cotton's Retirement, St. vi. p. x.

" But look you, Sir, now you are at the brink of the
" hill, how do you like my River?—the Vale it winds
" through like a snake." p. 288.

65. Chap. X. p. 347. Tail-piece: View of the Back of the Fishing-House with Beresford-Hall behind it, shewing their relative situations: from an Original Drawing by W. Blake, Esq. Copied and Engraved by H. White.

66. Chap. XI. p. 356. Tail-piece: View from the Northern Extremity of Dove-Dale, looking down the Stream; the second rock on the left hand, is provincially called the " Iron Chest." A party of pleasure, such as frequently visits this romantic spot, is seen regaling in the foreground on the left: from an Original Drawing by Francis Chantrey, Esq., R. A., &c. Copied and Engraved by J. Thompson.

" Oh, how happy here's our leisure!
" Oh, how innocent our pleasure!
" Oh, ye vallies! Oh, ye mountains!
" Oh ye groves and crystal fountains!
" How I love at liberty,
" By turns, to come and visit ye!"
Cotton's Retirement, St. iii. p. ix.

67. Chap. XII. p. 361. Tail-piece: View of the Exit from Dove-Dale, looking up the Stream; the great stone on the left being the boundary of the Ilam Estate: from an Original Drawing by the Same. Copied and Engraved by the Same.

" And from the vales to view the noble heights above."
Cotton's Retirement, St. viii. p. xi.

68. Page 362. Vignette: View of Haddon Hall, in the County of

Derby; taken from between Rowesley and Upper Haddon: from an Original Drawing by F. Chantrey, Esq., R. A., &c. Copied and Engraved by G. W. Bonner.

The Towns in the vicinity of this Seat are mentioned by Cotton in his Second Chapter, p. 280; and the Hall itself, which belongs to the Duke of Rutland, is extremely interesting, as the most perfect ancient Baronial Residence in existence. It is about 150 miles from London, and nearly three from Bakewell, a celebrated fishing station on the river Wye in Derbyshire.

69. Page 367. Linnean Characters of the Fish mentioned by Walton: Tail-piece: Nature furnishing her Children with the rude Implements of Angling. Drawn by J. Meadows: Engraved by H. White.

THE ENSUING ILLUSTRATIONS ARE CONTAINED IN THE NOTES.

70. Page 368. Illustrative Notes: Head-piece: Emblems of Hunting, Hawking, and Angling; allusive to the general contents of Chapter I., Part I. Drawn by the late J. Thurston: Engraved by J. Thompson.

71. Page 398. Copy from an Impression of an Antique Seal-ring, formerly belonging to Sir Tho. Anderson, Mayor of Newcastle in 1599; by whom it was dropped into the River Tyne, where it was swallowed by a Salmon: Communicated by J. G. Children, Esq., F. R. S., &c. Assistant-Keeper of the Antiquities and Coins in the British Museum. Drawn by R. Thomson: Engraved by W. Hughes.

72. Page 401. Representations of the various kinds of Aureliæ, and Nymphæ of the Cadew-Worms, and of the Fly into which they subsequently change. Drawn and Engraved by G. W. Bonner.

73. Page 403. Portrait of Thomas Coriate the Traveller, from the Frontispiece to his "Crudities," Lond. 1611. 4to. Copied and Engraved by T. Mosses.

74. Page 404. South-West View of Alstonefield Church, Stafford-

shire; a different View to that given at No. 57. Drawn by Robertson, of Derby. Copied and Engraved by G. W. Bonner.

75. Page 406. End of the Notes: Tail-piece: View of Amwell Church, with Amwell Spring in the fore-ground. Drawn on the spot by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by G. W. Bonner.

"On the East side of the Village of Amwell, at the "foot of the steep bank on which the Church is si- "tuated, rises a considerable Spring, which, together "with that of Chadwell, forms the New River. This "Spring has been enlarged into a spacious basin; in "the centre of which is a small Islet, where, beneath "the mournful shade of Weeping Willows and other "trees, a Monumental Pedestal was erected a few "years since, by the late celebrated Architect Robert "Mylne, Esq. to the Memory of Sir Hugh Myddleton." Clutterbuck's Hist. of Herts, vol. ii. p. 5. There are four inscriptions, both in Latin and English upon this stone, and also the following verses:

"Amwell, perpetual be thy stream,
"Nor e'er thy springs be less,
"Which thousands drink, who never dream
"Whence flows the boon they bless.
"Too often thus, ungrateful man
"Blind and unconscious lives;
"Enjoys kind Heav'n's indulgent plan,
"Nor thinks of Him who gives."

76. Index: Head-piece: Distant View of Ware, from the Garden of the late John Scott, Esq. of Amwell. Copied from his Poetical Works, Lond. 1782. 8vo. by W. H. Brooke: Engraved by W. Hughes.

77. End of the Index: Tail-piece: View of Ashborn Church, as seen from the Manchester Road, from an Original Drawing by D. Blaine, Esq. Copied and Engraved by J. Thompson.

COPPER-PLATES.

PART I.

1. To face the Title-Page: Portrait of Izaak Walton, Painted by Housman, Engraved by C. Rolls.
2. Page xiv. Introductory Essay: Ancient Houses at the South-west corner of Chancery-Lane, Fleet-Street, including the Residence of Izaak Walton; which appears on the left, behind the two female figures. Etched by J. T. Smith, Esq., Keeper of the Prints and Drawings in the British Museum, from an Original Drawing by Himself, taken on the spot in May, 1794. Communicated by H. Ellis, Esq., F. A. S. &c., Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum.
3. Page li. To face Walton's Original Dedication: Fac-Simile of the Original Title-Page to the Complete Angler, prefixed to the First Edition in 1653. Copied by B. Gibbon.

   The Reader will observe that the following Series of Illustrative Designs, are copied from those by S. Wale and W. W. Ryland, which have for so long been appropriately connected with the Complete Angler. An improvement in the general appearance of the whole number, has however been suggested to the Publisher, and the Plates have now been re-engraven, by the following eminent Artists, conformably to a set of Newly-arranged Drawings, greatly heightened in their effect by the pencil of Mr. Frederick Nash.

4. Chap. I. p. 1. The Greeting. Engraved by W. R. Smith.
5. Chap. II. p. 56. The Hostess. Engraved by W. R. Smith.
6. Chap. V. p. 78. The Milk-Maid's Song. Engraved by W. R. Smith.
7. Chap. V. p. 105. The Breakfast. Engraved by W. R. Smith.
8. Chap. XVI. p. 214. The Angler's Song. Engraved by W. R. Smith.
9. ——————— Music to the Angler's Song, Composed by H. Lawes. Reduced and Engraved by R. Ashby.
10. Chap. XXI. p. 255. The Farewell. Engraved by C. Pye.

PART II.

Copper-Plates Continued.

11. To face the Title-Page: Portrait of Charles Cotton, of Beresford-Hall, in the County of Stafford, Esq. From an Original Miniature Painting, now first Engraved by J. H. Robinson.

12. Chap. VI. p. 305. The Fly-making. Engraved by W. Raddon.

13. ——— p. 310. Landing the Grayling. Engraved by C. Pye.

In the Notes.

Music to the Song of "Hermit poor," Composed by Nich. Laneare. Reduced and Engraved by R. Ashby.

FAC SIMILE

OF THE

ORIGINAL FRONTISPIECE

1653.

Engraved for J. Major's Edition.
1824

TO THE

RIGHT WORSHIPFUL

JOHN OFFLEY,

OF

MADELY MANOR, IN THE COUNTY OF STAFFORD, ESQ.;

My most Honoured Friend.

SIR,

I HAVE made so ill use of your former favours, as by them to be encouraged to intreat that they may be enlarged to the Patronage and Protection of this Book; and I have put on a modest confidence, that I shall not be denied, because it is a Discourse of Fish and Fishing, which you know so well, and both love and practise so much.

You are assured, though there be ignorant men of another belief, that Angling is an Art;

and you know that Art better than others; and that this truth, is demonstrated by the fruits of that pleasant labour which you enjoy when you purpose to give rest to your mind, and divest yourself of your more serious business, and, which is often, dedicate a day or two to this recreation.

At which time, if common Anglers should attend you, and be eye-witnesses of the success, not of your fortune but your skill, it would doubtless beget in them an emulation to be like you, and that emulation might beget an industrious diligence to be so; but I know it is not attainable by common capacities. And there be now many men of great wisdom, learning, and experience, which love and practise this Art, that know I speak the truth.

Sir,—This pleasant curiosity of Fish and Fishing, of which you are so great a master, has been thought worthy the pens and practises of divers in other nations, that have been

reputed men of great learning and wisdom, and amongst those of this nation, I remember Sir Henry Wotton, a dear lover of this Art, has told me that his intentions were to write a Discourse of the Art, and in praise of Angling: and doubtless he had done so, if death had not prevented him; the remembrance of which hath often made me sorry; for if he had lived to do it, then the unlearned Angler had seen some better Treatise of this Art, a Treatise that might have proved worthy his perusal, which, though some have undertaken, I could never yet see in English.

But mine may be thought as weak, and as unworthy of common view; and I do here freely confess, that I should rather excuse myself, than censure others, my own discourse being liable to so many exceptions; against which, you, Sir, might make this one,—That it can contribute nothing to your knowledge. And lest a longer Epistle may diminish your pleasure, I shall make

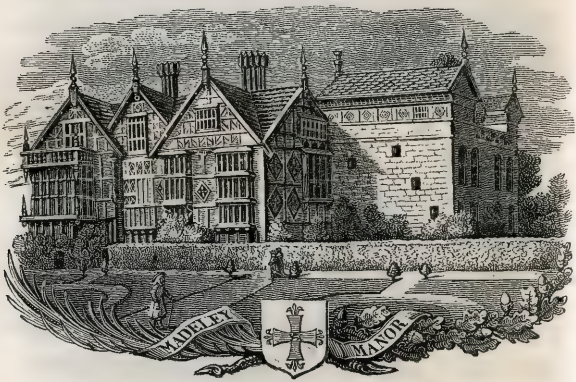
this no longer than to add this following truth, That I am really,

SIR,

Your affectionate Friend,

And most humble Servant,

Iz. Wa.



TO ALL

READERS OF THIS DISCOURSE,

BUT ESPECIALLY TO

THE HONEST ANGLER.

I THINK fit to tell thee these following truths,—That I did neither undertake, nor write, nor publish, and much less own, this Discourse to please myself; and having been too easily drawn to do all to please others, as I proposed not the gaining of credit by this undertaking, so I would not willingly lose any part of that, to which I had a just title before I begun it; and do therefore desire and hope, if I deserve not commendations, yet, I may obtain pardon.

And though this Discourse may be liable to some exceptions, yet I cannot doubt but that most Readers may receive so much pleasure or profit by it, as may make it worthy the time of their perusal, if they be not too grave or too busy men. And this is all the confidence that I can put on, concerning the merit of what is here offered to their consideration and censure; and if the last prove too severe, as I have a liberty, so I am resolved to use it and neglect all sour censures.

And I wish the Reader also to take notice, that in writing of it I have made myself a recreation of a recreation; and that it might prove so to him, and not read dull and tediously, I have in several places mixed, not any scurrility, but some innocent, harmless mirth; of which, if thou be a severe, sour-complexioned man, then I here disallow thee to be a competent judge; for Divines say, There are offences given, and offences not given but taken.

And I am the willinger to justify the pleasant part of it, because, though it is known I can be serious at seasonable times, yet the whole discourse is, or rather was, a picture of my own disposition, especially in such days and times as I have laid aside business, and gone a-fishing with honest Nat. and R. Roe; but they are gone, and with them most of my pleasant hours, even as a shadow, that passeth away, and returns not.

And next let me add this, that he that likes not the book should like the excellent picture of the Trout, and some of the other fish; which I may take a liberty to commend, because they concern not myself.

Next let me tell the Reader, that in that which is the more useful part of this Discourse, that is to say, the observations of the nature, and breeding, and seasons, and catching of Fish, I am not so simple as not to know, that a captious Reader may find exceptions against something said of some of these; and therefore I must entreat him to consider, that experience teaches us to know, that several countries alter the time, and I think almost the manner, of fishes' breeding, but doubtless of their being in season; as may appear by three rivers in Monmouthshire, namely, Severn, Wye, and Usk, where Camden, (Brit. f. 633,) observes, that in the river Wye, Salmon are in season from September to April, and we are certain, that in Thames, and Trent, and in most other rivers, they be in season the six hotter months.

Now for the Art of catching fish, that is to say, how to make a man that was none, to be an Angler by a book; he that undertakes it shall undertake a harder task than Mr. Hales, a most valiant and excellent Fencer, who in a printed book, called "A private School of Defence," undertook to teach that art or science, and was laughed at for his labour. Not but that many useful things might be learned

by that book, but he was laughed at, because that art was not to be taught by words, but practice: and so must Angling. And note also, that in this Discourse I do not undertake to say all that is known, or may be said of it, but I undertake to acquaint the Reader, with many things that are not usually known to every Angler; and I shall leave gleanings and observations enough, to be made out of the experience of all that love and practise this recreacreation, to which I shall encourage them. For Angling may be said to be so like the Mathematics, that it can never be fully learned; at least not so fully, but that there will still be more new experiments left for the trial of other men that succeed us.

But I think all that love this game may here learn something that may be worth their money, if they be not poor and needy men; and in case they be, I then wish them to forbear to buy it; for I write not to get money, but for pleasure, and this Discourse boasts of no more; for I hate to promise much and deceive the Reader.

And however it proves to him, yet I am sure I have found a high content in the search and conference of what is here offered to the Reader's view and censure: I wish him as much in the perusal of it, and so I might here take my leave, but will stay a little and tell him, that whereas it is said by many, that in Fly-fishing for a Trout, the Angler must observe his twelve several flies for the twelve months of the year; I say, he that follows that rule, shall be as sure to catch fish, and be as wise, as he that makes hay by the fair days in an almanac, and no surer; for those very flies that use to appear about, and on the water in one month of the year, may the following year come almost a month sooner or later; as the same year proves colder or hotter; and yet in the following Discourse, I have set down the twelve flies that are in reputation with

many Anglers, and they may serve to give him some observations concerning them. And he may note, that there are in Wales and other countries, peculiar flies, proper to the particular place or country; and doubtless, unless a man makes a fly to counterfeit that very fly in that place, he is like to lose his labour, or much of it: but for the generality, three or four flies neat and rightly made, and not too big, serve for a Trout in most rivers all the Summer. And for Winter fly-fishing, it is as useful as an almanack out of date. And of these, because as no man is born an artist, so no man is born an Angler, I thought fit to give thee this notice.

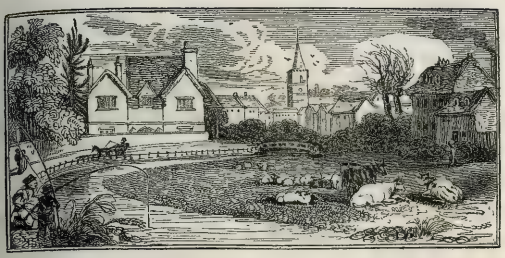
When I have told the Reader, that in this fifth impression there are many enlargements, gathered both by my own observations and the communication with friends, I shall stay him no longer than to wish him a rainy evening to read this following Discourse; and that, if he be an honest Angler, the East wind may never blow when he goes a-Fishing.

I. W.

Wale et Nash, del.t. W. R. Smith, sc.

THE GREETING.

LONDON,
Published by John Major, 50, Fleet Street.
1824.



THE COMPLETE ANGLER:

OR, THE

CONTEMPLATIVE MAN'S RECREATION.

PART I.

CHAPTER I.

A Conference betwixt an Angler, *a* Hunter, *and a* Falconer; *each commending his Recreation.*

PISCATOR, VENATOR, AUCEPS.

PISCATOR.

YOU are well overtaken, Gentlemen, a good morning to you both; I have stretched my legs up *Tottenham-hill* to overtake you, hoping your business may occasion you towards *Ware*, whither I am going this fine, fresh, *May* morning.

VENATOR. Sir, I for my part shall almost answer your hopes; for my purpose is to drink my morning's draught at the Thatched-house in *Hodsden*,

and I think not to rest till I come thither, where I have appointed a friend or two to meet me: but for this Gentleman that you see with me, I know not how far he intends his journey; he came so lately into my company, that I have scarce had time to ask him the question.

AUCEPS. Sir, I shall by your favour bear you company as far as *Theobald's*; and there leave you, for then I turn up to a friend's house who mews a Hawk for me, which I now long to see.

VEN. Sir, we are all so happy as to have a fine, fresh, cool morning, and I hope we shall each be the happier in the other's company. And, Gentlemen, that I may not lose yours, I shall either abate, or amend my pace to enjoy it; knowing that, as the *Italians* say, *Good company in a journey makes the way to seem the shorter.*

AUC. It may do so, Sir, with the help of good discourse, which methinks we may promise from you that both look and speak so cheerfully: and for my part I promise you, as an invitation to it, that I will be as free and open-hearted, as discretion will allow me to be with strangers.

VEN. And, Sir, I promise the like.

PISC. I am right glad to hear your answers, and in confidence you speak the truth, I shall put on a boldness to ask you, Sir, whether business or pleasure caused you to be so early up, and walk so fast, for this other Gentleman hath declared he is going to see a hawk, that a friend mews for him.

VEN. Sir, mine is a mixture of both, a little business and more pleasure, for I intend this day to do all my business, and then bestow another day or two in hunting the Otter, which a friend that I go to meet, tells me, is much pleasanter than any other chase whatsoever: howsoever I mean to try it; for to-morrow morning we shall meet a pack of Otter-dogs of noble Mr. *Sadler's*, upon *Amwell-hill*, who will be there so early, that they intend to prevent the Sun rising.

PISC. Sir, my fortune has answered my desires, and my purpose is to bestow a day or two in helping to destroy some of those villainous vermin, for I hate them perfectly, because they love fish so well, or rather, because they destroy so much; indeed so much, that in my judgment all men that keep Otter-dogs ought to have pensions from the King to encourage them to destroy the very breed of those base Otters, they do so much mischief.

VEN. But what say you to the Foxes of the Nation, would not you as willingly have them destroyed? for doubtless they do as much mischief as Otters do.

PISC. Oh Sir, if they do, it is not so much to me and my fraternity as those base vermin the Otters do.

AUC. Why, Sir, I pray, of what fraternity are you, that you are so angry with the poor Otters?

PISC. I am, Sir, a brother of the Angle, and therefore an enemy to the Otter: for you are to note, that we Anglers all love one another, and

therefore do I hate the Otter, both for my own and for their sakes who are of my brotherhood.

VEN. And I am a lover of Hounds; I have followed many a pack of dogs many a mile, and heard many merry huntsmen make sport and scoff at Anglers.

AUC. And I profess myself a Falconer, and have heard many grave, serious men pity them, 'tis such a heavy, contemptible, dull recreation.

PISC. You know, Gentlemen, 'tis an easy thing to scoff at any art or recreation; a little wit mixed with ill-nature, confidence, and malice, will do it; but though they often venture boldly, yet they are often caught even in their own trap, according to that of *Lucian*, the father of the family of Scoffers.

Lucian, *well skill'd in scoffing, this hath writ,*
Friend, that's your folly which you think your wit:
This you vent oft, void both of wit and fear,
Meaning another, when yourself you jeer.

If to this you add what *Solomon* says of Scoffers, that "they are an abomination to mankind," *Prov.* xxiv. 9. let him that thinks fit, scoff on, and be a scoffer still; but I account them enemies to me, and to all that love virtue and Angling.

And for you that have heard many grave serious men pity Anglers; let me tell you, Sir, there be many men that are by others taken to be serious and grave men, which we contemn and pity. Men that are taken to be grave, because nature hath

made them of a sour complexion, money-getting men, men that spend all their time first in getting, and next in anxious care to keep it; men that are condemned to be rich, and then always busy or discontented: for these poor-rich-men, we Anglers pity them perfectly, and stand in no need to borrow their thoughts to think ourselves so happy. No, no, Sir, we enjoy a contentedness above the reach of such dispositions, and as the learned and ingenuous *Montaigne* says like himself freely, "When "my Cat and I entertain each other with mutual "apish tricks, as playing with a garter, who knows "but that I make my Cat more sport than she makes "me? Shall I conclude her to be simple, that has "her time to begin or refuse to play as freely as I "myself have? Nay, who knows but that it is a "defect of my not understanding her language (for "doubtless Cats talk and reason with one another) "that we agree no better: and who knows but that "she pities me for being no wiser, than to play with "her, and laughs and censures my folly for making "sport for her, when we two play together?"

Thus freely speaks *Montaigne* concerning Cats, and I hope I may take as great a liberty to blame any man, and laugh at him too let him be never so grave, that hath not heard what Anglers can say in the justification of their art and recreation; which I may again tell you is so full of pleasure, that we need not borrow their thoughts to think ourselves happy.

VEN. Sir, you have almost amazed me, for though

I am no scoffer, yet I have, I pray let me speak it without offence, always looked upon Anglers as more patient and more simple men, than I fear I shall find you to be.

PISC. Sir, I hope you will not judge my earnestness to be impatience: and for my simplicity, if by that you mean a harmlessness, or that simplicity which was usually found in the primitive Christians, who were, as most Anglers are, quiet men, and followers of peace; men that were so simply-wise, as not to sell their consciences to buy riches, and with them vexation and a fear to die; if you mean such simple men as lived in those times when there were fewer Lawyers; when men might have had a Lordship safely conveyed to them in a piece of parchment no bigger than your hand, though several sheets will not do it safely in this wiser age, I say, Sir, if you take us Anglers to be such simple men as I have spoken of, then myself and those of my profession will be glad to be so understood: But if by simplicity you meant to express a general defect in those that profess and practise the excellent Art of Angling, I hope in time to disabuse you, and make the contrary appear so evidently, that if you will but have patience to hear me, I shall remove all the anticipations that discourse, or time, or prejudice have possessed you with against that laudable and ancient Art; for I know it is worthy the knowledge and practice of a wise man.

But, Gentlemen, though I be able to do this, I am not so unmannerly as to engross all the discourse

to myself; and therefore, you two having declared yourselves, the one to be a lover of Hawks, the other of Hounds, I shall be most glad to hear what you can say in the commendation of that recreation which each of you love and practise; and having heard what you can say, I shall be glad to exercise your attention with what I can say concerning my own recreation and Art of Angling, and by this means, we shall make the way to seem the shorter: and if you like my motion, I would have Mr. *Falconer* to begin.

AUC. Your motion is consented to with all my heart, and to testify it, I will begin as you have desired me.

And first, for the element that I used to trade in, which is the Air, an element of more worth than weight, an element that doubtless exceeds both the earth and water; for though I sometimes deal in both, yet the air is most properly mine, I and my Hawks use that most, and it yields us most recreation; it stops not the high soaring of my noble generous Falcon; in it she ascends to such an height, as the dull eyes of beasts and fish are not able to reach to; their bodies are too gross for such high elevations: in the air my troops of Hawks soar up on high, and when they are lost in the sight of men, then they attend upon and converse with the Gods; therefore I think my Eagle is so justly stiled *Jove's servant in ordinary:* and that very Falcon, that I am now going to see, deserves no meaner a title, for

she usually in her flight endangers herself, like the son of *Dædalus*, to have her wings scorched by the Sun's heat, she flies so near it, but her mettle makes her careless of danger; for she then heeds nothing, but makes her nimble pinions cut the fluid air, and so makes her high way over the steepest mountains and deepest rivers, and in her glorious career looks with contempt upon those high steeples and magnificent palaces which we adore and wonder at; from which height I can make her to descend by a word from my mouth, (which she both knows and obeys), to accept of meat from my hand, to own me for her Master, to go home with me, and be willing the next day to afford me the like recreation.

And more; this element of air which I profess to trade in, the worth of it is such, and it is of such necessity, that no creature whatsoever, not only those numerous creatures that feed on the face of the earth, but those various creatures that have their dwelling within the waters, every creature that hath life in it's nostrils stands in need of my element. The waters cannot preserve the Fish without air, witness the not breaking of ice in an extreme frost; the reason is, for that if the inspiring and expiring organ of any animal be stopped, it suddenly yields to nature, and dies. Thus necessary is air to the existence both of Fish and Beasts, nay, even to Man himself; that air or breath of life with which God at first inspired mankind, *Gen.* ii. 7., he, if he wants it, dies presently, becomes a sad

object to all that loved and beheld him, and in an instant turns to putrefaction.

Nay more, the very birds of the air, those that be not Hawks, are both so many and so useful and pleasant to mankind, that I must not let them pass without some observations: they both feed and refresh him; feed him with their choice bodies, and refresh him with their heavenly voices. I will not undertake to mention the several kinds of fowl by which this is done; and his curious palate pleased by day, and which with their very excrements afford him a soft lodging at night. These I will pass by, but not those little nimble musicians of the air, that warble forth their curious ditties, with which nature hath furnished them to the shame of art.

As first the Lark, when she means to rejoice, to cheer herself and those that hear her, she then quits the earth, and sings as she ascends higher into the air, and having ended her heavenly employment, grows then mute and sad to think she must descend to the dull earth, which she would not touch but for necessity.

How do the Black-bird and Thrassel with their melodious voices, bid welcome to the cheerful Spring, and in their fixed months warble forth such ditties as no art or instrument can reach to?

Nay, the smaller birds also do the like in their particular seasons, as namely the Leverock, the Tit-lark, the little Linnet, and the honest Robin, that loves mankind both alive and dead.

But the Nightingale, another of my airy creatures, breathes such sweet loud music out of her little instrumental throat, that it might make mankind to think miracles are not ceased. He that at midnight, when the very labourer sleeps securely, should hear, as I have very often, the clear airs, the sweet descants, the natural rising and falling, the doubling and redoubling of her voice, might well be lifted above earth, and say, Lord, what music hast thou provided for the Saints in Heaven, when thou affordest bad men such music on Earth!

And this makes me the less to wonder at the many Aviaries in Italy, or at the great charge of *Varro* his Aviary, the ruins of which are yet to be seen in Rome, and is still so famous there, that it is reckoned for one of those notables which men of foreign nations either record, or lay up in their memories when they return from travel.

This for the birds of pleasure, of which very much more might be said. My next shall be of birds of political use; I think 'tis not to be doubted that swallows have been taught to carry letters between two armies. But 'tis certain, that when the Turks besieged *Malta* or *Rhodes*, I now remember not which 'twas, Pigeons are then related to carry and recarry letters. And Mr. *G. Sandys*, in his Travels, relates it to be done betwixt *Aleppo* and *Babylon*. But if that be disbelieved, 'tis not to be doubted that the Dove was sent out of the Ark by *Noah*, to give him notice of land, when to him all appeared to be

sea, and the Dove proved a faithful and comfortable messenger. And for the Sacrifices of the Law, a pair of Turtle Doves or young Pigeons, were as well accepted as costly Bulls and Rams. And when God would feed the Prophet *Elijah*, *I Kings* xvii. 4-6. after a kind of miraculous manner, he did it by Ravens, who brought him meat morning and evening. Lastly, the Holy Ghost, when he descended visibly upon our Saviour, did it by assuming the shape of a Dove. And to conclude this part of my discourse, pray remember these wonders were done by birds of the air, the element in which they and I take so much pleasure.

There is also a little contemptible winged creature, an inhabitant of my aërial element, namely the laborious Bee, of whose prudence, policy, and regular government of their own common-wealth, I might say much, as also of their several kinds, and how useful their honey and wax is both for meat and medicines to mankind; but I will leave them to their sweet labour, without the least disturbance, believing them to be all very busy at this very time amongst the herbs and flowers that we see nature puts forth this *May* morning.

And now to return to my Hawks, from whom I have made too long a digression; you are to note, that they are usually distinguished into two kinds; namely, the Long-winged and the Short-winged Hawk: of the first kind, there be chiefly in use amongst us in this nation,

The Gerfalcon and Jerkin.
The Falcon and Tassel-gentle.
The Laner and Laneret.
The Bockerel and Bockeret.
The Saker and Sacaret.
The Merlin and Jack Merlin.
The Hobby and Jack.
There is the Stelletto of *Spain*.
The Blood-red Rook from *Turkey*.
The Waskite from *Virginia*.
And there is of Short-winged Hawks,
The Eagle and Iron.
The Goshawk and Tarcel.
The Sparhawk and Musket.
The *French* Pye of two sorts.

These are reckoned Hawks of note and worth, but we have also of an inferior rank,

The Stanyel, the Ringtail,
The Raven, the Buzzard,
The Forked Kite, the Bald Buzzard.
The Hen-driver, and others that I forbear to name.

Gentlemen, if I should enlarge my discourse to the observation of the Eires, the Brancher, the Ramish Hawk, the Haggard, and the two sorts of Lentners, and then treat of their several Ayries, their Mewings, rare order of casting, and the renovation of their feathers; their reclaiming, dieting, and then come to their rare stories of practice; I say, if I should enter into these, and many other

observations that I could make, it would be much, very much pleasure to me: but lest I should break the rules of civility with you, by taking up more than the proportion of time allotted to me, I will here break off, and entreat you, Mr. *Venator*, to say what you are able in the commendation of Hunting, to which you are so much affected; and if time will serve, I will beg your favour for a further enlargement of some of those several heads of which I have spoken. But no more at present.

VEN. Well, Sir, and I will now take my turn, and will first begin with a commendation of the Earth, as you have done most excellently of the Air; the earth being that element upon which I drive my pleasant, wholsome, hungry trade. The earth is a solid, settled element; an element most universally beneficial both to man and beast: to men who have their several recreations upon it, as Horse-races, Hunting, sweet smells, pleasant walks: the Earth feeds man, and all those several beasts that both feed him, and afford him recreation: What pleasure doth man take in hunting the stately Stag, the generous Buck, the wild Boar, the cunning Otter, the crafty Fox, and the fearful Hare? And if I may descend to a lower game, what pleasure is it sometimes with gins to betray the very vermin of the earth? as namely, the Fitchet, the Fulimart, the Ferret, the Pole-cat, the Mould-warp, and the like creatures that live upon the face, and within the bowels of the earth? How doth

the earth bring forth herbs, flowers, and fruits, both for physic and the pleasure of mankind? and above all, to me at least, the fruitful Vine, of which, when I drink moderately, it clears my brain, cheers my heart, and sharpens my wit. How could *Cleopatra* have feasted *Mark Antony* with eight Wild Boars roasted whole at one supper, and other meat suitable, if the earth had not been a bountiful mother? But to pass by the mighty Elephant, which the earth breeds and nourisheth, and descend to the least of creatures, how doth the earth afford us a doctrinal example in the little Pismire, who in the Summer provides and lays up her Winter provision, and teaches man to do the like? The earth feeds and carries those horses that carry us. If I would be prodigal of my time and your patience, what might not I say in commendations of the earth? that puts limits to the proud and raging sea, and by that means preserves both man and beast that it destroys them not, as we see it daily doth those that venture upon the sea, and are there shipwrecked, drowned, and left to feed Haddocks; when we that are so wise as to keep ourselves on earth, walk, and talk, and live, and eat, and drink, and go a hunting: of which recreation I will say a little, and then leave Mr. *Piscator* to the commendation of Angling.

Hunting is a game for Princes and noble persons; it hath been highly prized in all ages; it was one of the qualifications that *Xenophon* bestowed on his *Cyrus*, that he was a hunter of wild beasts.

Hunting trains up the younger nobility to the use of manly exercises in their riper age. What more manly exercise than hunting the Wild Boar, the Stag, the Buck, the Fox, or the Hare? how doth it preserve health, and increase strength and activity?

And for the dogs that we use, who can commend their excellency to that height which they deserve? how perfect is the Hound at smelling, who never leaves or forsakes his first scent, but follows it through so many changes and varieties of other scents, even over, and in the water, and into the earth? What music doth a pack of dogs then make to any man, whose heart and ears are so happy as to be set to the tune of such instruments? How will a right Greyhound fix his eye on the best Buck in a herd, single him out, and follow him, and him only, through a whole herd of rascal game, and still know and then kill him? For my Hounds I know the language of them, and they know the language and meaning of one another, as perfectly as we know the voices of those with whom we discourse daily.

I might enlarge myself in the commendation of Hunting, and of the noble Hound especially, as also of the docibleness of dogs in general; and I might make many observations of Land-creatures, that for composition, order, figure, and constitution, approach nearest to the completeness and understanding of man; especially of those creatures which *Moses* in the Law permitted to the Jews, *Lev.* xi. 2-8.

which have cloven hoofs and chew the cud, which I shall forbear to name, because I will not be so uncivil to Mr. *Piscator*, as not to allow him a time for the commendation of Angling, which he calls an Art; but doubtless 'tis an easy one: and, Mr. *Auceps*, I doubt we shall hear a watery discourse of it, but I hope 'twill not be a long one.

AUC. And I hope so too, though I fear it will.

PISC. Gentlemen, let not prejudice prepossess you. I confess my discourse is like to prove suitable to my recreation, calm, and quiet; we seldom take the name of God into our mouths, but it is either to praise him or pray to him; if others use it vainly in the midst of their recreations, so vainly as if they meant to conjure; I must tell you, it is neither our fault nor our custom; we protest against it. But, pray remember, I accuse nobody; for as I would not make a watery discourse, so I would not put too much vinegar into it; nor would I raise the reputation of my own art by the diminution or ruin of another's. And so much for the Prologue to what I mean to say.

And now for the Water, the element that I trade in. The water is the eldest daughter of the creation, the element upon which the Spirit of God did first move, *Gen.* i. 2. the element which God commanded to bring forth living creatures abundantly; and without which, those that inhabit the land, even all creatures that have breath in their nostrils, must suddenly return to putrefaction. *Moses*, the great

Law-giver and chief philosopher, skilled in all the learning of the *Egyptians*, who was called the friend of God, and knew the mind of the Almighty, names this element the first in the creation; this is the element upon which the Spirit of God did first move, and is the chief ingredient in the creation: many Philosophers have made it to comprehend all the other elements, and most allow it the chiefest in the mixtion of all living creatures.

There be that profess to believe that all bodies are made of water, and may be reduced back again to water only: they endeavour to demonstrate it thus:

Take a Willow, or any like speedy growing plant, newly rooted in a box or barrel full of earth, weigh them all together exactly when the trees begin to grow, and then weigh all together after the tree is increased from it's first rooting to weigh an hundred pound weight more than when it was first rooted and weighed; and you shall find this augment of the tree to be without the diminution of one dram weight of the earth. Hence they infer this increase of wood to be from water of rain, or from dew, and not to be from any other element. And they affirm, they can reduce this wood back again to water; and they affirm also the same may be done in any animal or vegetable. And this I take to be a fair testimony of the excellency of my element of water.

The water is more productive than the earth. Nay, the earth hath no fruitfulness without showers

or dews; for all the herbs, and flowers, and fruit are produced and thrive by the water; and the very minerals are fed by streams that run under ground, whose natural course carries them to the tops of many high mountains, as we see by several springs breaking forth on the tops of the highest hills; and this is also witnessed by the daily trial and testimony of several miners.

Nay, the increase of those creatures that are bred and fed in the water, are not only more and more miraculous, but more advantageous to man, not only for the lengthening of his life, but for the preventing of sickness; for 'tis observed by the most learned physicians, that the casting off of Lent and other fish-days,—which hath not only given the lie to so many learned, pious, wise founders of colleges, for which we should be ashamed,—hath doubtless been the chief cause of those many putrid, shaking, intermitting agues, unto which this nation of our's is now more subject than those wiser countries that feed on herbs, sallads, and plenty of fish; of which it is observed in story, that the greatest part of the world now do. And it may be fit to remember that *Moses, Lev.* xi. 9, *Deut.* xiv. 9, appointed fish to be the chief diet for the best common-wealth that ever yet was.

And it is observable, not only that there are fish, as namely, the Whale, three times as big as the mighty Elephant; that is so fierce in battle; but that the mightiest feasts have been of fish. The

Romans in the height of their glory have made fish the mistress of all their entertainments; they have had music to usher in their Sturgeons, Lampreys, and Mullets, which they would purchase at rates rather to be wondered at than believed. He that shall view the writings of *Macrobius*, or *Varro*, may be confirmed and informed of this, and of the incredible value of their fish and fish-ponds.

But, Gentlemen, I have almost lost myself, which I confess I may easily do in this philosophical discourse; I met with most of it very lately, and, I hope, happily, in a conference with a most learned physician, Dr. *Wharton*, a dear friend; that loves both me and my art of Angling. But however, I will wade no deeper in these mysterious arguments, but pass to such observations as I can manage with more pleasure, and less fear of running into error. But I must not yet forsake the waters, by whose help we have so many known advantages.

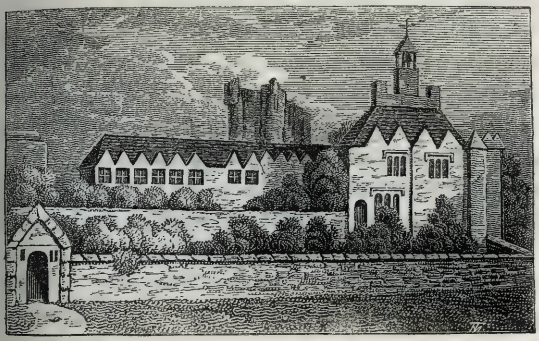
And first, to pass by the miraculous cures of our known baths, how advantageous is the sea for our daily traffic; without which we could not now subsist? How does it not only furnish us with food and physic for the bodies, but with such observations for the mind as ingenious persons would not want?

How ignorant had we been of the beauty of *Florence*, of the monuments, urns, and rarities that yet remain in, and near unto old and new *Rome*, so many as it is said will take up a year's time to view, and afford to each of them but a convenient consi-

deration; and therefore it is not to be wondered at, that so learned and devout a father as St. *Jerome*, after his wish to have seen Christ in the flesh, and to have heard St. *Paul* preach, makes his third wish, to *have seen Rome in her glory*; and that glory is not yet all lost, for what pleasure is it to see the monuments of *Livy*, the choicest of the Historians: of *Tully*, the best of Orators; and to see the bay-trees that now grow out of the very tomb of *Virgil?* These, to any that love learning, must be pleasing. But what pleasure is it to a devout Christian to see there the humble house in which St. *Paul* was content to dwell; and to view the many rich statues that are there made in honour of his memory? Nay, to see the very place in which St. *Peter* and he lie buried together? These are in and near to *Rome*. And how much more doth it please the pious curiosity of a Christian, to see that place on which the blessed Saviour of the world was pleased to humble himself, and to take our nature upon him, and to converse with men: to see Mount *Sion*, *Jerusalem*, and the very Sepulchre of our Lord *Jesus?* How may it beget and heighten the zeal of a Christian, to see the devotions that are daily paid to him at that place? Gentlemen, lest I forget myself I will stop here, and remember you, that but for my element of water, the inhabitants of this poor Island must remain ignorant that such things ever were, or that any of them have yet a being.

Gentlemen, I might both enlarge and lose myself

in such like arguments; I might tell you that Almighty God is said to have spoken to a Fish, but never to a Beast; that he hath made a Whale a Ship to carry and set his Prophet *Jonah* safe on the appointed shore. Of these I might speak, but I must in manners break off, for I see *Theobald's* house. I cry you mercy for being so long, and thank you for your patience.



Auc. Sir, my pardon is easily granted you: I except against nothing that you have said; nevertheless, I must part with you at this park-wall, for which I am very sorry; but I assure you Mr. *Piscator*, I now part with you full of good thoughts, not only of yourself, but your recreation. And so Gentlemen, God keep you both.

Pisc. Well, now Mr. *Venator* you shall neither

want time nor my attention to hear you enlarge your discourse concerning Hunting.

VEN. Not I Sir, I remember you said that Angling itself was of great antiquity, and a perfect art, and an art not easily attained to; and you have so won upon me in your former discourse, that I am very desirous to hear what you can say further concerning those particulars.

PISC. Sir, I did say so, and I doubt not but if you and I did converse together but a few hours, to leave you possessed with the same high and happy thoughts that now possess me of it; not only of the antiquity of Angling, but that it deserves commendations, and that it is an art, and an art worthy the knowledge and practice of a wise man.

VEN. Pray, Sir, speak of them what you think fit, for we have yet five miles to the Thatched-house, during which walk, I dare promise you my patience, and diligent attention shall not be wanting. And if you shall make that to appear which you have undertaken; first, that it is an art, and an art worth the learning, I shall beg that I may attend you a day or two a-fishing, and that I may become your Scholar, and be instructed in the art itself which you so much magnify.

PISC. O, Sir, doubt not but that Angling is an art; is it not an art to deceive a Trout with an artificial fly? a Trout! that is more sharp sighted than any Hawk you have named, and more watchful and timorous than your high mettled Merlin is

bold? and yet, I doubt not to catch a brace or two to-morrow, for a friend's breakfast: doubt not therefore, Sir, but that Angling is an art, and an art worth your learning: the question is rather, whether you be capable of learning it? for Angling is somewhat like Poetry, men are to be born so: I mean with inclinations to it, though both may be heightened by discourse and practice; but he that hopes to be a good Angler, must not only bring an inquiring, searching, observing wit; but he must bring a large measure of hope and patience, and a love and propensity to the art itself; but having once got and practised it, then doubt not but Angling will prove to be so pleasant, that it will prove to be like virtue, a reward to itself.

VEN. Sir, I am now become so full of expectation, that I long much to have you proceed; and in the order that you propose.

PISC. Then first, for the antiquity of Angling, of which I shall not say much, but only this; some say it is as ancient as *Deucalion's* flood: others, that *Belus*, who was the first inventor of godly and virtuous recreations, was the first inventor of Angling: and some others say, for former times have had their disquisitions about the antiquity of it, that *Seth*, one of the sons of *Adam*, taught it to his sons, and that by them it was derived to posterity: others say, that he left it engraven on those pillars which he erected, and trusted to preserve the knowledge of the mathematics, music, and the rest of that precious knowledge, and those useful arts which by

God's appointment or allowance and his noble industry, were thereby preserved from perishing in *Noah's* flood.

These, Sir, have been the opinions of several men, that have possibly endeavoured to make Angling more ancient than is needful, or may well be warranted; but for my part, I shall content myself in telling you, that Angling is much more ancient than the Incarnation of our Saviour; for in the Prophet *Amos* mention is made of fish-hooks; and in the Book of *Job*, which was long before the days of *Amos*, for that book is said to be writ by *Moses*, mention is made also of fish-hooks, which must imply Anglers in those times.

But, my worthy friend, as I would rather prove myself a gentleman by being learned and humble, valiant and inoffensive, virtuous and communicable, than by any fond ostentation of riches, or wanting those virtues myself, boast that these were in my ancestors,—and yet I grant that where a noble and ancient descent and such merits meet in any man, it is a double dignification of that person:—so if this antiquity of Angling, which for my part I have not forced, shall, like an ancient family, be either an honour or an ornament to this virtuous art which I profess to love and practise, I shall be the gladder that I made an accidental mention of the antiquity of it; of which I shall say no more, but proceed to that just commendation which I think it deserves.

And for that I shall tell you, that in ancient times

a debate hath risen, and it remains yet unresolved, whether the happiness of man in this world, doth consist more in contemplation or action.

Concerning which some have endeavoured to maintain their opinion of the first, by saying, that the nearer we mortals come to God by way of imitation, the more happy we are. And they say, that God enjoys himself only by a contemplation of his own Infiniteness, Eternity, Power and Goodness, and the like. And upon this ground, many cloisteral men of great learning and devotion, prefer contemplation before action. And many of the fathers seem to approve this opinion, as may appear in their commentaries upon the words of our Saviour to *Martha, Luke* x. 41, 42.

And on the contrary there want not men of equal authority and credit, that prefer action to be the more excellent; as namely experiments in physic, and the application of it, both for the ease and prolongation of man's life; by which each man is enabled to act and do good to others; either to serve his country, or do good to particular persons; and they say also, that action is doctrinal, and teaches both art and virtue, and is a maintainer of humane society; and for these, and other like reasons to be preferred before contemplation.

Concerning which two opinions I shall forbear to add a third by declaring my own, and rest myself contented in telling you, my very worthy friend, that both these meet together, and do most pro-

perly belong to the most honest, ingenuous, quiet, and harmless art of Angling.

And first, I shall tell you what some have observed, and I have found it to be a real truth, that the very sitting by the river's side is not only the quietest and fittest place for contemplation, but will invite an Angler to it: and this seems to be maintained by the learned *Pet. Du Moulin*, who in his discourse of the fulfilling of prophecies, observes, that when God intended to reveal any future events or high notions to his prophets, he then carried them either to the deserts or the sea-shore, that having so separated them from amidst the press of people and business, and the cares of the world, he might settle their mind in a quiet repose, and there make them fit for revelation.

And this seems also to be intimated by the Children of *Israel*, *Psal.* 137, who having in a sad condition banished all mirth and music from their pensive hearts, and having hung up their then mute harps upon the willow-trees growing by the rivers of *Babylon*, sat down upon those banks bemoaning the ruins of *Sion*, and contemplating their own sad condition.

And an ingenious *Spaniard* says, that "rivers and "the inhabitants of the watery element were made "for wise men to contemplate, and fools to pass by "without consideration." And though I will not rank myself in the number of the first, yet give me leave to free myself from the last, by offering to

you a short contemplation, first of rivers and then of fish; concerning which I doubt not but to give you many observations that will appear very considerable: I am sure they have appeared so to me, and made many an hour pass away more pleasantly, as I have sat quietly on a flowery bank by a calm river, and contemplated what I shall now relate to you.

And first concerning Rivers; there be so many wonders reported and written of them, and of the several creatures that be bred and live in them; and those by authors of so good credit, that we need not to deny them an historical faith.

As namely of a river in *Epirus*, that puts out any lighted torch, and kindles any torch that was not lighted. Some waters being drank cause madness, some drunkenness, and some laughter to death. The river *Selarus* in a few hours turns a rod or wand to stone: and our *Camden* mentions the like in England, and the like in *Lochmere* in *Ireland*. There is also a river in *Arabia*, of which all the sheep that drink thereof have their wool turned into a vermilion colour. And one of no less credit than *Aristotle*, tells us of a merry river, the river *Elusina*, that dances at the noise of music, for with music it bubbles, dances, and grows sandy, and so continues till the music ceases, but then it presently returns to it's wonted calmness and clearness. And *Camden* tells us of a well near to *Kirby* in *Westmoreland*, that ebbs and flows several times every day: and he

tells us of a river in *Surrey*, it is called *Mole*, that after it has run several miles, being opposed by hills, finds or makes itself a way under ground, and breaks out again so far off, that the inhabitants thereabouts boast, as the *Spaniards* do of their river *Anus*, that they feed divers flocks of sheep upon a bridge. And lastly, for I would not tire your patience, one of no less authority than *Josephus*, that learned Jew, tells us of a river in *Judea*, that runs swiftly all the six days of the week, and stands still and rests all their Sabbath.

But I will lay aside my discourse of rivers, and tell you some things of the monsters, or fish, call them what you will, that they breed and feed in them. *Pliny* the Philosopher says, in the Third Chapter of his Ninth Book, that in the *Indian* Sea, the fish called the *Balæna* or Whirlpool is so long and broad, as to take up more in length and breadth than two acres of ground, and of other fish of two hundred cubits long; and that in the river *Ganges*, there be Eels of thirty foot long. He says there, that these monsters appear in that sea only, when the tempestuous winds oppose the torrents of waters falling from the rocks into it, and so turning what lay at the bottom to be seen on the water's top. And he says, that the people of *Cadara*, an island near this place, make the timber for their houses of those fish-bones. He there tells us, that there are sometimes a thousand of these great Eels found wrapped, or interwoven together. He tells us there,

that it appears that Dolphins love music, and will come, when called for, by some men or boys, that know and used to feed them, and that they can swim as swift as an arrow can be shot out of a bow, and much of this is spoken concerning the Dolphin, and other fish, as may be found also in learned Dr. *Casaubon's* Discourse of Credulity and Incredulity, printed by him about the year 1670.

I know, we islanders are averse to the belief of these wonders; but, there be so many strange creatures to be now seen, many collected by *John Tradescant,* and others added by my friend *Elias Ashmole,* Esq.; who now keeps them carefully and methodically at his house near to *Lambeth* near *London,* as may get some belief of some of the other wonders I mentioned. I will tell you some of the wonders that you may now see, and not till then believe, unless you think fit.

You may there see the Hog-fish, the Dog-fish, the Dolphin, the Coney-fish, the Parrot-fish, the Shark, the Poison-fish, Sword-fish, and not only other incredible fish; but you may there see the Salamander, several sorts of Barnacles, of Solan Geese, the Bird of Paradise, such sorts of Snakes, and such Bird's-nests, and of so various forms, and so wonderfully made, as may beget wonder and amusement in any beholder: and so many hundred of other rarities in that collection, as will make the other wonders I spake of, the less incredible; for you may note, that the waters are Nature's store-house, in which she locks up her wonders.

But, Sir, lest this discourse may seem tedious, I shall give it a sweet conclusion out of that holy poet Mr. *George Herbert* his divine contemplation on God's Providence.

Lord, who hath praise enough? Nay, who hath any?
None can express thy works, but he that knows them;
And none can know thy works, they are so many,
And so complete, but only he that owes them!

We all acknowledge both thy power and love
To be exact, transcendent, and divine;
Who dost so strangely and so sweetly move,
Whilst all things have their end, yet none but thine.

Wherefore, most sacred Spirit, I here present
For me, and all my fellows, praise to thee;
And just it is that I should pay the rent,
Because the benefit accrues to me.

And as concerning fish in that Psalm, *Psal.* 104, wherein for height of poetry and wonders, the Prophet *David* seems even to exceed himself, how doth he there express himself in choice metaphors, even to the amazement of a contemplative reader, concerning the sea, the rivers, and the fish therein contained? And the great Naturalist, *Pliny*, says, "That Nature's great and wonderful power is more "demonstrated in the sea than on the land." And this may appear by the numerous and various creatures inhabiting both in and about that element; as to the readers of *Gesner, Rondeletius, Pliny, Ausonius, Aristotle,* and others, may be demonstrated.

But I will sweeten this discourse also out of a contemplation in divine *Du Bartas*, who says, *Du Bartas*, in the Fifth Day.

God quickened in the sea and in the rivers,
So many fishes of so many features,
That in the waters we may see all creatures,
Ev'n all that on the earth are to be found,
As if the world were in deep waters drown'd.
For Seas as well as Skies, have Sun, Moon, Stars;
As well as Air—Swallows, Rooks, and Stares;
As well as Earth—Vines, Roses, Nettles, Melons,
Mushrooms, Pinks, Gilliflowers, and many millions
Of other plants, more rare, more strange than these,
As very fishes living in the seas:
As also Rams, Calves, Horses, Hares, and Hogs,
Wolves, Urchins, Lions, Elephants, and Dogs;
Yea Men and Maids; and which I most admire,
The mitred Bishop, and the cowled Friar.
Of which, examples but a few years since,
Were shewn the Norway *and* Polonian *Prince.*

These seem to be wonders, but have had so many confirmations from men of learning and credit, that you need not doubt them: nor are the number, nor the various shapes of fishes, more strange or more fit for contemplation, than their different natures, inclinations and actions; concerning which I shall beg your patient ear a little longer.

The Cuttle-fish will cast a long gut out of her throat, which, like as an Angler doth his line, she

sendeth forth and pulleth in again at her pleasure, according as she sees some little fish come near to her; and the Cuttle-fish, being then hid in the gravel, lets the smaller fish nibble and bite the end of it, at which time, she by little and little draws the smaller fish so near to her, that she may leap upon her, and then catches and devours her: and for this reason some have called this fish the Sea-Angler.

Mont. Essays, and other affirm this.

And there is a fish called a Hermit, that at a certain age gets into a dead fish's shell, and like a hermit dwells there alone, studying the wind and weather, and so turns her shell, that she makes it defend her from the injuries that they would bring upon her.

There is also a fish called, by *Ælian*, in his 9th Book of Living Creatures, Ch. 16, the *Adonis* or Darling of the Sea; so called, because it is a loving and innocent fish, a fish that hurts nothing that hath life, and is at peace with all the numerous inhabitants of that vast watery element; and truly I think most Anglers are so disposed to most of mankind.

And there are also lustful and chaste fishes, of which I shall give you examples.

And first, what *Du Bartas* says of a fish called the *Sargus:* which because none can express it better than he does, I shall give you in his own words; supposing it shall not have the less credit for being verse, for he hath gathered this, and other obser-

vations out of authors that have been great and industrious searchers into the secrets of Nature.

The adult'rous Sargus *doth not only change*
Wives every day in the deep streams, but—strange!
As if the honey of sea-love delight
Could not suffice his ranging appetite,
Goes courting she-goats on the grassy shore,
Horning their husbands that had horns before.

And the same author writes concerning the *Cantharus*, that which you shall also hear in his own words.

But contrary, the constant Cantharus
Is ever constant to his faithful spouse,
In nuptial duties spending his chaste life,
Never loves any but his own dear wife.

Sir, but a little longer, and I have done.

VEN. Sir, take what liberty you think fit, for your discourse seems to be music, and charms me to an attention.

PISC. Why then, Sir, I will take a little liberty to tell, or rather to remember you what is said of Turtle-Doves; first, that they silently plight their troth and marry; and that then, the survivor scorns, as the *Thracian* women are said to do, to out-live his or her mate, and this is taken for a truth, and if the survivor shall ever couple with another, then not only the living but the dead, be it either the he or the she, is denied the name and honour of a true Turtle-Dove.

And to parallel this land-rarity, and teach man-

kind moral faithfulness, and to condemn those that talk of religion, and yet come short of the moral faith of fish and fowl; men that violate the law affirmed by St. *Paul, Rom.* ii. 14, 15, 16, to be writ in their hearts, and which he says, shall at the last day condemn and leave them without excuse;—I pray hearken to what *Du Bartas* sings, for the hearing of such conjugal faithfulness, will be music to all chaste ears, and therefore I pray hearken to what *Du Bartas* sings of the *Mullet.*

Du Bartas Fifth Day.

> *But for chaste love the* Mullet *hath no peer;*
> *For, if the fisher hath surpris'd her pheer,*
> *As mad with woe, to shore she followeth,*
> *Prest to consort him both in life and death.*

On the contrary, what shall I say of the House-Cock, which treads any hen, and then, contrary to the Swan, the Partridge, and Pigeon, takes no care to hatch, to feed, or to cherish his own brood, but is senseless, though they perish.

And 'tis considerable, that the Hen, which because she also takes any cock, expects it not, who is sure the chickens be her own, hath by a moral impression her care and affection to her own brood more than doubled, even to such a height, that our Saviour, in expressing his love to *Jerusalem, Mat.* xxiii. 37, quotes her for an example of tender affection; as his Father had done *Job* for a pattern of patience.

And to parallel this cock, there be divers fishes that cast their spawn on flags or stones, and then leave it uncovered, and exposed to become a prey,

and be devoured by vermin, or other fishes; but other fishes, as namely, the Barbel, take such care for the preservation of their seed, that unlike to the Cock or the Cuckoo, they mutually labour, both the spawner and the melter, to cover their spawn with sand, or watch it, or hide it in some secret place, unfrequented by vermin, or by any fish but themselves.

Sir, these examples may, to you and others, seem strange; but they are testified some by *Aristotle*, some by *Pliny*, some by Gesner, and by many others of credit, and are believed and known by divers, both of wisdom and experience, to be a truth; and indeed are, as I said at the beginning, fit for the contemplation of a most serious and a most pious man. And doubtless this made the Prophet *David* say, *Psal.* cvii. 23, 24., "They that occupy themselves in deep waters see the wonderful works of God:" indeed such wonders and pleasures too as the land affords not.

And that they be fit for the contemplation of the most prudent, and pious, and peaceable men, seems to be testified by the practice of so many devout and contemplative men, as the Patriarchs and Prophets of old, and of the Apostles of our Saviour in our latter times; of which twelve, we are sure he chose four that were simple Fishermen, whom he inspired and sent to publish his blessed will to the Gentiles, and inspired them also with a power to speak all languages, and by their powerful eloquence to beget faith in the unbelieving Jews, and

themselves to suffer for that Saviour whom their fore-fathers and they had crucified; and, in their sufferings, to preach freedom from the incumbrances of the law, and a new way to everlasting life. This was the employment of these happy fishermen, concerning which choice, some have made these observations.

First, That he never reproved these for their employment or calling, as he did Scribes and the Money-changers. And secondly, he found that the hearts of such men by nature were fitted for contemplation and quietness; men of mild, and sweet, and peaceable spirits, as indeed most Anglers are: these men, our blessed Saviour, who is observed to love to plant grace in good natures, though indeed nothing be too hard for him, yet these men he chose to call from their irreprovable employment of fishing, and gave them grace to be his disciples, and to follow him and do wonders; I say four of twelve.

And it is observable, that it was our Saviour's will, that these our four Fishermen should have a priority of nomination in the catalogue of his Twelve Apostles, *Mat.* x. 2-4. *Acts* i 1, 3., as namely, first *St. Peter, St. Andrew, St. James,* and *St. John,* and then the rest in their order.

And it is yet more observable, that when our blessed Saviour went up into the mount, when he left the rest of his disciples and chose only three to bear him company at his Transfiguration, that those three were all Fishermen. And it is to be believed, that all the other Apostles, after they betook them-

selves to follow Christ, betook themselves to be Fishermen too; for it is certain, that the greater number of them were found together fishing by Jesus after his Resurrection, as it is recorded in the 21st chapter of *St. John's* Gospel, v. 3, 4.

And since I have your promise to hear me with patience, I will take a liberty to look back upon an observation that hath been made by an ingenuous and learned man, who observes, that God hath been pleased to allow those, whom he himself hath appointed to write his holy will in Holy Writ, yet, to express his will in such metaphors as their former affections or practice had inclined them to; and he brings *Solomon* for an example, who before his conversion was remarkably carnally-amorous; and after by God's appointment wrote that spiritual dialogue or holy amorous love-song, the Canticles, betwixt God and his Church; in which he says his beloved had Eyes like the Fish-pools of *Heshbon*.

And if this hold in reason, as I see none to the contrary, then it may be probably concluded, that *Moses*, who, I told you before, writ the book of *Job*, and the Prophet *Amos*, who was a Shepherd, were both Anglers; for you shall in all the Old Testament find fish-hooks, I think but twice mentioned, namely, by meek *Moses* the friend of God, and by the humble Prophet *Amos*.

Concerning which last, namely, the Prophet *Amos*, I shall make but this observation, that he that shall read the humble, lowly, plain style of that prophet, and compare it with the high, glorious, eloquent

style of the Prophet *Isaiah*, though they be both equally true, may easily believe *Amos* to be, not only a Shepherd, but a good-natured, plain Fisherman.

Which I do the rather believe by comparing the affectionate, loving, lowly, humble Epistles of St. *Peter*, St. *James*, and St. *John*, whom we know were all Fishers, with the glorious language and high metaphors of St. *Paul*, who we may believe was not.

And for the lawfulness of fishing it may very well be maintained by our Saviour's bidding St. *Peter* cast his hook into the water and catch a fish, for money to pay tribute to *Cæsar*. And let me tell you, that Angling is of high esteem, and of much use in other nations. He that reads the Voyages of *Ferdinand Mendez Pinto*, shall find, that there he declares to have found a King and several Priests a-fishing.

And he that reads *Plutarch*, shall find that Angling was not contemptible in the days of *Mark Antony* and *Cleopatra*, and that they in the midst of their wonderful glory used Angling as a principal recreation. And let me tell you, that in the Scripture, Angling is always taken in the best sense, and that though Hunting may be sometimes so taken, yet it is but seldom to be so understood. And let me add this more, he that views the ancient Ecclesiastical Canons, shall find hunting to be forbidden to Churchmen, as being a turbulent, toilsome, perplexing recreation; and shall find Angling allowed to Clergymen, as being a harmless recreation, a recreation, that invites them to contemplation and quietness.

I might here enlarge myself by telling you, what commendations our learned *Perkins* betows on Angling: and how dear a lover, and great a practiser of it our learned Doctor *Whitaker* was, as indeed many others of great learning have been. But I will content myself with two memorable men, that lived near to our own time, whom I also take to have been ornaments to the Art of Angling.

The first is Doctor *Nowel*, sometimes Dean of the Cathedral Church of *St. Paul's* in *London*, 1550.

where his monument stands yet undefaced: a man that in the Reformation of Queen *Elizabeth*, not that of *Henry* VIII., was so noted for his meek spirit, deep learning, prudence and piety, that the then

Parliament and Convocation both, chose, enjoined, and trusted him to be the man to make a Catechism for public use, such a one as should stand as a rule for faith and manners to their posterity. And the good old man, though he was very learned, yet knowing that God leads us not to heaven by many nor by hard questions, like an honest Angler, made that good, plain, unperplexed Catechism which is printed with our good old Service-Book. I say, this good man was a dear lover, and constant practiser of Angling, as any age can produce; and his custom was to spend besides his fixed hours of prayer, those hours which by command of the Church were enjoined the Clergy, and voluntarily dedicated to devotion by many primitive Christians: I say, besides those hours, this good man was observed to spend a tenth part of his time in Angling; and also, for I have conversed with those which have conversed with him, to bestow a tenth part of his revenue, and usually all his fish, amongst the poor that inhabited near to those rivers in which it was caught: saying often, "That Charity gave life to Religion:" and at his return to his house, would praise God he had spent that day free from worldly trouble; both harmlessly, and in a recreation that became a Churchman. And this good man was well content, if not desirous, that posterity should know he was an Angler, as may appear by his picture, now to be seen, and carefully kept in *Brazen-nose-College*, to which he was a liberal benefactor, in which picture he is drawn leaning on a desk

with his Bible before him, and on one hand of him his lines, hooks, and other tackling lying in a round; and on his other hand are his Angle-rods of several sorts: and by them this is written, "That "he died 13 *Feb.* 1601, being aged 95 years, 44 of "which he had been Dean of *St. Paul's* Church; "and that his age had neither impaired his hearing, "nor dimmed his eyes, nor weakened his memory, "nor made any of the faculties of his mind weak "or useless." 'Tis said that Angling and Temperance were great causes of these blessings, and I wish the like to all that imitate him, and love the memory of so good a man.

My next and last example shall be that undervaluer of money, the late Provost of *Eton College*, Sir *Henry Wotton*, a man with whom I have often fished and conversed, a man whose foreign employments in the service of this nation, and whose experience, learning, wit, and cheerfulness, made his company to be esteemed one of the delights of mankind: this man, whose very approbation of Angling were sufficient to convince any modest censurer of it, this man was also a most dear lover, and a frequent practiser of the Art of Angling; of which he would say, "'Twas an employment for his idle "time, which was then not idly spent:" for Angling was, after tedious study, "a rest to his mind, a "cheerer of his spirits, a diverter of sadness, a "calmer of unquiet thoughts, a moderator of pas-"sions, a procurer of contentedness:" and "that

"it begat habits of peace and patience in those "that professed and practised it." Indeed, my friend, you will find Angling to be like the virtue of Humility, which has a calmness of spirit, and a world of other blessings attending upon it.

Sir, this was the saying of that learned man, and I do easily believe that peace, and patience, and a calm content, did cohabit in the cheerful heart of Sir *Henry Wotton*, because I know that when he was beyond seventy years of age, he made this description of a part of the present pleasure that possessed him, as he sat quietly in a Summer's evening on a bank a-fishing; it is a description of the Spring, which, because it glided as soft and sweetly from his pen, as that river does at this time, by which it was then made, I shall repeat it unto you.

This day dame Nature seem'd in love:
The lusty sap began to move;
Fresh juice did stir th' embracing vines,
And birds had drawn their valentines,
The jealous Trout, *that low did lie,*
Rose at a well dissembled fly;
There stood my friend with patient skill,
Attending of his trembling quill.
Already were the eaves possest
With the swift Pilgrim's daubed nest:
The groves already did rejoice,
In Philomel's *triumphing voice:*
The showers were short, the weather mild,
The morning fresh, the evening smil'd.

Joan *takes her neat rub'd pail, and now*
She trips to milk the sand-red cow;
Where, for some sturdy foot-ball swain,
Joan *strokes a syllabub or twain,*
The fields and gardens were beset
With Tulips, Crocus, Violet;
And now, though late, the modest rose
Did more than half a blush disclose.
Thus all looks gay, and full of cheer,
To welcome the new-livery'd year.

These were the thoughts that then possessed the undisturbed mind of Sir *Henry Wotton.* Will you hear the wish of another Angler, and the commendation of his happy life, which he also sings in verse? viz. *Jo. Davors,* Esq.;

Let me live harmlessly, and near the brink
Of Trent *or* Avon, *have a dwelling place;*
Where I may see my quill or cork down sink
With eager bite of Perch, or Bleak, or Dace,
And on the World and my Creator think;
Whilst some men strive ill-gotten goods t' embrace
And others spend their time in base excess
Of wine, or worse, in war and wantonness.

Let them that list, these pastimes still pursue,
And on such pleasing fancies feed their fill,
So I the Fields and Meadows green may view,
And daily by fresh Rivers walk at will,

Among the Daisies and the Violets blue,
Red Hyacinth, and yellow Daffodil,
Purple Narcissus like the morning rays
Pale Gander-grass, and azure Culverkeys.

I count it higher pleasure to behold
The stately compass of the lofty sky,
And in the midst thereof, like burning gold,
The flaming Chariot of the World's great eye;
The watery clouds that in the air up roll'd,
With sundry kinds of painted colours fly,
And fair Aurora *lifting up her head,*
Still blushing, rise from old Tithonus' *bed.*

The hills and mountains raised from the plains,
The plains extended level with the ground,
The grounds divided into sundry veins,
The veins enclos'd with rivers running round;
These rivers making way through Nature's chains
With headlong course into the sea profound;
The raging sea, beneath the vallies low,
Where lakes, and rills, and rivulets do flow.

The lofty woods, the forests wide and long,
Adorn'd with leaves and branches fresh and green,
In whose cool bowers the birds with many a song
Do welcome with their quire the Summer's Queen:
The meadows fair where Flora's *gifts among*
Are intermix'd, with verdant grass between.
The silver-scaled fish that softly swim
Within the sweet brook's chrystal watery stream.

All these, and many more of his creation
That made the heavens, the Angler oft doth see;
Taking therein no little delectation,
To think how strange, how wonderful they be:
Framing thereof an inward contemplation,
To set his heart from other fancies free;
And whilst he looks on these with joyful eye,
His mind is rapt above the starry sky.

Sir, I am glad my memory has not lost these last verses, because they are somewhat more pleasant and more suitable to *May-day*, than my harsh discourse, and I am glad your patience hath held out so long, as to hear them and me: for both together have brought us within the sight of the *Thatched-house:* and I must be your debtor, if you think it worth your attention, for the rest of my promised discourse, till some other opportunity, and a like time of leisure.

VEN. Sir, you have Angled me on with much pleasure to the *Thatched-house*: and I now find your words true, "That good company makes the way "seem short;" for trust me, Sir, I thought we had wanted three miles of this house till you shewed it to me: but now we are at it, we'll turn into it, and refresh ourselves with a cup of drink and a little rest.

PISC. Most gladly, Sir, and we'll drink a civil cup to all the Otter-hunters that are to meet you to-morrow.

VEN. That we will, Sir, and to all the lovers of Angling too, of which number I am now willing to be one myself; for by the help of your good discourse and company, I have put on new thoughts both of the Art of Angling, and of all that profess it: and if you will but meet me to-morrow, at the time and place appointed, and bestow one day with me and my friends in hunting the Otter, I will dedicate the next two days to wait upon you, and we two will for that time do nothing but Angle, and talk of fish and fishing.

PISC. 'Tis a match, Sir, I'll not fail you, God willing, to be at *Amwell-hill* to-morrow morning before Sun-rising.

CHAPTER II.

Observations of the OTTER *and* CHUB.

VENATOR.

MY friend *Piscator*, you have kept time with my thoughts, for the Sun is just rising, and I myself just now come to this place, and the dogs have just now put down an Otter. Look down at the bottom of the hill there in that meadow, chequered with Water-lilies and Lady-smocks; there you may see what work they make: look, look, you may see all busy, men and dogs, dogs and men all busy.

PISC. Sir, I am right glad to meet you, and glad to have so fair an entrance into this day's sport, and glad to see so many dogs, and more men all in pursuit of the Otter; let's compliment no longer, but join unto them; come honest *Venator*, let's be gone, let us make haste; I long to be doing: no reasonable hedge or ditch shall hold me.

VEN. Gentleman Huntsman, where found you this Otter?

HUNT. Marry, Sir, we found her a mile from this place, a fishing: she has this morning eaten the greatest part of this Trout; she has only left thus much of it as you see, and was fishing for more; when we came we found her just at it: but we were here very early, we were here an hour before Sun-

rise, and have given her no rest since we came; sure she will hardly escape all these dogs and men. I am to have the skin if we kill her.

VEN. Why, Sir, what's the skin worth?

HUNT. 'Tis worth ten shillings to make gloves; the gloves of an Otter are the best fortification for your hands that can be thought on against wet weather.

PISC. I pray, honest Huntsman, let me ask you a pleasant question; do you hunt a beast or a fish?

HUNT. Sir, it is not in my power to resolve you, I leave it to be resolved by the College of *Carthusians*, who have made vows never to eat flesh. But I have heard, the question hath been debated among many great clerks, and they seem to differ about it; yet most agree that her tail is fish: and if her body be fish too, then I may say, that a fish will walk

upon land, for an Otter does so sometimes five, or six, or ten miles in a night to catch for her young ones, or to glut herself with fish, and I can tell you that Pigeons will fly forty miles for a breakfast; but Sir, I am sure the Otter devours much fish, and kills and spoils much more than he eats: and I can tell you, that this Dog-fisher, for so the Latins call him, can smell a fish in the water an hundred yards from him: *Gesner* says much farther, and that his stones are good against the Falling-sickness: and that there is an herb, *Benione*, which being hung in a linen cloth near a fish-pond, or any haunt that he uses, makes him to avoid the place; which proves he smells both by water and land; and I can tell you there is brave hunting this Water-dog in *Cornwall*, where there have been so many, that our learned *Camden* says, there is a river called *Ottersey*, which was so named, by reason of the abundance of Otters that bred and fed in it.

And thus much for my knowledge of the Otter, which you may now see above water at vent, and the dogs close with him; I now see he will not last long, follow therefore my masters, follow, for *Sweetlips* was like to have him at this last vent.

VEN. Oh me, all the horse are got over the river, what shall we do now? shall we follow them over the water?

HUNT. No, Sir, no, be not so eager, stay a little and follow me, for both they, and the dogs will be suddenly on this side again, I warrant you; and the

Otter too, it may be: now have at him with *Kilbuck*, for he vents again.

VEN. Marry so he does, for look he vents in that corner. Now, now *Ringwood* has him: now he's gone again, and has bit the poor dog. Now *Sweetlips* has her; hold her, *Sweetlips!* now all the dogs have her, some above and some under water; but now, now she's tired, and past losing: come bring her to me, *Sweetlips*. Look, 'tis a Bitch-Otter, and she has lately whelped, let's go to the place where she was put down, and not far from it you will find all her young ones, I dare warrant you, and kill them all too.

HUNT. Come, gentlemen, come all, let's go to the place where we put down the Otter. Look you, hereabout it was that she kennelled; look you, here it was indeed, for here's her young ones, no less than five; come let's kill them all.

PISC. No, I pray Sir, save me one, and I'll try if I can make her tame, as I know an ingenious gentleman in *Leicestershire*, Mr. *Nich. Seagrave*, has done; who hath not only made her tame, but to catch fish, and do many other things of much pleasure.

HUNT. Take one with all my heart, but let us kill the rest. And now let's go to an honest Alehouse, where we may have a cup of good Barley-wine, and sing Old Rose, and all of us rejoice together.

VEN. Come my friend *Piscator*, let me invite you along with us; I'll bear your charges this night, and

you shall bear mine to morrow; for my intention is to accompany you a day or two in fishing.

PISC. Sir, your request is granted, and I shall be right glad, both to exchange such a courtesy, and also to enjoy your company.

VEN. Well, now let's go to your sport of Angling.

PISC. Let's be going with all my heart. God keep you all, Gentlemen, and send you meet this day with another Bitch-Otter, and kill her merrily, and all her young ones too.

VEN. Now, *Piscator*, where will you begin to fish?

PISC. We are not yet come to a likely place, I must walk a mile further yet, before I begin.

VEN. Well then, I pray, as we walk tell me freely, how do you like your lodging and mine Host and the company? Is not mine Host a witty man?

PISC. Sir, I will tell you presently what I think of your Host; but first I will tell you, I am glad these Otters were killed, and I am sorry that there are no more Otter-killers: for I know that the want of Otter-killers, and the not keeping the Fence-months for the preservation of fish, will in time prove the destruction of all rivers; and those very few that are left, that make conscience of the laws of the nation, and of keeping days of abstinence, will be forced to eat flesh, or suffer more inconveniences than are yet foreseen.

VEN. Why Sir, what be those that you call the Fence-months?

PISC. Sir, they be principally three, namely, *March*, *April*, and *May*, for these be the usual months that Salmon come out of the Sea to spawn in most fresh rivers, and their fry would about a certain time return back to the salt water, if they were not hindered by wears and unlawful gins, which the greedy fishermen set, and so destroy them by thousands, as they would, being so taught by nature, change the fresh for salt water. He that shall view the wise Statutes made in the 13th of *Edward* I. and the like in *Richard* II. may see several provisions made against the destruction of fish: and though I profess no knowledge of the Law, yet I am sure the regulation of these defects might be easily mended. But I remember that a wise friend of mine did usually say, "That which is every body's "business, is no body's business." If it were otherwise, there could not be so many nets and fish that are under the Statute-size, sold daily amongst us, and of which the conservators of the waters should be ashamed.

But above all, the taking fish in Spawning-time, may be said to be against nature; it is like the taking the dam on the nest when she hatches her young: a sin so against nature, that Almighty God hath in the *Levitical* law made a law against it.

But the poor fish have enemies enough beside such unnatural fishermen, as namely, the Otters that I spake of, the Cormorant, the Bittern, the Osprey, the Sea-gull, the Heron, the King-fisher, the Gorara,

the Puet, the Swan, Goose, Ducks, and the Craber, which some call the Water-rat: against all which any honest man may make a just quarrel, but I will not, I will leave them to be quarrelled with, and killed by others; for I am not of a cruel nature, I love to kill nothing but fish.

And now to your question concerning your Host; to speak truly, he is not to me a good companion: for most of his conceits were either Scripture-jests, or lascivious jests; for which I count no man witty, for the Devil will help a man that way inclined, to the first: and his own corrupt nature, which he always carries with him, to the latter; but a companion that feasts the company with wit and mirth, and leaves out the sin which is usually mixed with them, he is the man; and indeed such a companion should have his charges borne, and to such company I hope to bring you this night; for at *Trout-hall*, not far from this place, where I purpose to lodge to night, there is usually an Angler that proves good company: and let me tell you, good company and good discourse are the very sinews of virtue: but for such discourse as we heard last night, it infects others, the very boys will learn to talk and swear as they heard mine Host, and another of the company that shall be nameless; I am sorry the other is a gentleman, for less Religion will not save their souls than a beggar's; I think more will be required at the last great day. Well, you know what example is able

to do, and I know what the Poet says in the like case, which is worthy to be noted by all parents and people of civility :

——————————— *Many a one*
Owes to his country his religion :
And in another would as strongly grow,
Had but his nurse or mother taught him so.

This is reason put into verse, and worthy the consideration of a wise man. But of this no more, for though I love civility, yet I hate severe censures : I'll to my own art, and I doubt not but at yonder tree I shall catch a Chub, and then we'll turn to an honest cleanly Hostess, that I know right well ; rest ourselves there, and dress it for our dinner.

VEN. Oh Sir, a Chub is the worst fish that swims, I hoped for a Trout to my dinner.

PISC. Trust me, Sir, there is not a likely place for a Trout hereabout, and we staid so long to take our leave of your Huntsmen this morning, that the Sun is got so high, and shines so clear, that I will not undertake the catching of a Trout till evening ; and though a Chub be by you and many others reckoned the worst of fish, yet you shall see I'll make it a good fish, by dressing it.

VEN. Why, how will you dress him ?

PISC. I'll tell you by and by, when I have caught him. Look you here, Sir, do you see ? but you must stand very close, there lie upon the top of the water in this very hole twenty Chubs, I'll catch

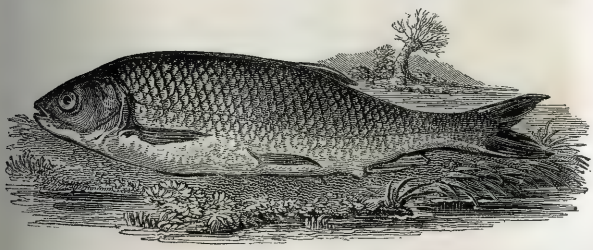
only one, and that shall be the biggest of them all: and that I will do so, I'll hold you twenty to one, and you shall see it done.

VEN. Ay, marry Sir, now you talk like an artist, and I'll say you are one, when I shall see you perform what you say you can do; but I yet doubt it.

PISC. You shall not doubt it long, for you shall see me do it presently: look, the biggest of these Chubs has had some bruise upon his tail, by a Pike or some other accident, and that looks like a white spot; that very Chub I mean to put into your hands presently; sit you but down in the shade, and stay but a little while, and I'll warrant you I'll bring him to you.

VEN. I'll sit down and hope well, because you seem to be so confident.

PISC. Look you Sir, there is a trial of my skill, here he is;



That very Chub that I shewed you with the white spot on his tail: and I'll be as certain to make him

a good dish of meat, as I was to catch him. I'll now lead you to an honest Ale-house where we shall find a cleanly room, lavender in the windows, and twenty ballads stuck about the wall; there my Hostess, which I may tell you, is both cleanly and handsome and civil, hath dressed many a one for me, and shall now dress it after my fashion, and I warrant it good meat.

VEN. Come Sir, with all my heart, for I begin to be hungry, and long to be at it, and indeed to rest myself too; for though I have walked but four miles this morning, yet I begin to be weary; yesterday's hunting hangs still upon me.

PISC. Well Sir, and you shall quickly be at rest, for yonder is the house I mean to bring you to.

Come Hostess, how do you? Will you first give us a cup of your best drink, and then dress this Chub, as you dressed my last, when I and my friend were here about eight or ten days ago? But you must do me one courtesy, it must be done instantly.

HOSTESS. I will do it, Mr. *Piscator,* and with all the speed I can.

PISC. Now Sir, has not my hostess made haste? and does not the Fish look lovely?

VEN. Both, upon my word, Sir, and therefore let's say grace, and fall to eating of it.

PISC. Well Sir, how do you like it?

VEN. Trust me, 'tis as good meat as I ever tasted: now let me thank you for it, drink to you,

Wale et Nash del. W. R. Smith. sc.

THE NOTES.

LONDON:
Published by John Major, 50, Fleet Street.
1824.

and beg a courtesy of you; but it must not be denied me.

PISC. What is it I pray Sir? you are so modest, that methinks I may promise to grant it before it is asked.

VEN. Why Sir, it is, that from henceforth you would allow me to call you *Master*, and that really I may be your Scholar, for you are such a companion, and have so quickly caught, and so excellently cooked this fish, as makes me ambitious to be your Scholar.

PISC. Give me your hand; from this time forward I will be your Master, and teach you as much of this art as I am able; and will, as you desire me, tell you somewhat of the nature of most of the fish that we are to angle for, and I am sure I both can and will tell you more than any common Angler yet knows.

CHAPTER III.

How to fish for, and to dress the CHAVENDER, *or* CHUB.

PISCATOR.

THE Chub, though he eat well thus dressed, yet as he is usually dressed, he does not: he is objected against, not only for being full of small forked bones, dispersed through all his body, but that he eats waterish, and that the flesh of him is not firm, but short and tasteless. The *French* esteem him so mean, as to call him *Un Villain;* nevertheless he may be so dressed as to make him very good meat; as namely, if he be a large Chub, then dress him thus:

First scale him, and then wash him clean, and then take out his guts; and to that end make the hole as little and near to his gills as you may conveniently, and especially make clean his throat from the grass and weeds that are usually in it, for if that be not very clean, it will make him to taste very sour; having so done, put some sweet herbs into his belly, and then tie him with two or three splinters to a spit, and roast him, basted often with vinegar, or rather verjuice and butter, with good store of salt mixed with it.

Being thus dressed, you will find him a much better dish of meat than you, or most folk, even

than Anglers themselves do imagine; for this dries up the fluid watery humour with which all Chubs do abound.

But take this rule with you, that a Chub newly taken and newly dressed, is so much better than a Chub of a day's keeping after he is dead, that I can compare him to nothing so fitly as to cherries newly gathered from a tree, and others that have been bruised and lain a day or two in water. But the Chub being thus used and dressed presently, and not washed after he is gutted;—for note, that lying long in water, and washing the blood out of any fish after they be gutted, abates much of their sweetness,—you will find the Chub being dressed in the blood and quickly, to be such meat as will recompense your labour, and disabuse your opinion.

Or you may dress the Chavender or Chub thus: When you have scaled him, and cut off his tail and fins, and washed him very clean, then chine or slit him through the middle, as a salt fish is usually cut; then give him three or four cuts or scotches on the back with your knife, and broil him on charcoal, or wood-coal that are free from smoke, and all the time he is a-broiling baste him with the best sweet butter, and good store of salt mixed with it; and to this add a little thyme cut exceeding small, or bruised into the butter. The Cheven thus dressed hath the watery taste taken away, for which so many except against him. Thus was the Cheven dressed that you now liked so well, and commended

so much. But note again, that if this Chub that you ate of, had been kept till to-morrow, he had not been worth a rush. And remember that his throat be washed very clean, I say very clean, and his body not washed after he is gutted, as indeed no fish should be.

Well Scholar, you see what pains I have taken to recover the lost credit of the poor despised Chub. And now I will give you some rules how to catch him; and I am glad to enter you into the Art of Fishing by catching a Chub, for there is no fish better to enter a young Angler, he is so easily caught, but then it must be this particular way.

Go to the same hole in which I caught my Chub, where in most hot days you will find a dozen or twenty Chevens floating near the top of the water, get two or three grashoppers as you go over the meadow, and get secretly behind the tree, and stand as free from motion as is possible; then put a grashopper on your hook, and let your hook hang a quarter of a yard short of the water, to which end you must rest your rod on some bough of the tree, but it is likely the Chubs will sink down towards the bottom of the water at the first shadow of your rod, for a Chub is the fearfullest of fishes, and will do so if but a bird flies over him, and makes the least shadow on the water: but they will presently rise up to the top again, and there lie soaring till some shadow affrights them again: I say when they lie upon the top of the water, look out the best

Chub, which you, setting yourself in a fit place, may very easily see, and move your rod as softly as a snail moves, to that Chub you intend to catch; let your bait fall gently upon the water three or four inches before him, and he will infallibly take the bait, and you will be as sure to catch him; for he is one of the leather-mouthed fishes, of which a hook does scarcely ever lose it's hold; and therefore give him play enough before you offer to take him out of the water. Go your way presently, take my rod, and do as I bid you, and I will sit down and mend my tackling till you return back.

VEN. Truly, my loving Master, you have offered me as fair as I could wish. I'll go and observe your directions.

Look you, Master, what I have done! that which joys my heart, caught just such another Chub as your's was.

PISC. Marry, and I am glad of it: I am like to have a towardly Scholar of you. I now see, that with advice and practice, you will make an Angler in a short time. Have but a love to it, and I'll warrant you.

VEN. But Master, what if I could not have found a grashopper?

PISC. Then I may tell you, that a black snail, with his belly slit, to shew his white; or a piece of soft cheese, will usually do as well: nay, sometimes a worm, or any kind of fly, as the Ant-fly, the

Flesh-fly, or Wall-fly, or the Dor or Beetle, which you may find under cow-dung, or a Bob, which you will find in the same place, and in time will be a Beetle; it is a short white worm, like to and bigger than a Gentle, or a Cod-worm, or a Case-worm, any of these will do very well to fish in such a manner. And after this manner you may catch a Trout in a hot evening: when as you walk by a brook, and shall see or hear him leap at flies, then if you get a grashopper, put it on your hook, with your line about two yards long, standing behind a bush or tree where his hole is, and make your bait stir up and down on the top of the water: you may if you stand close, be sure of a bite, but not sure to catch him, for he is not a leather-mouthed fish: and after this manner you may fish for him with almost any kind of live fly, but especially with a Grashopper.

VEN. But before you go further, I pray good Master, what mean you by a leather-mouthed fish?

PISC. By a leather-mouthed fish, I mean such as have their teeth in their throat, as the Chub or Cheven, and so the Barbel, the Gudgeon, and Carp, and divers others have; and the hook being stuck into the leather or skin of the mouth of such fish, does very seldom or never lose it's hold: but on the contrary, a Pike, a Perch, or Trout, and so some other fish,—which have not their teeth in their throats, but in their mouths, which you shall ob-

serve to be very full of bones, and the skin very thin, and little of it:—I say, of these fish the hook never takes so sure hold, but you often lose your fish, unless he have gorged it.

VEN. I thank you, good Master, for this observation; but now what shall be done with my Chub or Cheven, that I have caught?

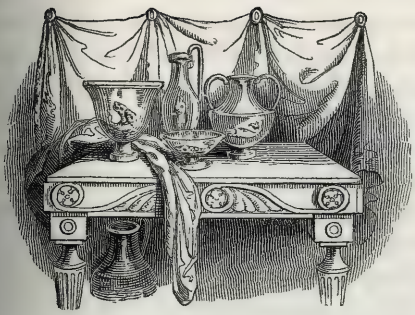
PISC. Marry Sir, it shall be given away to some poor body, for I'll warrant you I'll give you a Trout for your supper: and it is a good beginning of your art to offer your first-fruits to the poor, who will both thank God and you for it, which I see by your silence you seem to consent to. And for your willingness to part with it so charitably, I will also teach you more concerning Chub-fishing: you are to note that in *March* and *April* he is usually taken with worms; in *May*, *June*, and *July* he will bite at any fly, or at cherries, or at beetles with their legs and wings cut off, or at any kind of snail, or at the black bee that breeds in clay walls; and he never refuses a grasshopper on the top of a swift stream, nor at the bottom the young humble-bee that breeds in long grass, and is ordinarily found by the mower of it. In *August*, and in the cooler months, a yellow paste, made of the strongest cheese, and pounded in a mortar with a little butter and saffron, so much of it as being beaten small will turn it to a lemon-colour. And some make a paste for the Winter-months,—at which time the Chub is accounted best,

for then it is observed, that the forked bones are lost or turned into a kind of gristle, especially if he be baked,—of cheese and turpentine; he will bite also at a Minnow or Penk, as a Trout will; of which I shall tell you more hereafter, and of divers other baits. But take this for a rule, that in hot weather he is to be fished for towards the mid-water, or near the top: and in colder weather nearer the bottom. And if you fish for him on the top, with a beetle or any fly, then be sure to let your line be very long, and to keep out of sight. And having told you that his spawn is excellent meat, and that the head of a large Cheven, the throat being well washed, is the best part of him, I will say no more of this fish at the present, but wish you may catch the next you fish for.

But lest you may judge me too nice in urging to have the Chub dressed so presently after he is taken, I will commend to your consideration how curious former times have been in the like kind.

You shall read in *Seneca* his Natural Questions, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 17, that the ancients were so curious in the newness of their fish, that that seemed not new enough that was not put alive into the guest's hand; and he says that to that end they did usually keep them living in glass bottles in their dining-rooms; and they did glory much in their entertaining of friends, to have that fish taken from under their table alive, that was instantly to be fed upon. And

he says, they took great pleasure to see their Mullets change to several colours, when they were dying. But enough of this, for I doubt I have stayed too long from giving you some observations of the Trout, and how to fish for him, which shall take up the next of my spare time.



CHAPTER IV.

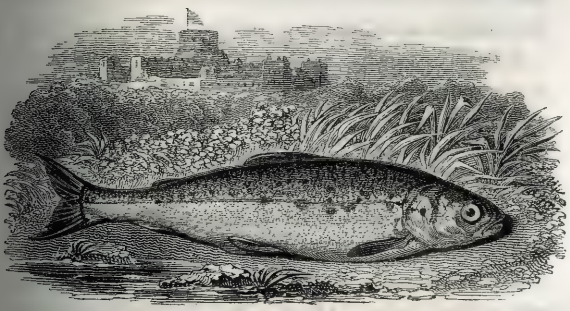
Observations of the NATURE *and* BREEDING *of the* TROUT, *and how to fish for him. And the Milk-maid's Song.*

PISCATOR.

THE Trout is a fish highly valued both in this and foreign Nations: he may be justly said, as the old Poet said of Wine, and we English say of Venison, to be a generous fish: a fish that is so like the Buck that he also has his seasons; for it is observed, that he comes in and goes out of season with the Stag and Buck. *Gesner* says, his name is of a *German* offspring, and says he is a fish that feeds clean and purely, in the swiftest streams, and on the hardest gravel; and that he may justly contend with all fresh-water fish, as the Mullet may with all sea-fish, for precedency and daintiness of taste, and that being in right season, the most dainty palates have allowed precedency to him.

And before I go farther in my discourse, let me tell you, that you are to observe, that as there be some barren Does, that are good in Summer, so there be some barren Trouts that are good in Winter; but there are not many that are so, for usually they be in their perfection in the month of *May*, and decline with the Buck. Now you are to take notice, that in several countries, as in *Germany* and in other parts, compared to our's, fish do differ

much in their bigness, and shape, and other ways, and so do Trouts; it is well known that in the Lake *Leman*, the Lake of *Geneva*, there are Trouts taken of three cubits long, as is affirmed by *Gesner*, a writer of good credit; and *Mercator* says, the Trouts that are taken in the Lake of *Geneva*, are a great part of the merchandize of that famous City. And you are further to know, that there be certain waters, that breed Trouts remarkable both for their number and smallness. I know a little brook in *Kent*, that breeds them to a number incredible, and you may take them twenty or forty in an hour, but none greater than about the size of a Gudgeon; there are also in divers rivers, especially that relate to, or be near to the Sea, as *Winchester*, or the *Thames* about *Windsor*, a little Trout called a Samlet or Skegger-



Trout,—in both which places I have caught twenty or forty at a standing,—that will bite as fast and as freely as Minnows; these be by some taken to be

young Salmons, but in those waters they never grow to be bigger than a Herring.

There is also in *Kent* near to *Canterbury*, a Trout called there a *Fordidge* Trout, a Trout that bears the name of the town where it is usually caught, that is accounted the rarest of fish; many of them near the bigness of a Salmon, but known by their different colour, and in their best season they cut very white; and none of these have been known to be caught with an Angle, unless it were one that was caught by Sir *George Hastings*, an excellent Angler, and now with God; and he hath told me, he thought that Trout bit not for hunger but wantonness; and it is the rather to be believed, because both he then, and many others before him, have been curious to search into their bellies, what the food was by which they lived: and have found out nothing by which they might satisfy their curiosity.

Concerning which you are to take notice, that it is reported by good authors, that Grashoppers and some fish have no mouths, but are nourished and take breath by the porousness of their gills, Man knows not how; and this may be believed, if we consider that when the Raven hath hatched her eggs, she takes no farther care, but leaves her young ones to the care of the God of Nature, who is said in the *Psalms*, (*Psal.* cxlvii. 9.) "To feed the "young Ravens that call upon him." And they be kept alive, and fed by a dew, or worms that breed in their nests, or some other ways that we mortals

know not; and this may be believed of the *Fordidge* Trout, which, as it is said of the Stork, (*Jerem.* viii. 7.) that "he knows his season," so he knows his times, I think almost his day of coming into that river out of the sea, where he lives, and it is like feeds, nine months of the year, and fasts three in the river of *Fordidge*. And you are to note that those townsmen are very punctual in observing the time of beginning to fish for them; and boast much that their river affords a Trout, that exceeds all others. And just so does *Sussex* boast of several fish; as namely, a *Shelsey* Cockle, a *Chichester* Lobster, an *Arundel* Mullet, and an *Amerly* Trout.

And now for some confirmation of the *Fordidge* Trout: you are to know that this Trout is thought to eat nothing in the fresh water; and it may be the better believed, because it is well known, that Swallows and Bats and Wagtails, which are called half-year birds, and not seen to fly in *England* for six months in the year, but about *Michaelmas* leave us for a hotter climate; yet some of them that have been left behind their fellows, have been found many thousands at a time, in hollow trees, or clay caves; where they have been observed to live and sleep out the whole Winter without meat; and so *Albertus* observes, that there is one kind of Frog that hath her mouth naturally shut up about the end of *August*, and that she lives so all the Winter: and though it

View Sir Fran. Bacon, *Exper.* 899.

See Topsel *of Frogs.*

be strange to some, yet it is known to too many among us to be doubted.

And so much for these *Fordidge* Trouts, which never afford an Angler sport, but either live their time of being in the fresh water, by their meat formerly gotten in the sea, not unlike the Swallow or Frog, or by the virtue of the fresh water only; or as the Bird of *Paradise*, and the Camelion are said to live by the sun and the air.

There is also in *Northumberland* a Trout called a Bull-Trout, of a much greater length and bigness, than any in these Southern parts: and there are in many rivers that relate to the sea, Salmon-Trouts, as much different from others, both in shape and in their spots, as we see sheep in some countries differ one from another in their shape and bigness, and in the fineness of their wool: and certainly, as some pastures breed larger sheep, so do some rivers, by reason of the ground over which they run, breed larger Trouts.

Now the next thing that I will commend to your consideration is, that the Trout is of a more sudden growth than other fish: concerning which you are also to take notice, that he lives not so long as the Pearch and divers other fishes do, as Sir *Francis Bacon* hath observed in his History of Life and Death.

And next you are to take notice, that he is not like the Crocodile, which if he lives never so long, yet always thrives till his death: but 'tis not so

with the Trout; for after he is come to his full growth, he declines in his body, and keeps his bigness or thrives only in his head till his death. And you are to know, that he will about, especially before, the time of his spawning, get almost miraculously through wears, and flood-gates against the streams; even through such high and swift places as is almost incredible. Next, that the Trout usually spawns about *October* or *November*, but in some rivers a little sooner or later: which is the more observable, because most other fish spawn in the Spring or Summer, when the sun hath warmed both the earth and water, and made it fit for generation. And you are to note, that he continues many months out of season: for it may be observed of the Trout, that he is like the Buck or the Ox, that will not be fat in many months, though he go in the very same pasture that horses do, which will be fat in one month; and so you may observe, that most other fishes recover strength, and grow sooner fat and in season, than the Trout doth.

And next you are to note, that till the sun gets to such a height as to warm the earth and the water, the Trout is sick and lean, and lousy, and unwholesome: for you shall in Winter find him to have a big head, and then to be lank, and thin, and lean: at which time many of them have sticking on them Sugs, or Trout-lice, which is a kind of a worm, in shape like a clove or pin, with a big head, and sticks close to him and sucks his moisture;

those, I think, the Trout breeds himself, and never thrives till he free himself from them, which is when warm weather comes; and then, as he grows stronger, he gets from the dead, still water, into the sharp streams, and the gravel, and there rubs off these worms or lice; and then, as he grows stronger, so he gets him into swifter and swifter streams, and there lies at the watch for any fly or Minnow, that comes near to him; and he especially loves the May-fly, which is bred of the Cod-Worm, or Cadis; and these make the Trout bold and lusty, and he is usually fatter and better meat at the end of that month, than at any time of the year.

Now you are to know, that it is observed, that usually the best Trouts are either red or yellow; though some, as the *Fordidge* Trout, be white and yet good; but that is not usual: and it is a note observable, that the female Trout hath usually a less head, and a deeper body than the male Trout; and is usually the better meat: and note, that a hog-back, and a little head to either Trout, Salmon, or any other fish, is a sign that that fish is in season.

But yet you are to note, that as you see some willows or palm-trees, bud and blossom sooner than others do, so some Trouts be in rivers sooner in season: and as some hollies or oaks are longer before they cast their leaves, so are some Trouts in rivers longer before they go out of season.

And you are to note, that there are several kinds

of Trouts, but these several kinds are not considered but by very few men, for they go under the general name of Trouts: just as Pigeons do in most places; though it is certain there are tame, and wild Pigeons: and of the tame, there be Helmits and Runts, and Carriers, and Cropers, and indeed too many to name. Nay, the Royal Society have found and published lately, that there be thirty and three kinds of Spiders: and yet all, for aught I know, go under that one general name of Spider. And 'tis so with many kinds of fish, and of Trouts especially, which differ in their bigness and shape, and spots and colour. The great *Kentish* Hens may be an instance compared to other hens; and doubtless there is a kind of small Trout, which will never thrive to be big, that breeds very many more than others do, that be of a larger size; which you may rather believe, if you consider, that the little Wren and Titmouse will have twenty young ones at a time, when usually the noble Hawk, or the musical Thrassel or Black-bird, exceed not four or five.

And now you shall see me try my skill to catch a Trout, and at my next walking, either this evening, or to-morrow morning, I will give you direction how you yourself shall fish for him.

VEN. Trust me, Master, I see now it is a harder matter to catch a Trout than a Chub: for I have put on patience, and followed you these two hours,

and not seen a fish stir, neither at your minnow nor your worm.

PISC. Well Scholar, you must endure worse luck sometime, or you will never make a good Angler. But what say you now? there is a Trout now, and a good one too, if I can but hold him, and two or three turns more will tire him: Now you see he lies still, and the sleight is to land him: reach me that landing-net: so, Sir, now he is mine own, what say you now? is not this worth all my labour and your patience?

VEN. On my word, Master, this is a gallant Trout, what shall we do with him?

PISC. Marry, e'en eat him to supper: we'll go to my Hostess, from whence we came; she told me, as I was going out of door, that my brother *Peter*, a good Angler and a cheerful companion, had sent word he would lodge there to-night, and bring a friend with him. My Hostess has two beds, and I know, you and I may have the best: we'll rejoice with my brother *Peter* and his friend, tell tales, or sing ballads, or make a catch, or find some harmless sport to content us, and pass away a little time without offence to God or man.

VEN. A match, good Master, let's go to that house, for the linen looks white, and smells of lavender, and I long to lie in a pair of sheets that smell so: let's be going, good Master, for I am hungry again with fishing.

PISC. Nay, stay a little, good Scholar, I caught my last Trout with a worm, now I will put on a Minnow and try a quarter of an hour about yonder trees for another, and so walk towards our lodging. Look you, Scholar, thereabout we shall have a bite presently, or not at all: have with you Sir! o' my word I have hold of him. Oh it is a great logger-headed Chub; come, hang him upon that willow twig, and let's be going. But turn out of the way a little, good Scholar, towards yonder high honey-suckle hedge; there we'll sit and sing whilst this shower falls so gently upon the teeming earth, and gives yet a sweeter smell to the lovely flowers that adorn these verdant meadows.

Look, under that broad beech-tree, I sat down, when I was last this way a-fishing, and the birds in the adjoining grove seemed to have a friendly contention with an echo, whose dead voice seemed to live in a hollow tree, near to the brow of that primrose-hill; there I sat viewing the silver streams glide silently towards their centre, the tempestuous sea; yet sometimes opposed by rugged roots, and pebble-stones, which broke their waves, and turned them into foam: and sometimes I beguiled time by viewing the harmless lambs, some leaping securely in the cool shade, whilst others sported themselves in the cheerful sun; and saw others craving comfort from the swollen udders of their bleating dams. As I thus sat, these and other sights had so fully

possessed my soul with content, that I thought as the Poet has happily expressed it;

I was for that time lifted above earth;
And possess'd joys not promis'd in my birth.

As I left this place, and entered into the next field, a second pleasure entertained me; 'twas a handsome Milk-maid that had not yet attained so much age and wisdom as to load her mind with any fears of many things that will never be, as too many men too often do; but she cast away all care, and sung like a nightingale: her voice was good, and the ditty fitted for it; 'twas that smooth song, which was made by *Kit. Marlow*, now at least fifty years ago: and the Milk-maid's mother sung an answer to it, which was made by Sir *Walter Raleigh* in his younger days.

They were old-fashioned poetry, but choicely good, I think much better than the strong lines that are now in fashion in this critical age. Look yonder! on my word, yonder they both be a-milking again. I will give her the Chub, and persuade them to sing those two songs to us.

God speed you, good woman! I have been a fishing, and am going to *Bleak-Hall* to my bed, and having caught more fish than will sup myself and my friend, I will bestow this upon you and your daughter, for I use to sell none.

MILK-W. Marry God requite you, Sir, and we'll

eat it cheerfully; and if you come this way a-fishing two months hence, a grace of God I'll give you a syllabub of new verjuice in a new-made hay-cock for it, and my *Maudlin* shall sing you one of her best ballads; for she and I both love all Anglers, they be such honest, civil, quiet men; in the mean time will you drink a draught of Red-cow's milk? you shall have it freely.

PISC. No, I thank you, but I pray do us a courtesy that shall stand you and your daughter in nothing, and yet we will think ourselves still something in your debt; it is but to sing us a song, that was sung by your daughter, when I last passed over this Meadow, about eight or nine days since.

MILK-W. What song was it, I pray? Was it, *Come Shepherds deck your herds,* or, *As at noon* Dulcinea *rested:* or, Philida *flouts me:* or, *Chevy Chace?* or, *Johnny Armstrong?* or, *Troy Town?*

PISC. No, it is none of those: it is a song, that your daughter sung the first part, and you sung the answer to it.

MILK-W. O, I know it now, I learned the first part in my golden age, when I was about the age of my poor daughter; and the latter part, which indeed fits me best now, but two or three years ago, when the cares of the world began to take hold of me: but you shall, God willing, hear them both, and sung as well as we can, for we both love Anglers. Come *Maudlin,* sing the first part to the

gentlemen with a merry heart, and I'll sing the second, when you have done.

THE MILK-MAID'S SONG.

Come live with me, and be my Love,
And we will all the pleasures prove
That valleys, groves, or hills, or field,
Or woods, and steepy mountains yield.

Where we will sit upon the rocks,
And see the Shepherds feed our flocks,
By shallow rivers, to whose falls
Melodious birds sing madrigals.

And I will make thee beds of roses,
And then a thousand fragrant posies,
A cap of flowers, and a kirtle
Embroider'd all with leaves of myrtle.

A gown made of the finest wool,
Which from our pretty lambs we pull;
Slippers lin'd choicely for the cold,
With buckles of the purest gold.

A belt of straw, and ivy-buds,
With coral clasps and amber studs;
And if these pleasures may thee move,
Come live with me, and be my Love.

Wale et Nash, del. W. R. Smith Sc.

THE MILK MAID'S SONG.

LONDON
Published by John Major, 50 Fleet Street.
1824

Thy silver dishes for thy meat,
As precious as the Gods do eat,
Shall on an ivory table be
Prepar'd each day for thee and me.

The Shepherd-Swains shall dance and sing,
For thy delight each May-morning:
If these delights thy mind may move,
Then live with me, and be my Love.

VEN. Trust me, Master, it is a choice Song, and sweetly sung by honest *Maudlin*. I now see it was not without cause, that our good Queen *Elizabeth* did so often wish herself a Milk-maid all the month of *May*, because they are not troubled with fears and cares, but sing sweetly all the day, and sleep securely all the night: and without doubt, honest, innocent, pretty *Maudlin* does so. I'll bestow Sir *Thomas Overbury's* Milk-maid's wish upon her, "That she may die in the Spring, and being dead, "may have good store of flowers stuck round about "her winding sheet."

THE MILK-MAID'S MOTHER'S ANSWER.

If all the world and love were young,
And truth in every Shepherd's tongue,
These pretty pleasures might me move
To live with thee, and be thy Love.

But time drives flocks from field to fold,
When rivers rage, and rocks grow cold,
Then Philomel *becometh dumb,*
And age complains of care to come.

The flowers do fade, and wanton fields
To wayward Winter reckoning yields,
A honey tongue, a heart of gall,
Is fancy's spring, but sorrow's fall.

Thy gowns, thy shoes, thy beds of roses,
Thy cap, thy kirtle, and thy posies,
Soon break, soon wither, soon forgotten,
In folly ripe, in reason rotten.

Thy belt of straw, and ivy-buds,
Thy coral clasps, and amber studs,
All these in me no means can move
To come to thee, and be thy Love.

What should we talk of dainties then,
Of better meat than's fit for men?
These are but vain: that's only good
Which God hath blest, and sent for food.

But could youth last, and love still breed,
Had joys no date, nor age no need; —
Then those delights my mind might move,
To live with thee, and be thy Love.

MOTHER. Well, I have done my song; but stay, honest Anglers, for I will make *Maudlin* to sing you one short song more. *Maudlin*, sing that song that you sung last night, when young *Coridon* the Shepherd played so purely on his oaten pipe to you and your Cousin *Retty*.

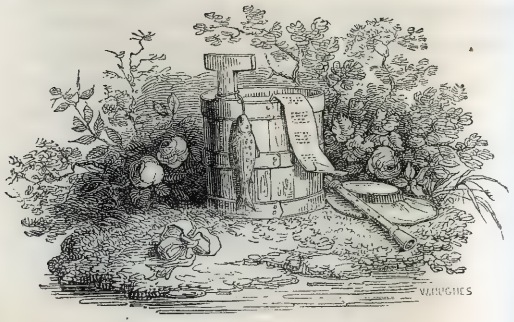
MAUD. I will, Mother.

I married a Wife of late,
The more's my unhappy fate:
I married her for love,
As my fancy did me move,
And not for a worldly estate:

But Oh! the green-sickness
Soon changed her likeness;
And all her beauty did fail.
But 'tis not so,
With those that go,
Through frost and snow,
As all men know,
And carry the milking-pail.

PISC. Well sung, good Woman; I thank you; I'll give you another dish of fish one of these days; and then beg another song of you. Come, Scholar, let *Maudlin* alone; do not you offer to spoil her voice. Look, yonder comes mine Hostess, to call us to supper. How now; is my Brother *Peter* come?

HOST. Yes, and a friend with him; they are both glad to hear that you are in these parts, and long to see you, and long to be at supper, for they be very hungry.



CHAPTER V.

More Directions how to fish for, and how to make for the Trout *an* Artificial Minnow, *and* Flies, *with some Merriment.*

PISCATOR.

WELL met, Brother *Peter*; I heard you and a friend would lodge here to-night, and that hath made me to bring my friend to lodge here too. My

friend is one that would fain be a Brother of the Angle; he hath been an Angler but this day, and I have taught him how to catch a Chub by daping with a Grashopper, and the Chub he caught was a lusty one of nineteen inches long. But pray, Brother *Peter,* who is your companion?

PETER. Brother *Piscator,* my friend is an honest Countryman, and his name is *Coridon,* and he is a downright witty companion, that met me here purposely to be pleasant and eat a Trout, and I have not yet wetted my line since we met together; but I hope to fit him with a Trout fot his breakfast, for I'll be early up.

PISC. Nay Brother you shall not stay so long: for look you here is a TROUT

will fill six reasonable bellies. Come Hostess, dress it presently, and get us what other meat the house will afford, and give us some of your best Barley-wine, the good liquor that our honest forefathers did use to drink of; the drink which preserved their

health and made them live so long, and to do so many good deeds.

PETER. O'my word this Trout is perfect in season. Come, I thank you, and here is a hearty draught to you, and to all the Brothers of the Angle wheresoever they be, and to my young brother's good fortune to-morrow: I will furnish him with a rod, if you will furnish him with the rest of the tackling; we will set him up and make him a fisher.

And I will tell him one thing for his encouragement, that his fortune hath made him happy to be Scholar to such a Master; a Master that knows as much both of the nature and breeding of fish as any man: and can also tell him as well how to catch and cook them, from the Minnow to the Salmon, as any that I ever met withal.

PISC. Trust me, Brother *Peter*, I find my Scholar to be so suitable to my own humour, which is to be free, and pleasant, and civilly merry, that my resolution is to hide nothing that I know from him. Believe me, Scholar, this is my resolution; and so here's to you a hearty draught, and to all that love us, and the honest Art of Angling.

VEN. Trust me, good Master, you shall not sow your seed in barren ground, for I hope to return you an increase answerable to your hopes; but however you shall find me obedient, and thankful, and serviceable to my best ability.

PISC. 'Tis enough, honest Scholar, come let's to supper. Come my friend *Coridon*, this Trout looks

lovely, it was twenty-two inches when it was taken, and the belly of it looked some part of it as yellow as a marigold, and part of it as white as a lily, and yet methinks it looks better in this good sauce.

CORIDON. Indeed honest friend, it looks well, and tastes well, I thank you for it, and so doth my friend *Peter*, or else he is to blame.

PET. Yes, and so I do, we all thank you, and when we have supped, I will get my friend *Coridon* to sing you a song for requital.

COR. I will sing a song, if any body will sing another; else, to be plain with you, I will sing none: I am none of those that sing for meat, but for company: I say, *'Tis merry in hall, when men sing all.*

PISC. I'll promise you I'll sing a song that was lately made at my request, by Mr. *William Basse*, one that hath made the choice songs of the *Hunter in his career*, and of *Tom of Bedlam*, and many others of note; and this that I will sing is in praise of Angling.

COR. And then mine shall be the praise of a Countryman's Life: what will the rest sing of?

PET. I will promise you, I will sing another song in praise of Angling to-morrow night, for we will not part till then, but fish to-morrow, and sup together, and the next day every man leave fishing, and fall to his business.

VEN. 'Tis a match, and I will provide you a song or a catch against then too, which shall give some

addition of mirth to the company; for we will be civil and as merry as beggars.

PISC. 'Tis a match my Masters, let's ev'n say grace, and turn to the fire, drink the other cup to wet our whistles, and so sing away all sad thoughts.

Come on my Masters, who begins? I think it is best to draw cuts, and avoid contention.

PET. It is a match.—Look, the shortest cut falls to *Coridon*.

COR. Well then, I will begin, for I hate contention.

CORIDON'S SONG.

OH the sweet contentment
The Countryman doth find!
High trololie lollie loe,
High trololie lollie lee,
That quiet contemplation
Possesseth all my mind:
Then care away,
And wend along with me.

For Courts are full of flattery,
As hath too oft been tried;
High trololie lollie loe, &c.
The City full of wantonness,
And both are full of pride:
Then care away, &c.

But Oh! the honest Countryman
Speaks truly from his heart,
High trololie lollie loe, &c.

His pride is in his tillage,
His horses, and his cart:
Then care away, &c.

Our clothing is good sheep-skins,
Grey russet for our wives,
High trololie lollie loe, &c.
'Tis warmth and not gay clothing
That doth prolong our lives:
Then care away, &c.

The Ploughman though he labour hard,
Yet on the holiday,
High trololie lollie loe, &c.
No Emperor so merrily
Does pass his time away:
Then care away, &c.

To recompense our tillage,
The Heavens afford us showers;
High trololie lollie loe, &c.
And for our sweet refreshments
The earth affords us bowers:
Then care away, &c.

The Cuckoo and the Nightingale
Full merrily do sing,
High trololie lollie loe, &c.
And with their pleasant roundelays
Bid welcome to the Spring:
Then care away, &c.

This is not half the happiness
The Countryman enjoys;
High trololie lollie loe, &c.
Though others think they have as much,
Yet he that says so lies:
Then come away, turn
Countryman with me.

Jo. CHALKHILL.

PISC. Well sung *Coridon*, this song was sung with mettle; and it was choicely fitted to the occasion; I shall love you for it as long as I know you; I would you were a Brother of the Angle, for a companion that is cheerful, and free from swearing and scurrilous discourse, is worth gold. I love such mirth as does not make friends ashamed to look upon one another next morning; nor men that cannot well bear it, to repent the money they spend when they be warmed with drink: and take this for a rule, you may pick out such times and such companies, that you may make yourselves merrier for a little than a great deal of money; for "'Tis "the company and not the charge that makes the "feast:" and such a companion you prove, I thank you for it.

But I will not compliment you out of the debt that I owe you, and therefore I will begin my Song, and wish it may be so well liked.

THE ANGLER'S SONG.

As inward love breeds outward talk,
The Hound some praise, and some the Hawk:
Some better pleas'd with private sport
Use Tennis, some a Mistress court:
But these delights I neither wish,
Nor envy, while I freely fish.

Who Hunts, doth oft in danger ride;
Who Hawks, lures oft both far and wide;
Who uses Games shall often prove
A loser; but who falls in love,
Is fettered in fond Cupid's *snare:*
My Angle breeds me no such care.

Of recreation there is none
So free as Fishing is alone;
All other pastimes do no less
Than mind and body both possess:
My hand alone my work can do,
So I can fish and study too.

I care not, I, to fish in seas,
Fresh rivers best my mind do please,
Whose sweet calm course I contemplate,
And seek in life to imitate:
In civil bounds I fain would keep,
And for my past offences weep.

And when the timorous Trout I wait
To take, and he devours my bait,
How poor a thing sometimes I find
Will captivate a greedy mind:
And when none bite, I praise the wise,
Whom vain allurements ne'er suprise.

But yet, though while I fish I fast;
I make good fortune my repast,
And thereunto my friend invite,
In whom I more than that delight:
Who is more welcome to my dish,
Than to my angle was my fish.

As well content no prize to take,
As use of taken prize to make:
For so our Lord was pleased when
He fishers made fishers of men:
Where, which is in no other game,
A man may fish and praise his name.

The first men that our Saviour dear
Did choose to wait upon him here,
Blest fishers were, and fish the last
Food was, that he on earth did taste.
I therefore strive to follow those,
Whom he to follow him hath chose.

COR. Well sung Brother, you have paid your debt in good coin; we Anglers are all beholden to

the good man that made this song. Come Hostess, give us more Ale, and let's drink to him.

And now let's every one go to bed that we may rise early; but first let's pay our reckoning, for I will have nothing to hinder me in the morning; for my purpose is to prevent the Sun rising.

PET. A match; come *Coridon*, you are to be my bed-fellow: I know, Brother, you and your Scholar will lie together; but where shall we meet to-morrow night? for my friend *Coridon* and I will go up the water towards *Ware*.

PISC. And my Scholar and I will go down towards *Waltham*.

COR. Then let's meet here; for here are fresh sheets that smell of lavender, and I am sure we cannot expect better meat, or better usage in any place.

PET. 'Tis a match. Good night to every body.

PISC. And so say I.

VEN. And so say I.

PISC. Good morrow, good Hostess, I see my Brother *Peter* is still in bed: Come give my Scholar and me a morning-drink, and a bit of meat to breakfast, and be sure to get a good dish of meat or two against supper, for we shall come home as hungry as hawks. Come, Scholar, let's be going.

VEN. Well now, good Master, as we walk towards the river give me direction, according to your promise, how I shall fish for a Trout.

PISC. My honest Scholar, I will take this very convenient opportunity to do it.

The Trout is usually caught with a worm or a Minnow, which some call a Penk, or with a fly, *viz.* either a natural or an artificial fly: concerning which three I will give you some observations and directions.

And first for worms: of these there be very many sorts; some breed only in the earth, as the Earth-worm; others of or amongst plants, as the Dug-worm; and others breed either out of excrements, or in the bodies of living creatures, as in the horns of sheep or deer; or some of dead flesh, as the Maggot or Gentle, and others.

Now these be most of them particularly good for particular fishes: but for the Trout, the Dew-worm, which some also call the Lob-worm, and the Brandling, are the chief; and especially the first for a great Trout, and the latter for a less. There be also of Lob-worms some called Squirrel-tails, a worm that has a red head, a streak down the back, and a broad tail, which are noted to be the best, because they are the toughest and most lively, and live longest in the water: for you are to know, that a dead worm is but a dead bait, and like to catch nothing, compared to a lively, quick stirring worm: and for a Brandling, he is usually found in an old dunghill, or some very rotten place near to it: but most usually in co w-ung, or hog's dung, rather than horse-dung, which is somewhat too hot and

dry for that worm. But the best of them are to be found in the bark of the tanners, which they cast up in heaps after they have used it about their leather.

There are also divers others kinds of worms, which for colour and shape alter even as the ground out of which they are got, as the Marsh-worm, the Tag-tail, the Flag-worm, the Dock-worm, the Oak-worm, the Gilt-tail, the Twachel or Lob-worm, which of all others is the most excellent bait for a Salmon, and too many to name, even as many sorts as some think there be of several herbs or shrubs, or of several kinds of birds in the air; of which I shall say no more, but tell you, that what worms soever you fish with, are the better for being well scoured, that is, long kept before they be used: and in case you have not been so provident, then the way to cleanse and scour them quickly, is to put them all night in water, if they be Lob-worms, and then put them into your bag with fennel; but you must not put your Brandlings above an hour in water, and then put them into fennel for sudden use; but if you have time, and purpose to keep them long, then they be best preserved in an earthen pot with good store of moss, which is to be fresh every three or four days in summer, and every week or eight days in winter; or at least the moss taken from them, and clean washed, and wrung betwixt your hands till it be dry, and then put it to them again. And when your worms, especially the Brand-

ling, begins to be sick and lose of his bigness, then you may recover him, by putting a little milk or cream, about a spoonful in a day, into them by drops on the moss; and if there be added to the cream an egg beaten and boiled in it, then it will both fatten and preserve them long. And note, that when the knot, which is near to the middle of the Brandling, begins to swell, then he is sick, and, if he be not well looked to, is near dying. And for moss you are to note, that there be divers kinds of it, which I could name to you, but will only tell you, that that which is likest a buck's horn is the best, except it be soft white moss, which grows on some heaths, and is hard to be found. And note, that in a very dry time, when you are put to an extremity for worms, walnut-tree leaves squeezed into water, or salt in water, to make it bitter or salt, and then that water poured on the ground, where you shall see worms are used to rise in the night, will make them to appear above ground presently. And you may take notice, some say that camphor put into your bag with your moss and worms, gives them a strong and so tempting a smell, that the fish fare the worse and you the better for it.

And now I shall shew you how to bait your hook with a worm, so as shall prevent you from much trouble, and the loss of many a hook too, when you fish for a Trout with a running-line, that is to say, when you fish for him by hand at the ground: I

will direct you in this as plainly as I can, that you may not mistake.

Suppose it be a big Lob-worm, put your hook into him somewhat above the middle, and out again a little below the middle: having so done, draw your worm above the arming of your hook; but note, that at the entering of your hook it must not be at the head-end of the worm, but at the tail-end of him, that the point of your hook may come out toward the head-end, and having drawn him above the arming of your hook, then put the point of your hook again into the very head of the worm, till it come near to the place where the point of the hook first came out: and then draw back that part of the worm that was above the shank or arming of your hook, and so fish with it. And if you mean to fish with two worms, then put the second on before you turn back the hook's head of the first worm; you cannot lose above two or three worms before you attain to what I direct you; and having attained it, you will find it very useful, and thank me for it; for you will run on the ground without 'tangling.

Now for the Minnow or Penk; he is not easily found and caught till *March*, or in *April*, for then he appears first in the river, nature having taught him to shelter and hide himself in the Winter in ditches that be near to the river, and there both to hide and keep himself warm in the mud or in the weeds, which rot not so soon as in a running river, in which place if he were in Winter, the distem-

pered floods that are usually in that season, would suffer him to take no rest, but carry him headlong to mills and wears to his confusion. And of these Minnows, first you are to know, that the biggest size is not the best; and next, that the middle size and the whitest are the best: and then you are to know, that your Minnow must be so put on your hook, that it must turn round when 'tis drawn against the stream, and that it may turn nimbly, you must put it on a big-sized hook as I shall now direct you, which is thus. Put your hook in at his mouth and out at his gill, then having drawn your hook two or three inches beyond or through his gill, put it again into his mouth, and the point and beard out at his tail, and then tie the hook and his tail about very neatly with a white thread, which will make it the apter to turn quick in the water: that done, pull back that part of your line which was slack when you did put your hook into the Minnow the second time: I say pull that part of your line back so that it shall fasten the head, so that the body of the Minnow shall be almost straight on your hook; this done, try how it will turn by drawing it cross the water or against a stream, and if it do not turn nimbly, then turn the tail a little to the right or left hand, and try again, till it turn quick; for if not, you are in danger to catch nothing; for know, that it is impossible that it should turn too quick: and you are yet to know, that in case you want a Minnow, then a small Loach or a

Stickle-bag, or any other small fish that will turn quick, will serve as well: and you are yet to know, that you may salt them, and by that means keep them ready and fit for use three or four days, or longer; and that of salt, bay-salt is the best.

And here let me tell you, what many old Anglers know right well, that at some times, and in some waters, a Minnow is not to be got, and therefore let me tell you, I have,—which I will shew to you,—an artificial Minnow, that will catch a Trout as well as an artificial Fly, and it was made by a handsome woman that had a fine hand, and a live Minnow lying by her: the mould or body of the Minnow was cloth, and wrought upon or over it thus with a needle: the back of it with very sad *French* green silk, and paler green silk towards the belly, shadowed as perfectly as you can imagine, just as you see a Minnow; the belly was wrought also with a needle, and it was a part of it white silk, and another part of it with silver thread; the tail and fins were of a quill, which was shaven thin; the eyes were of two little black beads, and the head was so shadowed, and all of it so curiously wrought, and so exactly dissembled, that it would beguile any sharp-sighted Trout in a swift stream. And this Minnow I will now shew you; look, here it is: and if you like it, lend it you, to have two or three made by it, for they be easily carried about an Angler, and be of excellent use; for note, that a large Trout will come as fiercely at a Minnow, as

the highest mettled hawk doth seize on a partridge, or a greyhound on a hare. I have been told, that 160 Minnows have been found in a Trout's belly; either the Trout had devoured so many, or the Miller that gave it a friend of mine, had forced them down his throat after he had taken him.

Now for Flies, which are the third bait wherewith Trouts are usually taken. You are to know, that there are so many sorts of flies as there be of fruits: I will name you but some of them, as the Dun-fly, the Stone-fly, the Red-fly, the Moor-fly, the Tawny-fly, the Shell-fly, the Cloudy or Blackish-fly, the Flag-fly, the Vine-fly: there be of flies, Caterpillars, and Canker-flies, and Bear-flies, and indeed too many either for me to name or for you to remember: and their breeding is so various and wonderful, that I might easily amaze myself, and tire you in a relation of them.

And yet I will exercise your promised patience by saying a little of the Caterpillar, or the Palmer-fly or worm, that by them you may guess, what a work it were in a discourse but to run over those very many flies, worms, and little living creatures with which the Sun and Summer adorn and beautify the river banks and meadows, both for the recreation and contemplation of us Anglers; pleasures which, I think, myself enjoy more than any other man that is not of my profession.

Pliny holds an opinion, that many have their birth or being from a dew, that in the Spring falls upon

the leaves of trees; and that some kinds of them are from a dew left upon herbs or flowers; and others from a dew left upon coleworts or cabbages: all which kinds of dews being thickened and condensed, are by the Sun's generative heat most of them hatched, and in three days made living creatures; and these of several shapes and colours; some being hard and tough, some smooth and soft; some are horned in their head, some in their tail, some have none: some have hair, some none: some have sixteen feet, some less, and some have none; but, as our *Topsel* hath, with great diligence, observed, those which have none, move upon the earth, or upon broad leaves, their motion being not unlike to the waves of the sea. Some of them he also observes to be bred of the eggs of other caterpillars, and that those in their time, turn to be butterflies: and again, that their eggs turn the following year to be caterpillars. And some affirm, that every plant has his particular fly or caterpillar, which it breeds and feeds. I have seen, and may therefore affirm it, a green caterpillar, or worm, as big as a small peascod, which had fourteen legs, eight on the belly, four under the neck, and two near the tail. It was found on a hedge of privet, and was taken thence, and put into a large box, and a little branch or two of privet put to it, on which I saw it feed as sharply as a dog gnaws a bone: it lived thus five or six days, and thrived, and changed

In his History of Serpents.

the colour two or three times, but by some neglect in the keeper of it, it then died and did not turn to a fly: but if it had lived, it had doubtless turned to one of those flies that some call flies of prey, which those that walk by the rivers, may in Summer see fasten on smaller flies, and I think make them their food. And 'tis observable, that as there be these flies of prey which be very large, so there be others very little, created, I think, only to feed them, and breed out of I know not what; whose life, they say, Nature intended not to exceed an hour, and yet that life is thus made shorter by other flies, or accident.

'Tis endless to tell you what the curious searchers into Nature's productions have observed of these worms and flies: but yet I shall tell you what *Aldrovandus*, our *Topsel*, and others say of the Palmer-worm or Caterpillar; that whereas others content themselves to feed on particular herbs or leaves,—for most think those very leaves that gave them life and shape, give them a particular feeding and nourishment, and that upon them they usually abide;—yet he observes, that this is called a Pilgrim or Palmer-worm, for his very wandering life and various food; not contenting himself, as others do, with any one certain place for his abode, nor any certain kind of herbs or flowers for his feeding; but will boldly and disorderly wander up and down, and not endure to be kept to a diet, or fixed to a particular place.

Nay, the very colours of caterpillars are, as one has observed, very elegant and beautiful; I shall, for a taste of the rest, describe one of them, which I will sometime the next month shew you feeding on a Willow-tree, and you shall find him punctually to answer this very description; his lips and mouth somewhat yellow, his eyes black as jet, his forehead purple, his feet and hinder parts green, his tail two forked and black, the whole body stained with a kind of red spots which run along the neck and shoulder-blade, not unlike the form of Saint *Andrew's* cross, or the letter X, made thus cross-wise, and a white line drawn down his back to his tail; all which add much beauty to his whole body. And it is to me observable, that at a fixed age this caterpillar gives over to eat, and towards Winter comes to be covered over with a strange shell or crust, called an *Aurelia*, and so lives a kind of dead life, without eating all the Winter; and, as others of several kinds turn to be several kinds of flies and vermin the Spring following, so this caterpillar then turns to be a painted butterfly.

View Sir Fra. Bacon Exper. 728 and 29, in his Natural History.

Come, come my Scholar, you see the river stops our morning walk, and I will also here stop my discourse, only as we sit down under this honeysuckle hedge, whilst I look a line to fit the rod that our brother *Peter* hath lent you, I shall, for a little confirmation of what I have said, repeat the observation of *Du Bartas*.

God, not contented to each kind to give, 6. Day of Du Bartas.
And to infuse the virtue generative,
By his wise power made many creatures breed
Of lifeless bodies without Venus' *deed.*

So the cold humour, breeds the Salamander,
Who, in effect, like to her birth's commander,
With child with hundred winters, with her touch,
Quencheth the fire though glowing ne'er so much.

So in the fire in burning furnace springs
The Fly Perausta *with the flaming wings;*
Without the fire it dies, in it it joys,
Living in that which all things else destroys.

So, slow Boötes *underneath him sees* View Gerh. Herbal and Camden.
In th' icy islands goslings hatch'd of trees,
Whose fruitful leaves falling into the water,
Are turn'd, 'tis known, to living fowls soon after.

So rotten planks of broken ships do change
To Barnacles. O transformation strange!
'Twas first a green tree, then a broken hull,
Lately a mushroom, now a flying Gull.

VEN. O my good Master, this morning-walk has been spent to my great pleasure and wonder: but I pray, when shall I have your direction how to make Artificial Flies, like to those that the Trout loves best? and also how to use them?

PISC. My honest Scholar, it is now past five of the clock, we will fish till nine, and then go to breakfast? go you to yonder sycamore-tree, and hide your bottle of drink under the hollow root of it: for about that time, and in that place, we will make a brave breakfast with a piece of powdered beef, and a radish or two that I have in my fish-bag; we shall, I warrant you, make a good, honest, wholesome, hungry breakfast, and I will then give you direction for the making and using of your flies: and in the mean time there is your rod and line, and my advice is, that you fish as you see me do, and let's try which can catch the first fish.

VEN. I thank you, Master, I will observe and practise your directions, as far as I am able.

PISC. Look you, Scholar, you see I have hold of a good fish: I now see it is a Trout, I pray put that net under him, and touch not my line, for if you do, then we break all. Well done Scholar, I thank you.

Now for another. Trust me I have another bite: come Scholar, come lay down your rod, and help me to land this as you did the other. So, now we shall be sure to have a good dish of fish to supper.

VEN. I am glad of that; but I have no fortune: sure, Master, your's is a better rod, and better tackling.

PISC. Nay, then take mine, and I will fish with your's. Look you, Scholar, I have another; come, do as you did before. And now I have a bite at

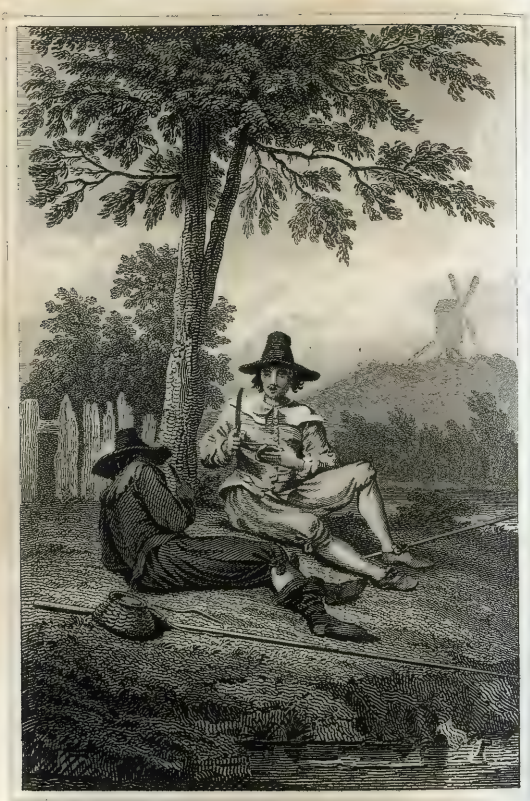
another: Oh me! he has broke all; there's half a line and a good hook lost.

VEN. Ay, and a good Trout too.

PISC. Nay, the Trout is not lost, for pray take notice, no man can lose what he never had.

VEN. Master, I can neither catch with the first nor second angle: I have no fortune.

PISC. Look you, Scholar, I have yet another: and now having caught three brace of Trouts, I will tell you a short tale as we walk towards our breakfast: a scholar, a preacher I should say, that was to preach to procure the approbation of a parish, that he might be their lecturer, had got from his fellow-pupil the copy of a sermon that was first preached with great commendation by him that composed it; and though the borrower of it preached it word for word, as it was at first, yet it was utterly disliked as it was preached by the second to his congregation: which the sermon-borrower complained of to the lender of it, and was thus answered; "I lent you indeed my fiddle, but "not my fiddlestick;" for you are to know, that every one cannot make music with my words, which are fitted for my own mouth. And so, my Scholar, you are to know, that as the ill pronunciation or ill accenting of words in a sermon spoils it, so the ill carriage of your line, or not fishing even to a foot in a right place, makes you lose your labour: and you are to know, that though you have my fiddle, that is, my very rod and tacklings with which you



Wale et Nash.del. W.R.Smith fc

THE BREAKFAST.

LONDON;
Published by John Major, 50, Fleet Street.
1824.

see I catch fish, yet you have not my fiddlestick; that is, you yet have not skill to know how to carry your hand and line, nor how to guide it to a right place: and this must be taught you,—for you are to remember I told you Angling is an art,—either by practice, or a long observation, or both. But take this for a rule, when you fish for a Trout with a worm, let your line have so much, and not more lead than will fit the stream in which you fish; that is to say, more in a great troublesome stream than in a smaller that is quieter; as near as may be, so much as will sink the bait to the bottom, and keep it still in motion; and not more.

But now let's say grace and fall to breakfast: what say you, Scholar, to the providence of an old Angler? Does not this meat taste well? and was not this place well chosen to eat it? for this sycamore-tree will shade us from the sun's heat.

VEN. All excellent good, and my stomach excellent good too. And now I remember and find that true which devout *Lessius* says, "that poor men, and "those that fast often, have much more pleasure in "eating than rich men and gluttons, that always "feed before their stomachs are empty of their last "meat, and call for more: for by that means they "rob themselves of that pleasure that hunger "brings to poor men." And I do seriously approve of that saying of your's, "that you would rather be "a civil, well-governed, well-grounded, temperate, "poor Angler, than a drunken Lord." But I hope

there is none such; however, I am certain of this, that I have been at many very costly dinners that have not afforded me half the content that this has done, for which I thank God and you.

And now, good Master, proceed to your promised direction for making and ordering my artificial fly.

PISC. My honest Scholar, I will do it, for it is a debt due unto you by my promise; and because you shall not think yourself more engaged to me than indeed you really are, I will freely give you such directions as were lately given to me by an ingenuous Brother of the Angle, an honest man, and a most excellent fly-fisher.

You are to note, that there are twelve kinds of artificial made-flies to angle with upon the top of the water: note by the way, that the fittest season of using these, is a blustering windy day, when the waters are so troubled that the natural fly cannot be seen, or rest upon them. The first is the Dun-fly in *March*, the body is made of dun wool, the wings of the partridge's feathers. The second is another Dun-fly, the body of black wool, and the wings made of the black-drake's feathers, and of the feathers under his tail. The third is the Stone-fly in *April*, the body is made of black wool, made yellow under the wings, and under the tail, and so made with wings of the drake. The fourth is the Ruddy-fly in the beginning of *May*, the body made of red wool wrapt about with black silk, and the feathers are the wings of the drake; with the fea-

thers of a red capon also, which hang dangling on his sides next to the tail. The fifth is the Yellow or Greenish-fly, in *May* likewise, the body made of yellow wool, and the wings made of the red cock's hackle or tail. The sixth is the Black-fly, in *May* also, the body made of black wool, and lapped about with the herl of a peacock's tail; the wings are made of the wings of a brown capon with his blue feathers in his head. The seventh is the Sad-yellow-fly in *June*, the body is made of black wool, with a yellow list on either side, and the wings taken off the wings of a buzzard, bound with black braked hemp. The eighth is the Moorish-fly, made with the body of duskish wool, and the wings made of the blackish mail of the drake. The ninth is the Tawny-fly, good until the middle of *June*; the body made of tawny wool, the wings made contrary one against the other, made of the whitish mail of the wild-drake. The tenth is the Wasp-fly, in *July*, the body made of black wool, lapped about with yellow silk, the wings made of the feathers of the drake, or of the buzzard. The eleventh is the Shell-fly, good in mid *July*, the body made of greenish wool, lapped about with the herl of a peacock's tail; and the wings made of the wings of the buzzard. The twelfth is the Dark-Drake-fly, good in *August*, the body made with black wool, lapped about with black silk; his wings are made with the mail of the black-drake, with a black head. Thus

have you a jury of flies likely to betray and condemn all the Trouts in the river.

I shall next give you some other directions for fly-fishing, such as are given by Mr. *Thomas Barker*, a gentleman that hath spent much time in fishing: but I shall do it with a little variation.

First, let your rod be light, and very gentle, I take the best to be of two pieces; and let not your line exceed,—especially for three or four links next to the hook,—I say, not exceed three or four hairs at the most, though you may fish a little stronger above in the upper part of your line: but if you can attain to angle with one hair, you shall have more rises and catch more fish. Now you must be sure not to cumber yourself with too long a line, as most do: and before you begin to angle, cast to have the wind on your back, and the sun, if it shines, to be before you, and to fish down the stream; and carry the point or top of your rod downward, by which means the shadow of yourself, and rod too will be the least offensive to the fish, for the sight of any shade amazes the fish, and spoils your sport, of which you must take a great care.

In the middle of *March*, till which time a man should not in honesty catch a Trout, or in *April*, if the weather be dark, or a little windy or cloudy, the best fishing is with the Palmer-worm, of which I last spoke to you, but of these there be divers kinds, or at least of divers colours; these and the

May-fly are the ground of all fly-angling, which are to be thus made.

First, you must arm your hook with the line in the inside of it, then take your scissars, and cut so much of a brown mallard's feather, as in your own reason will make the wings of it, you having withal regard to the bigness or littleness of your hook; then lay the outmost part of your feather next to your hook, then the point of your feather next the shank of your hook; and having so done, whip it three or four times about the hook with the same silk with which your hook was armed, and having made the silk fast, take the hackle of a cock or capon's neck, or a plover's top, which is usually better: take off the one side of the feather, and then take the hackle, silk, or crewel, gold or silver thread, make these fast at the bent of the hook, that is to say, below your arming; then you must take the hackle, the silver or gold thread, and work it up to the wings, shifting or still removing your finger, as you turn the silk about the hook: and still looking at every stop or turn, that your gold, or what materials soever you make your fly of, do lie right and neatly, and if you find they do so, then, when you have made the head, make all fast: and then work your hackle up to the head, and make that fast: and then with a needle or pin divide the wing into two, and then with the arming silk whip it about cross-ways betwixt the wings, and then with your thumb you must turn the point of the feather

towards the bent of the hook, and then work three or four times about the shank of the hook, and then view the proportion, and if all be neat and to your liking, fasten.

I confess, no direction can be given to make a man of a dull capacity able to make a fly well: and yet I know, this with a little practice, will help an ingenious Angler in a good degree: but to see a fly made by an artist in that kind, is the best teaching to make it; and then an ingenious Angler may walk by the river and mark what flies fall on the water that day, and catch one of them, if he see the Trouts leap at a fly of that kind: and then having always hooks ready hung with him, and having a bag also always with him, with bear's hair, or the hair of a brown or sad-coloured heifer, hackles of a cock or a capon, several coloured silk and crewel to make the body of the fly, the feathers of a drake's head, black or brown sheep's wool, or hog's wool, or hair, thread of gold and of silver: silk of several colours, especially sad-coloured, to make the fly's head; and there be also other coloured feathers both of little birds and of speckled fowl. I say, having those with him in a bag, and trying to make a fly, though he miss at first, yet shall he at last hit it better, even to such a perfection, as none can well teach him; and if he hit to make his fly right, and have the luck to hit also where there is store of Trouts, a dark day, and a right wind, he will catch such store of them, as will

encourage him to grow more and more in love with the art of fly-making.

VEN. But, my loving Master, if any wind will not serve, then I wish I were in *Lapland*, to buy a good wind of one of the honest witches, that sell so many winds there, and so cheap.

PISC. Marry, Scholar, but I would not be there, nor indeed from under this tree: for look how it begins to rain, and by the clouds, if I mistake not, we shall presently have a smoking shower, and therefore sit close; this sycamore-tree will shelter us: and I will tell you, as they shall come into my mind, more observations of fly-fishing for a Trout.

But first for the wind, you are to take notice, that of the winds the South wind is said to be best.

One observes, that

——— *When the wind is South,*
It blows your bait into a fish's mouth.

Next to that, the West wind is believed to be the best: and having told you that the East wind is the worst, I need not tell you which wind is the best in the third degree; and yet as *Solomon* observes, *Eccles.* xi. 4., that "he that considers the wind shall never sow:" so he that busies his head too much about them, if the weather be not made extreme cold by an East wind, shall be a little superstitious: for as it is observed by some, that there is no good horse of a bad colour; so I have observed that if it be a cloudy day, and not extreme

cold, let the wind sit in what corner it will, and do it's worst, I heed it not. And yet take this for a rule, that I would willingly fish standing on the lee-shore: and you are to take notice, that the fish lies or swims nearer the bottom, and in deeper water in Winter than in Summer; and also nearer the bottom in a cold day, and then gets nearest the lee-side of the water.

But I promised to tell you more of the fly-fishing for a Trout, which I may have time enough to do, for you see it rains *May-butter:* first for a May-fly, you may make his body with greenish-coloured crewel, or willowish-colour; darkening it in most places with waxed silk, or ribbed with black hair, or some of them ribbed with silver thread; and such wings for the colour as you see the fly to have at that season; nay, at that very day on the water. Or you may make the Oak-fly with an orange-tawny and black ground, and the brown of a mallard's feather for the wings; and you are to know, that these two are most excellent flies, that is, the May-fly and the Oak-fly. And let me again tell you that you keep as far from the water as you can possibly, whether you fish with a fly or worm, and fish down the stream; and when you fish with a fly, if it be possible, let no part of your line touch the water, but your fly only; and be still moving your fly upon the water, or casting it into the water, you yourself being also always moving down the stream. Mr. *Barker* commends several sorts of the Palmer-

flies, not only those ribbed with silver and gold, but others that have their bodies all made of black, or some with red, and a red hackle; you may also make the Hawthorn-fly, which is all black, and not big, but very small, the smaller the better; or the Oak-fly, the body of which is orange-colour and black crewel, with a brown wing, or a fly made with a Peacock's feather, is excellent in a bright day: You must be sure you want not in your Magazine-bag the peacock's feather, and grounds of such wool and crewel as will make the Grashopper; and note, that usually the smallest flies are the best; and note also, that the light fly does usually make most sport in a dark day, and the darkest and least fly in a bright or clear day; and lastly note, that you are to repair upon any occasion to your Magazine-bag, and upon any occasion vary, and make them lighter or sadder according to your fancy or the day.

And now I shall tell you, that the fishing with a natural fly is excellent, and affords much pleasure; they may be found thus, the May-fly usually in and about that month near to the river side, especially against rain; the Oak-fly on the butt or body of an Oak or Ash, from the beginning of *May* to the end of *August*; it is a brownish fly, and easy to be so found, and stands usually with his head downward, that is to say, towards the root of the tree; the small black fly, or Hawthorn-fly, is to be had

on any hawthorn bush after the leaves be come forth: with these and a short line, as I shewed to Angle for a Chub, you may dape or dop, and also with a Grashopper behind a tree, or in any deep hole, still making it to move on the top of the water, as if it were alive, and still keeping yourself out of sight, you shall certainly have sport if there be Trouts; yea, in a hot day, but especially in the evening of a hot day, you will have sport.

And now, Scholar, my direction for fly-fishing is ended with this shower, for it has done raining; and now look about you, and see how pleasantly that meadow looks; nay, and the earth smells as sweetly too. Come, let me tell you what holy Mr. *Herbert* says of such days and flowers as these, and then we will thank God that we enjoy them, and walk to the river and sit down quietly, and try to catch the other brace of Trouts,

Sweet Day, so cool, so calm, so bright,
The bridal of the earth and sky;
Sweet dews shall weep thy fall to night,——
for thou must die.

Sweet Rose, whose hue, angry and brave,
Bids the rash gazer wipe his eye,
Thy root is ever in it's grave,——
and thou must die.

Sweet Spring, full of sweet days and roses,
A box where sweets compacted lie;
My music shews you have your closes,——
and all must die.

Only a sweet and virtuous soul,
Like season'd timber never gives,
But when the whole world turns to coal,
then chiefly lives.

VEN. I thank you, good Master, for your good direction for fly-fishing, and for the sweet enjoyment of the pleasant day, which is so far spent without offence to God or man: and I thank you for the sweet close of your discourse with Mr. *Herbert's* Verses, who I have heard loved Angling: and I do the rather believe it, because he had a spirit suitable to Anglers, and to those primitive christians that you love, and have so much commended.

PISC. Well, my loving Scholar, and I am pleased to know that you are so well pleased with my direction and discourse.

And since you like these verses of Mr. *Herbert's* so well, let me tell you what a reverend and learned Divine that professes to imitate him, and has indeed done so most excellently, hath writ of our Book of Common Prayer, which I know you will like the better, because he is a friend of mine, and I am sure no enemy to Angling.

What? pray'r by th' book? and common? Yes, why not?
The Spirit of Grace
And Supplication,
Is not left free alone
For time and place,
But manner too: to read or speak by rote,
Is all alike to him, that prays
In's heart, what with his mouth he says.

They that in private by themselves alone
Do pray, may take
What liberty they please,
In choosing of the ways
Wherein to make
Their souls' most intimate affections known
To him that sees in secret, when
Th' are most conceal'd from other men.

But he, that unto others leads the way
In public prayer,
Should do it so
As all that hear may know
They need not fear
To tune their hearts unto his tongue, and say,
Amen; not doubt they were betray'd
To blaspheme, when they meant to have pray'd.

Devotion will add life unto the letter,
And why should not
That which authority

Prescribes, esteemed be
Advantage got?
If th' prayer be good, the commoner the better,
Prayer in the Church's words, as well
As sense, of all prayers bears the bell.

CH. HARVIE.

And now, Scholar, I think it will be time to repair to our Angle-rods, which we left in the water, to fish for themselves, and you shall choose which shall be yours; and it is an even lay, one of them catches.

And let me tell you, this kind of fishing with a dead-rod, and laying night hooks, are like putting money to use, for they both work for the owners, when they do nothing but sleep, or eat, or rejoice; as you know we have done this last hour, and sate as quietly and as free from cares under this Sycamore, as *Virgil's Tityrus* and his *Melibœus* did under their broad Beech-tree. No life, my honest Scholar, no life so happy and so pleasant, as the life of a well-governed Angler; for when the Lawyer is swallowed up with business, and the Statesman is preventing or contriving plots, then we sit on cowslip-banks, hear the birds sing, and possess ourselves in as much quietness as these silent silver streams, which we now see glide so quietly by us. Indeed, my good Scholar, we may say of Angling, as Dr. *Boteler* said of Strawberries; "Doubtless "God could have made a better berry, but doubt-

" less God never did :" and so, if I might be judge, " God never did make a more calm, quiet, innocent " recreation, than Angling."

I'll tell you, Scholar, when I sat last on this primrose-bank, and looked down these Meadows, I thought of them as *Charles* the Emperor did of the City of *Florence:* " That they were too pleasant to " be looked on, but only on holidays :" as I then sat on this very grass, I turned my present thoughts into verse : 'twas a wish which I'll repeat to you,

THE ANGLER'S WISH.

I IN these flow'ry meads would be :
These crystal streams should solace me ;
To whose harmonious bubbling noise,
I with my Angle would rejoice,
Sit here, and see the Turtle-dove,
Court his chaste mate to acts of love :

Or on that bank, feel the west wind
Breathe health and plenty, please my mind
To see sweet dew-drops kiss these flowers,
And then, wash'd off by April-showers :
Here, hear my Kenna *sing* a song,*
There see a black-bird feed her young,

* Like Hermit poor.

Or a leverock build her nest ;
Here, give my weary spirits rest,
And raise my low-pitch'd thoughts above
Earth, or what poor mortals love :

Thus free from Law-suits, and the noise
Of Princes' courts, I would rejoice,

Or, with my Bryan, *and a book,*
Loiter long days near Shawford-brook;
There sit by him, and eat my meat,
There see the sun both rise and set:
There bid good morning to next day,
There meditate my time away:
And angle on, and beg to have
A quiet passage to a welcome grave.

When I had ended this composure, I left this place, and saw a Brother of the Angle sit under that honey-suckle-hedge, one that will prove worth your acquaintance; I sat down by him, and presently we met with an accidental piece of merriment, which I will relate to you; for it rains still.

On the other side of this very hedge sat a gang of Gipsies, and near to them sat a gang of Beggars: the Gipsies were then to divide all the money that had been got that week, either by stealing linen or poultry, or by fortune-telling, or legerdemain, or indeed by any other sleights and secrets belonging to their mysterious government. And the sum that was got that week proved to be but twenty and some odd shillings. The odd money was agreed to be distributed amongst the poor of their own corporation; and for the remaining twenty shillings, that was to be divided unto four

gentlemen Gipsies, according to their several degrees in their commonwealth.

And the first or chiefest Gipsy, was by consent to have a third part of the twenty shillings; which all men know is 6*s.* 8*d.*

The second was to have a fourth part of the 20*s.* which all men know to be 5*s.*

The third was to have a fifth part of the 20*s.* which all men know to be 4*s.*

The fourth and last Gipsy, was to have a sixth part of the 20*s.* which all men know to be 3*s.* 4*d.*

As for example,

3 times 6*s.* 8*d.* is ..... 20*s.*
And so is 4 times 5*s.* ..... 20*s.*
And so is 5 times 4*s.* ..... 20*s.*
And so is 6 times 3*s.* 4*d.* .... 20*s.*

And yet he that divided the money was so very a Gipsy, that though he gave to every one these said sums, yet he kept one shilling of it for himself.

As for example,	*s.*	*d.*
	6	8
	5	0
	4	0
	3	4
make but	19	0

But now you shall know, that when the four Gipsies saw that he had got one shilling by dividing

the money, though not one of them knew any reason to demand more, yet like lords and courtiers, every Gipsy envied him that was the gainer, and wrangled with him, and every one said the remaining shilling belonged to him: and so they fell to so high a contest about it, as none that knows the faithfulness of one Gipsy to another, will easily believe; only we that have lived these last twenty years, are certain that money has been able to do much mischief. However the Gipsies were too wise to go to law, and did therefore choose their choice friends *Rook* and *Shark*, and our late *English Gusman* to be their arbitrators and umpires; and so they left this honey-suckle hedge, and went to tell fortunes, and cheat, and get more money and lodging in the next village.

When these were gone, we heard as high a contention amongst the Beggars, whether it was easiest to rip a cloak, or to unrip a cloak? One Beggar affirmed it was all one. But that was denied, by asking her, if doing and undoing were all one? then another said, 'twas easiest to unrip a cloak, for that was to let it alone. But she was answered, by asking her, how she unripped it, if she let it alone? and she confessed herself mistaken. These, and twenty such like questions were proposed, and answered with as much beggarly logic and earnestness, as was ever heard to proceed from the mouth of the most pertinacious schismatic; and sometimes all the Beggars, whose number was neither more

nor less than the poets' nine muses, talked all together about this ripping and unripping, and so loud that not one heard what the other said; but at last one Beggar craved audience, and told them, that old father *Clause*, whom *Ben Jonson* in his *Beggar's-bush* created King of their corporation, was that night to lodge at an Ale-house, called *Catch-her-by-the-way*, not far from *Waltham-cross*, and in the high-road towards *London*; and he therefore desired them to spend no more time about that and such like questions, but to refer all to father *Clause* at night, for he was an upright judge, and in the mean time draw cuts what song should be next sung, and who should sing it: they all agreed to the motion, and the lot fell to her that was the youngest, and veriest virgin of the company, and she sung *Frank Davison's* song, which he made forty years ago, and all the others of the company joined to sing the burthen with her; the ditty was this, but first the burthen.

Bright shines the sun, play Beggars, play,
Here's scraps enough to serve to day.

What noise of viols is so sweet
As when our merry clappers ring?
What mirth doth want when Beggars meet?
A Beggar's life is for a king:
Eat, drink, and play, sleep when we list,
Go where we will,—so stocks be miss'd.
Bright shines the sun, play Beggars, play,
Here's scraps enough to serve to day.

The world is our's and our's alone,
For we alone have world at will;
We purchase not, all is our own,
Both fields and streets we Beggars fill:
Bright shines the sun, play Beggars, play,
Here's scraps enough to serve to day.

A hundred herds of black and white
Upon our gowns securely feed;
And yet if any dare us bite,
He dies therefore as sure as creed:
Thus Beggars lord it as they please,
And only Beggars live at ease:
Bright shines the sun, play Beggars, play,
Here's scraps enough to serve to day.

VEN. I thank you, good Master, for this piece of merriment, and this song, which was well humoured by the maker, and well remembered by you.

PISC. But I pray forget not the catch which you promised to make against night; for our countryman, honest *Coridon*, will expect your catch and my song, which I must be forced to patch up, for it is so long since I learned it, that I have forgot a part of it. But come, now it hath done raining, let's stretch our legs a little in a gentle walk to the river, and try what interest our Angles will pay us for lending them so long to be used by the Trouts; lent them indeed, like usurers, for our profit and their destruction.

VEN. Oh me! look you Master, a fish a fish! Oh, alas Master, I have lost her!

PISC. Ay marry, Sir, that was a good fish indeed: if I had had the luck to have taken up that rod, then 'tis twenty to one, he should not have broke my line by running to the rod's end as you suffered him. I would have held him within the bent of my rod, unless he had been fellow to the great Trout that is near an ell long, which was of such a length and depth, that he had his picture drawn, and now is to be seen at mine Host *Rickabie*'s, at the *George* in *Ware;* and it may be, by giving that very great Trout the rod, that is, by casting it to him into the water, I might have caught him at the long run; for so I use always to do when I meet with an overgrown fish, and you will learn to do so too hereafter: for I tell you, Scholar, fishing is an art, or at least, it is an art to catch fish.

VEN. But Master, I have heard that the great Trout you speak of is a Salmon.

PISC. Trust me, Scholar, I know not what to say to it. There are many country people that believe Hares change sexes every year: And there be very many learned men think so too, for in their dissecting them they find many reasons to incline them to that belief. And to make the wonder seem yet less, that Hares change sexes, note, that Doctor *Mer. Casaubon* affirms in his book of credible and incredible things, that *Gaspar Peucerus,* a learned Physician, tells us of a people that once a year turn

wolves, partly in shape, and partly in conditions. And so whether this were a Salmon when he came into the fresh water, and his not returning into the sea hath altered him to another colour or kind, I am not able to say; but I am certain he hath all the signs of being a Trout both for his shape, colour, and spots, and yet many think he is not.

VEN. But Master, will this Trout which I had hold of die? for it is like he hath the hook in his belly.

PISC. I will tell you, Scholar, that unless the hook be fast in his very gorge, 'tis more than probable he will live, and a little time with the help of the water, will rust the hook, and it will in time wear away; as the gravel doth in the horse-hoof, which only leaves a false quarter.

And now, Scholar, let's go to my rod. Look you, Scholar, I have a fish too, but it proves a logger-headed Chub, and this is not much amiss, for this will pleasure some poor body, as we go to our lodging to meet our brother *Peter* and honest *Coridon*. Come, now bait your hook again, and lay it into the water, for it rains again; and we will ev'n retire to the sycamore-tree, and there I will give you more directions concerning fishing: for I would fain make you an artist.

VEN. Yes, good Master, I pray let it be so.

PISC. Well, Scholar, now we are sat down and are at ease, I shall tell you a little more of Trout-fishing, before I speak of the Salmon, which I purpose shall be next, and then of the Pike or Luce. You are to know, there is night as well as day-fish-

ing for a Trout, and that in the night the best Trouts come out of their holes: and the manner of taking them is, on the top of the water with a great lob or garden-worm, or rather two, which you are to fish with in a place where the waters run somewhat quietly, for in a stream the bait will not be so well discerned. I say in a quiet or dead place near to some swift, there draw your bait over the top of the water, to and fro, and if there be a good Trout in the hole, he will take it, especially if the night be dark: for then he is bold and lies near the top of the water, watching the motion of any frog or water-rat or mouse that swims betwixt him and the sky; these he hunts after, if he sees the water but wrinkle, or move in one of these dead holes, where these great old Trouts usually lie near to their holds; for you are to note, that the great old Trout is both subtle and fearful, and lies close all day, and does not usually stir out of his hold, but lies in it as close in the day, as the timorous Hare does in her form: for the chief feeding of either is seldom in the day, but usually in the night, and then the great Trouts feed very boldly.

And you must fish for him with a strong line, and not a little hook, and let him have time to gorge your hook, for he does not usually forsake it, as he oft will in the day-fishing: and if the night be not dark, then fish so with an artificial fly of a light colour, and at the snap; nay, he will sometimes rise at a dead mouse, or a piece of cloth, or any thing that seems to swim cross the water, or to be in

motion: this is a choice way, but I have not oft used it, because it is void of the pleasures that such days as these, that we two now enjoy, afford an Angler.

And you are to know, that in *Hampshire*, which I think exceeds all *England* for swift, shallow, clear, pleasant brooks, and store of Trouts, they use to catch Trouts in the night, by the light of a torch or straw, which when they have discovered, they strike with a Trout-spear or other ways. This kind of way they catch very many, but I would not believe it till I was an eye-witness of it, nor do I like it now I have seen it.

VEN. But, Master, do not Trouts see us in the night?

PISC. Yes, and hear, and smell too, both then and in the day time; for *Gesner* observes, the Otter smells a fish forty furlongs off him in the water: and that it may be true, seems to be affirmed by Sir *Francis Bacon*, in the Eighth Century of his Natural History, who there proves that waters may be the medium of sounds, by demonstrating it thus: "That if you knock two stones together very deep "under the water, those that stand on a bank near "to that place, may hear the noise without any "diminution of it by the water." He also offers the like experiment concerning the letting an anchor fall by a very long cable or rope on a rock, or the sand within the sea: and this being so well observed and demonstrated, as it is by that learned man, has made me to believe that Eels unbed themselves, and stir at the noise of thunder, and not

only, as some think, by the motion or stirring of the earth which is occasioned by that thunder.

And this reason of Sir *Francis Bacon, Exper.* 792, has made me crave pardon of one that I laughed at for affirming, that he knew Carps come to a certain place in a pond, to be fed, at the ringing of a bell, or the beating of a drum: and however, it shall be a rule for me to make as little noise as I can when I am fishing, until Sir *Francis Bacon* be confuted, which I shall give any man leave to do.

And, lest you may think him singular in this opinion, I will tell you, this seems to be believed by our learned Doctor *Hakewill,* who in his *Apology of God's Power and Providence,* fol. 360, quotes *Pliny* to report, that one of the Emperors had particular fish-ponds, and in them several fish, that appeared and came when they were called by their particular names: and St. *James* tells us, Chap. iii. and 7, that all things in the sea have been tamed by mankind. And *Pliny* tells us, *Lib.* ix, 55, that *Antonia,* the wife of *Drusus,* had a Lamprey, at whose gills she hung jewels or ear-rings: and that others have been so tender-hearted, as to shed tears at the death of fishes, which they have kept and loved. And these observations, which will to most hearers seem wonderful, seem to have a further confirmation from *Martial, Lib.* iv, *Epigr.* 30, who writes thus:

Piscator fuge ne nocens, &c.

Angler, *would'st thou be guiltless? then forbear,*
For these are sacred fishes that swim here;

Who know their sovereign, and will lick his hand:
Than which none's greater in the world's command:
Nay, more, th'have names, and when they called are,
Do to their several owners call repair.

All the further use that I shall make of this, shall be, to advise Anglers to be patient, and forbear swearing, lest they be heard, and catch no fish.

And so I shall proceed next to tell you, it is certain, that certain fields near *Lemster*, a Town in *Herefordshire*, are observed to make the sheep that graze upon them more fat than the next, and also to bear finer wool; that is to say, that, that year in which they feed in such a particular pasture, they shall yield finer wool than they did that year before they came to feed in it, and coarser again if they shall return to their former pasture; and again return to a finer wool, being fed in the fine-wool ground. Which I tell you, that you may the better believe that I am certain, if I catch a Trout in one meadow he shall be white and faint, and very like to be lousy; and as certainly, if I catch a Trout in the next meadow, he shall be strong, and red, and lusty, and much better meat: trust me, Scholar, I have caught many a Trout in a particular meadow, that the very shape and the enamelled colour of him hath been such, as hath joyed me to look on him: and I have then with much pleasure concluded with *Solomon*, "Every thing is beautiful in his "season," *Eccles.* iii. 11.

I should by promise speak next of the Salmon; but I will by your favour say a little of the Umber or Grayling; which is so like a Trout for his shape and feeding, that I desire I may exercise your patience with a short discourse of him, and then the next shall be of the Salmon.

CHAPTER VI.

Observations of the UMBER *or* GRAYLING, *and Directions how to fish for them.*

PISCATOR.

THE Umber and Grayling are thought by some to differ, as the Herring and Pilcher do. But though they may do so in other nations, I think those in

England differ nothing but in their names. *Aldrovandus* says, they be of a Trout kind: and *Gesner* says, that in his country, which is *Switzerland*, he is accounted the choicest of all fish. And in *Italy*, he is in the month of *May* so highly valued, that he is sold then at a much higher rate than any other fish. The *French*, which call the Chub *Un Villain*, call the Umber of the lake *Leman*, *Un Umble Chevalier*; and they value the Umber or Grayling so highly, that they say he feeds on gold, and say that many have been caught out of their famous river of *Loire*, out of whose bellies grains of gold have been often taken. And some think that he feeds on Water-thyme, and smells of it at his first taking out of the water; and they may think so with as good reason as we do, that our Smelts smell like violets at their being first caught; which I think is a truth. *Aldrovandus* says, the Salmon, the Grayling, and Trout, and all fish that live in clear and sharp streams, are made by their mother Nature of such exact shape and pleasant colours, purposely to invite us to a joy and contentedness in feasting with her. Whether this is a truth or not, is not my purpose to dispute; but 'tis certain, all that write of the Umber declare him to be very medicinable. And *Gesner* says, that the fat of an Umber or Grayling being set with a little honey, a day or two in the sun in a little glass, is very excellent against redness, or swarthiness, or any thing that breeds in the eyes. *Salvian* takes him to be called Umber

from his swift swimming or gliding out of sight, more like a shadow or a ghost than a fish. Much more might be said both of his smell and taste, but I shall only tell you, that St. Ambrose, the glorious Bishop of *Milan*, who lived when the Church kept fasting-days, calls him the Flower-fish, or Flower of Fishes, and that he was so far in love with him, that he would not let him pass without the honour of a long discourse; but I must; and pass on to tell you how to take this dainty fish.

First, note, that he grows not to the bigness of a Trout; for the biggest of them do not usually exceed eighteen inches; he lives in such rivers as the Trout does, and is usually taken with the same baits as the Trout is, and after the same manner, for he will bite both at the Minnow, or Worm, or Fly; though he bites not often at the Minnow, and is very gamesome at the fly, and much simpler, and therefore bolder than a Trout; for he will rise twenty times at a fly, if you miss him, and yet rise again. He has been taken with a fly made of the

red feathers of a *Parakita,* a strange outlandish bird, and he will rise at a fly not unlike a gnat or a small moth, or indeed, at most flies that are not too big. He is a fish that lurks close all Winter, but is very pleasant and jolly after mid-*April,* and in *May,* and in the hot months: he is of a very fine shape, his flesh is white, his teeth, those little ones that he has, are in his throat, yet he has so tender a mouth, that he is oftener lost after an Angler has hooked him than any other fish. Though there be many of these fishes in the delicate river *Dove,* and in *Trent,* and some other smaller rivers, as that which runs by *Salisbury,* yet he is not so general a fish as the Trout, nor to me so good to eat or to angle for. And so I shall take my leave of him, and now come to some observations of the Salmon, and how to catch him.

CHAPTER VII.

Observations of the SALMON, *with Directions how to fish for him.*

PISCATOR.

THE Salmon is accounted the King of fresh-water fish, and is ever bred in rivers relating to the sea, yet so high or far from it as admits of no tincture of salt, or brackishness; he is said to breed or cast his spawn in most rivers, in the month of *August*: some say that then they dig a hole or grave in a safe place in the gravel, and there place their eggs or spawn, after the melter has done his natural office, and then hide it most cunningly, and cover it over with gravel and stones; and then leave it to their Creator's protection, who by a gentle heat, which he infuses into that cold element, makes it brood and beget life in the spawn, and to become Samlets early in the Spring next following.

The Salmons having spent their appointed time, and done this natural duty in the fresh waters, they then haste to the sea before Winter; both the melter and spawner: but, if they be stopped by flood-gates or wears, or lost in the fresh waters, then, those so left behind, by degrees grow sick, and lean, and unseasonable, and kipper; that is to say, have bony gristles grow out of their lower chaps, not unlike a hawk's beak, which hinder their feeding, and in time such fish so left behind, pine away and die. 'Tis observed, that he

may live thus one year from the sea; but he then grows insipid, and tasteless, and loses both his blood and strength, and pines and dies the second year. And 'tis noted, that those little Salmons called Skeggers, which abound in many rivers relating to the sea, are bred by such sick Salmons, that might not go to the sea, and that though they abound, yet they never thrive to any considerable bigness.

But if the old Salmon gets to the sea, then that gristle which shews him to be kipper, wears away, or is cast off, as the Eagle is said to cast his bill, and he recovers his strength, and comes next Summer to the same river, if it be possible, to enjoy the former pleasures that there possessed him; for, as one has wittily observed, he has, like some persons of honour and riches, which have both their Winter and Summer houses, the fresh rivers for Summer, and the salt-water for Winter, to spend his life in; which is not, as Sir *Francis Bacon* hath observed in his *History of Life and Death*, above ten years: and it is to be observed, that though the Salmon does grow big in the sea, yet he grows not fat but in fresh rivers; and it is observed, that the farther they get from the sea, they be both the fatter and better.

Next, I shall tell you, that though they make very hard shift to get out of the fresh rivers into the sea; yet they will make harder shift to get out of the salt into the fresh rivers, to spawn, or possess the pleasures that they have formerly found in them: to which end, they will force themselves through flood-

gates, or over wears, or hedges, or stops in the water, even to a height beyond common belief. *Gesner* speaks of such places as are known to be above eight feet high above water. And our *Camden* mentions in his *Britannia* the like wonder to be in *Pembrokeshire*, where the river *Tivy* falls into the sea, and that the fall is so down-right, and so high, that the people stand and wonder at the strength and sleight by which they see the Salmon use to get out of the sea into the said river; and the manner and height of the place is so notable, that it is known far by the name of the *Salmon-leap*; concerning which, take this also out of *Michael Drayton*, my honest old friend; as he tells it you in his *Polyolbion*.

And when the Salmon seeks a fresher stream to find,
Which hither from the Sea comes yearly by his kind;
As he towards season grows, and stems the wat'ry tract
Where Tivy *falling down, makes an high cataract,*
Forc'd by the rising rocks that there her course oppose,
As though within her bounds they meant her to inclose;
Here, when the labouring fish does at the foot arrive,
And finds that by his strength he does but vainly strive;
His tail takes in his mouth, and bending like a bow
That's to full compass drawn, aloft himself doth throw,
Then springing at his height, as doth a little wand,
That bended end to end, and started from man's hand,
Far off itself doth cast; so, does the Salmon vault,
And if at first he fail, his second Summersault
He instantly essays: and from his nimble ring,
Still yerking, never leaves until himself he fling
Above the opposing stream.——

This *Michael Drayton* tells you, of this leap or summersault of the Salmon.

And next I shall tell you, that it is observed by *Gesner* and others, that there is no better Salmon than in *England*: and that though some of our northern countries have as fat and as large as the river *Thames*, yet none are of so excellent a taste.

And as I have told you that Sir *Francis Bacon* observes, the age of a Salmon exceeds not ten years, so let me next tell you, that his growth is very sudden: it is said, that after he is got into the sea, he becomes from a Samlet, not so big as a Gudgeon, to be a Salmon, in as short a time as a gosling becomes to be a goose. Much of this has been observed by tying a ribbon or some known tape or thread, in the tail of some young Salmons, which have been taken in wears as they have swimmed towards the salt-water, and then by taking a part of them again with the known mark at the same place at their return from the sea, which is usually about six months after; and the like experiment hath been tried upon young Swallows, who have, after six months absence, been observed to return to the same chimney, there to make their nests and habitations for the Summer following: which has inclined many to think, that every Salmon usually returns to the same river in which it was bred, as young Pigeons taken out of the same dove-cote, have also been observed to do.

And you are yet to observe further, that the he-Salmon is usually bigger than the Spawner, and

that he is more kipper, and less able to endure a Winter in the fresh-water, than she is, yet she is at that time of looking less kipper and better, as watery, and as bad meat.

And yet you are to observe, that as there is no general rule without an exception, so there are some few rivers in this nation, that have Trouts and Salmons in season in Winter, as 'tis certain there be in the river *Wye* in *Monmouthshire*, where they be in season, as *Camden* observes, from *September* till *April*. But, my Scholar, the observation of this and many other things, I must in manners omit, because they will prove too large for our narrow compass of time, and therefore I shall next fall upon my direction, how to fish for this SALMON.

And for that, first you shall observe, that usually he stays not long in a place as Trouts will, but, as I said, covets still to go nearer the spring-head; and that he does not as the Trout, and many other

fish, lie near the water-side or bank or roots of trees, but swims in the deep and broad parts of the water, and usually in the middle, and near the ground, and that there you are to fish for him, and that it is to be caught as the Trout is, with a Worm, a Minnow, which some call a Penk, or with a Fly.

And you are to observe, that he is very seldom observed to bite at a Minnow, yet sometimes he will, and not usually at a fly, but more usually at a worm, and then most usually at a Lob or Garden-worm, which should be well scoured, that is to say, kept seven or eight days in moss before you fish with them: and if you double your time of eight into sixteen, twenty, or more days, it is still the better, for the worms will still be clearer, tougher, and more lively, and continue so longer upon your hook; and they may be kept longer by keeping them cool and in fresh moss, and some advise to put camphor into it.

Note also, that many use to fish for a Salmon with a ring of wire on the top of their rod, through which the line may run to as great a length as is needful when he is hooked. And to that end, some use a wheel about the middle of their rod, or near their hand, which is to be observed better by seeing one of them, than by a large demonstration of words.

And now I shall tell you, that which may be called a secret: I have been a-fishing with old *Oliver Henley*, now with God, a noted Fisher both for Trout and Salmon, and have observed, that he would usually take three or four worms out of his

bag, and put them into a little box in his pocket, where he would usually let them continue half an hour or more, before he would bait his hook with them; I have asked him his reason, and he has replied, "He did but pick the best out to be in "readiness against he baited his hook the next "time." But he has been observed both by others and myself, to catch more fish than I or any other body that has ever gone a-fishing with him could do, and especially Salmons; and I have been told lately, by one of his most intimate and secret friends, that the box in which he put those worms, was anointed with a drop, or two or three, of the Oil of Ivy-berries, made by expression or infusion; and told, that by the worms remaining in that box an hour, or a like time, they had incorporated a kind of smell that was irresistibly attractive, enough to force any fish within the smell of them, to bite. This I heard not long since from a friend, but have not tried it; yet I grant it probable, and refer my reader to Sir *Francis Bacon's* Natural History, where he proves fishes may hear, and doubtless can more probably smell: and I am certain *Gesner* says, the Otter can smell in the water, and I know not but that fish may do so too: 'tis left for a lover of Angling, or any that desires to improve that art, to try this conclusion.

I shall also impart two other experiments, but not tried by myself, which I will deliver in the same words that they were given me by an excellent Angler and a very friend, in writing; he told

me the latter was too good to be told, but in a learned language, lest it should be made common.

" Take the stinking oil, drawn out of Polypody " of the oak by a retort, mixed with turpentine, " and hive-honey, and anoint your bait therewith, " and it will doubtless draw the fish to it."

The other is this : *Vulnera hederæ grandissimæ inflicta sudant Balsamum oleo gelato, albicantique persimile, odoris vero longe suavissimi.*

'Tis supremely sweet to any fish, and yet *Assafœtida* may do the like.

But in these things I have no great faith, yet grant it probable, and have had from some chemical men, namely, from Sir *George Hastings* and others, an affirmation of them to be very advantageous : but no more of these, especially not in this place.

I might here, before I take my leave of the Salmon, tell you, that there is more than one sort of them, as namely, a Tecon, and another called in some places a Samlet, or by some, a Skegger : but these and others, which I forbear to name, may be fish of another kind, and differ, as we know a Herring and a Pilcher do, which I think are as different, as the rivers in which they breed, and must by me be left to the disquisitions of men of more leisure, and of greater abilities, than I profess myself to have.

And lastly, I am to borrow so much of your promised patience, as to tell you that the Trout or Salmon being in season, have at their first taking out of the water, which continues during life, their

bodies adorned, the one with such red spots, and the other with such black or blackish spots, as give them such an addition of natural beauty, as, I think, was never given to any woman by the artificial paint or patches, in which they so much pride themselves in this age. And so I shall leave them both, and proceed to some observations on the Pike.

CHAPTER VIII.

Observations of the LUCE *or* PIKE, *with Directions how to fish for him.*

PISCATOR.

THE mighty Luce or Pike is taken to be the Tyrant, as the Salmon is the King of the fresh waters. 'Tis not to be doubted, but that they are bred, some

by generation, and some not: as namely, of a weed called *Pickerel-weed*, unless learned *Gesner* be much mistaken: for he says, this weed and other glutinous matter, with the help of the Sun's heat in some particular months, and some ponds apted for it by nature, do become Pikes. But doubtless divers Pikes are bred after this manner, or are brought into some ponds some such other ways as are past man's finding out, of which we have daily testimonies.

Sir *Francis Bacon*, in his History of Life and Death, observes the Pike to be the longest-lived of any fresh-water-fish, and yet he computes it to be not usually above forty years; and others think it to be not above ten years; and yet *Gesner* mentions a Pike taken in *Swedeland* in the year 1449, with a ring about his neck, declaring he was put into that pond by *Frederick* the Second, more than two hundred years before he was last taken, as by the Inscription in that ring, being *Greek*, was interpreted by the then Bishop of *Worms*. But of this no more, but that it is observed, that the old or very great Pikes have in them more of state than goodness; the smaller or middle-sized Pikes, being by the most and choicest palates observed to be the best meat; and contrary, the Eel is observed to be the better for age and bigness.

All Pikes that live long prove chargeable to their keepers, because their life is maintained by the death of so many other fish, even those of their own kind; which has made him by some writers to be

called the Tyrant of the Rivers, or the Fresh-water-Wolf, by reason of his bold, greedy, devouring disposition, which is so keen, as *Gesner* relates, a man going to a pond, where it seems a Pike had devoured all the fish, to water his Mule, had a Pike bit his Mule by the lips; to which the Pike hung so fast, that the Mule drew him out of the water, and by that accident the owner of the Mule angled out the Pike. And the same *Gesner* observes, that a Maid in *Poland* had a Pike bit her by the foot as she was washing clothes in a pond. And I have heard the like of a woman in *Killingworth* Pond, not far from *Coventry*. But I have been assured by my friend Mr. *Seagrave*, of whom I spake to you formerly, that keeps tame Otters, that he hath known a Pike in extreme hunger, fight with one of his Otters for a Carp that the Otter had caught, and was then bringing out of the water. I have told you who relate these things, and tell you they are persons of credit, and shall conclude this observation, by telling you what a wise man has observed; "It is a hard thing to persuade the belly, because "it has no ears."

But if these relations be disbelieved, it is too evident to be doubted, that a Pike will devour a fish of his own kind, that shall be bigger than his belly or throat will receive, and swallow a part of him, and let the other part remain in his mouth till the swallowed part be digested, and then swallow that other part that was in his mouth, and so put it over by degrees; which is not unlike the Ox and some

other beasts, taking their meat, not out of their mouth immediately into their belly, but first into some place betwixt, and then chew it, or digest it by degrees after, which is called Chewing the Cud. And doubtless Pikes will bite when they are not hungry, but as some think even for very anger, when a tempting bait comes near to them.

And it is observed, that the Pike will eat venomous things,—as some kind of Frogs are,—and yet live without being harmed by them: for as some say, he has in him a natural balsam, or antidote against all poison: and he has a strange heat, that though it appear to us to be cold, can yet digest, or put over, any fish-flesh by degrees without being sick. And others observe, that he never eats the venomous Frog till he have first killed her, and then,—as Ducks are observed to do to Frogs in spawning-time,—at which time some Frogs are observed to be venomous,—so thoroughly washed her, by tumbling her up and down in the water, that he may devour her without danger. And *Gesner* affirms that a *Polonian* gentleman did faithfully assure him, he had seen two young Geese at one time in the belly of a Pike. And doubtless a Pike in his height of hunger, will bite at and devour a dog that swims in a pond, and there have been examples of it, or the like; for as I told you, "*The belly has no ears* "*when hunger comes upon it.*"

The Pike is also observed to be a solitary, melancholy, and a bold fish: melancholy, because he

always swims or rests himself alone, and never swims in shoals or with company, as Roach and Dace, and most other fish do: and bold, because he fears not a shadow, or to see or be seen of any body, as the Trout and Chub, and all other fish do.

And it is observed by *Gesner*, that the jaw-bones, and hearts and galls of Pikes, are very medicinable for several diseases; or to stop blood, to abate fevers, to cure agues, to oppose or expel the infection of the Plague, and to be many ways medicinable and useful for the good of mankind: but he observes, that the biting of a Pike is venomous and hard to be cured.

And it is observed, that the Pike is a fish that breeds but once a year, and that other fish, as namely, Loaches, do breed oftener: as we are certain tame Pigeons do almost every month, and yet the Hawk, a bird of prey, as the Pike is of fish, breeds but once in twelve months: and you are to note, that his time of breeding, or spawning, is usually about the end of *February*, or somewhat later, in *March*, as the weather proves colder or warmer, and to note, that his manner of breeding is thus, a He and a She-Pike will usually go together out of a river into some ditch or creek, and that there the Spawner casts her eggs, and the Melter hovers over her all that time that she is casting her spawn, but touches her not.

I might say more of this, but it might be thought curiosity or worse, and shall therefore forbear it,

and take up so much of your attention, as to tell you, that the best of Pikes are noted to be in Rivers, next, those in great Ponds, or Meres, and the worst in small Ponds.

But before I proceed further, I am to tell you that there is a great antipathy betwixt the Pike and some Frogs; and this may appear to the reader of *Dubravius*, a Bishop in *Bohemia*, who in his book of Fish and Fish-ponds, relates what he says he saw with his own eyes, and could not forbear to tell the reader. Which was:

"As he and the Bishop *Thurzo* were walking by "a large pond in *Bohemia*, they saw a Frog, when "the Pike lay very sleepily and quiet by the shore-"side, leap upon his head, and the Frog having "expressed malice or anger by his swollen cheeks "and staring eyes, did stretch out his legs and em-"braced the Pike's head, and presently reached "them to his eyes, tearing with them and his teeth "those tender parts; the Pike, moved with an-"guish, moves up and down the water, and rubs "himself against weeds, and whatever he thought "might quit him of his enemy; but all in vain, for "the Frog did continue to ride triumphantly, and "to bite and torment the Pike, till his strength "failed, and then the Frog sunk with the Pike to "the bottom of the water; then presently the Frog "appeared again at the top and croaked, and "seemed to rejoice like a conqueror, after which "he presently retired to his secret hole. The Bi-"shop, that had beheld the battle, called his fisher-

" man to fetch his nets, and by all means to get the " Pike, that they might declare what had happened: " and the Pike was drawn forth, and both his eyes " eaten out, at which when they began to wonder, " the fisherman wished them to forbear, and as- " sured them he was certain that Pikes were often " so served."

I told this, which is to be read in the Sixth Chapter of the First Book of *Dubravius*, unto a friend, who replied, " It was as improbable as to have the mouse " scratch out the cat's eyes." But he did not consider, that there be Fishing Frogs, which the *Dalmatians* call the Water-devil, of which I might tell you as wonderful a story, but I shall tell you, that 'tis not to be doubted, but that there be some Frogs so fearful of the Water-snake, that, when they swim in a place in which they fear to meet with him, they then get a reed across into their mouths, which, if they two meet by accident, secures the Frog from the strength and malice of the Snake; and note, that the Frog usually swims the fastest of the two.

And let me tell you, that as there be Water and Land-Frogs, so there be Land and Water-snakes. Concerning which, take this observation, that the Land-snake breeds and hatches her eggs, which become young snakes, in some old dunghill, or a like hot place; but the Water-snake, which is not venomous, and as I have been assured by a great observer of such secrets, does not hatch but breed her young alive, which she does not then forsake, but bides with them, and in case of danger will

take them all into her mouth, and swim away from any apprehended danger, and then let them out again when she thinks all danger to be past; these be accidents that we Anglers sometimes see, and often talk of.

But whither am I going? I had almost lost myself by remembering the discourse of *Dubravius*. I will therefore stop here, and tell you according to my promise how to catch this PIKE.

His feeding is usually of fish or frogs, and sometimes a weed of his own called Pickerel-weed. Of which I told you some think some Pikes are bred; for they have observed, that where none have been put into ponds, yet they have there found many: and that there has been plenty of that weed in those ponds, and that that weed both breeds and feeds

them; but whether those Pikes so bred will ever breed by generation as the others do, I shall leave to the disquisitions of men of more curiosity and leisure than I profess myself to have; and shall proceed to tell you that you may fish for a Pike, either with a Ledger or a Walking-bait; and you are to note, that I call that a Ledger-bait, which is fixed or made to rest in one certain place when you shall be absent from it: and I call that a Walking-bait, which you take with you, and have ever in motion. Concerning which two, I shall give you this direction; that your Ledger-bait is best to be a living bait, though a dead one may catch, whether it be a fish or a frog; and that you may make them live the longer, you may, or indeed you must, take this course.

First, for your live-bait of fish, a Roach or Dace is, I think, best and most tempting, and a Pearch is the longest lived on a hook, and having cut off his fin on his back, which may be done without hurting him, you must take your knife, which cannot be too sharp, and betwixt the head and the fin on the back, cut or make an incision, or such a scar, as you may put the arming-wire of your hook into it, with as little bruising or hurting the fish as art and diligence will enable you to do; and so carrying your arming-wire along his back, unto, or near the tail of your fish, betwixt the skin and the body of it, draw out that wire or arming of your hook at another scar near to his tail: then tie him about it

with thread, but no harder than of necessity to prevent hurting the fish; and the better to avoid hurting the fish, some have a kind of probe to open the way, for the more easy entrance and passage of your wire or arming: but as for these, time, and a little experience, will teach you better than I can by words; therefore I will for the present say no more of this, but come next to give you some directions how to bait your hook with a Frog.

VEN. But, good Master, did you not say even now, that some Frogs were venomous, and is it not dangerous to touch them?

PISC. Yes, but I will give you some rules or cautions concerning them: and first, you are to note, that there are two kinds of Frogs; that is to say, if I may so express myself, a Flesh, and a Fish-frog: by Flesh-frogs, I mean frogs that breed and live on the land; and of these there be several sorts also, and of several colours, some being speckled, some greenish, some blackish, or brown: the Green-Frog, which is a small one, is by *Topsell* taken to be venomous; and so is the Padock or Frog-padock, which usually keeps or breeds on the land, and is very large, and bony, and big, especially the she-frog of that kind; yet these will sometimes come into the water, but it is not often; and the Land-frogs are some of them observed by him, to breed by laying eggs: and others to breed of the slime and dust of the earth, and that in Winter they turn to slime again, and that the next Summer that very slime returns to be a living creature; this

is the opinion of *Pliny*, and * *Cardanus* undertakes to give a reason for the raining of frogs: but if it were in my power, it should rain none but Water-frogs, for those I think are not venomous, especially the right Water-frog, which about *February* or *March* breeds in ditches by slime, and blackish eggs in that slime: about which time of breeding, the he and she-frogs are observed to use divers summersaults, and to croak and make a noise, which the Land-frog, or Padock-frog, never does. Now of these Water-frogs, if you intend to fish with a frog for a Pike, you are to choose the yellowest that you can get, for that the Pike ever likes best. And thus use your frog, that he may continue long alive.

* In his 19th Book *De subtil. ex.*

Put your hook into his mouth, which you may easily do from the middle of *April* till *August*, and then the frog's mouth grows up, and he continues so for at least six months without eating, but is sustained, none, but He whose Name is Wonderful, knows how: I say, put your hook, I mean the arming-wire, through his mouth, and out at his gills, and then with a fine needle and silk sew the upper part of his leg with only one stitch to the arming-wire of your hook, or tie the frog's leg above the upper joint to the armed wire; and in so doing, use him as though you loved him, that is, harm him as little as you may possibly, that he may live the longer.

And now, having given you this direction for the baiting your Ledger-hook with a live fish or frog,

my next must be to tell you, how your hook thus baited must or may be used: and it is thus. Having fastened your hook to a line, which if it be not fourteen yards long, should not be less than twelve; you are to fasten that line to any bough near to a hole where a Pike is, or is likely to lie, or to have a haunt, and then wind your line on any forked stick, all your line, except half a yard of it, or rather more, and split that forked stick with such a nick or notch at one end of it, as may keep the line from any more of it ravelling from about the stick than so much of it as you intend; and choose your forked stick to be of that bigness as may keep the fish or frog from pulling the forked stick under the water till the Pike bites, and then the Pike having pulled the line forth of the cleft or nick of that stick in which it was gently fastened, he will have line enough to go to his hold and pouch the bait: and if you would have this Ledger-bait to keep at a fixed place, undisturbed by wind or other accidents, which may drive it to the shore-side; for you are to note, that it is likeliest to catch a Pike in the midst of the water, then hang a small plummet of lead, a stone, or piece of tile, or a turf in a string, and cast it into the water, with the forked stick, to hang upon the ground, to be a kind of anchor to keep the forked stick from moving out of your intended place till the Pike come. This I take to be a very good way, to use so many Ledger-baits as you intend to make trial of.

Or if you bait your hooks thus with live fish or frogs, and in a windy day, fasten them thus to a bough or bundle of straw, and by the help of that wind can get them to move across a pond or mere, you are like to stand still on the shore and see sport presently if there be any store of Pikes; or these live-baits may make sport, being tied about the body or wings of a goose or duck, and she chased over a pond: and the like may be done with turning three or four live-baits thus fastened to bladders, or boughs, or bottles of hay or flags to swim down a river, whilst you walk quietly alone on the shore, and are still in expectation of sport. The rest must be taught you by practice, for time will not allow me to say more of this kind of fishing with live-baits.

And for your dead-bait for a Pike, for that you may be taught by one day's going a-fishing with me, or any other body that fishes for him, for the baiting your hook with a dead Gudgeon or a Roach, and moving it up and down the water, is too easy a thing to take up any time to direct you to do it; and yet, because I cut you short in that, I will commute for it, by telling you that that was told me for a secret: it is this.

Dissolve Gum of Ivy in Oil of Spike, and therewith anoint your dead-bait for a Pike, and then cast it into a likely place, and when it has lain a short time at the bottom, draw it towards the top of the water and so up the stream, and it is more than

likely that you have a Pike follow with more than common eagerness.

And some affirm, that any bait anointed with the marrow of the thigh-bone of an Hern, is a great temptation to any fish.

These have not been tried by me, but told me by a friend of note, that pretended to do me a courtesy; but if this direction to catch a Pike thus, do you no good, yet I am certain this direction how to roast him when he is caught, is choicely good, for I have tried it; and it is somewhat the better for not being common, but with my direction you must take this caution, that your Pike must not be a small one, that is, it must be more than half a yard, and should be bigger.

First, open your Pike at the gills, and if need be, cut also a little slit towards the belly; out of these take his guts and keep his liver, which you are to shred very small with Thyme, Sweet-marjoram, and a little Winter-savory: to these put some pickled Oysters, and some Anchovies, two or three, both these last whole, for the Anchovies will melt, and the Oysters should not, to these you must add also a pound of sweet Butter, which you are to mix with the herbs that are shred, and let them all be well salted: if the Pike be more than a yard long, then you may put into these herbs more than a pound, or if he be less, then less butter will suffice: these being thus mixed with a blade or two of mace, must be put into the Pike's belly, and then his belly

so sewed up, as to keep all the butter in his belly if it be possible; if not, then as much of it as you possibly can, but take not off the scales; then you are to thrust the spit through his mouth out at his tail, and then take four, or five, or six split sticks or very thin laths, and a convenient quantity of tape or filleting; these laths are to be tied round about the Pike's body from his head to his tail, and the tape tied somewhat thick to prevent his breaking or falling off from the spit; let him be roasted very leisurely, and often basted with Claret wine, and Anchovies, and Butter mixed together, and also with what moisture falls from him into the pan: when you have roasted him sufficiently, you are to hold under him, when you unwind or cut the tape that ties him, such a dish as you purpose to eat him out of; and let him fall into it with the sauce that is roasted in his belly, and by this means the Pike will be kept unbroken and complete: then, to the sauce which was within, and also that sauce in the pan, you are to add a fit quantity of the best Butter, and to squeeze the juice of three or four Oranges: lastly, you may either put into the Pike with the Oysters, two cloves of Garlick, and take it whole out, when the Pike is cut off the spit; or to give the sauce a haut-gout, let the dish into which you let the Pike fall, be rubbed with it: the using or not using of this garlick is left to your discretion. M. B.

This dish of meat is too good for any but Anglers,

or very honest men; and I trust, you will prove both, and therefore I have trusted you with this secret.

Let me next tell you, that *Gesner* tells us there are no Pikes in *Spain*, and that the largest are in the lake *Thrasimene* in Italy; and the next, if not equal to them, are the Pikes of *England*, and that in *England*, *Lincolnshire* boasteth to have the biggest. Just so doth *Sussex* boast of four sorts of fish; namely, an *Arundel* Mullet, a *Chichester* Lobster, a *Shelsey* Cockle, and an *Amerly* Trout.

But I will take up no more of your time with this relation, but proceed to give you some observations of the Carp, and how to angle for him, and to dress him, but not till he is caught.

CHAPTER IX.

Observations of the CARP, *with Directions how to fish for him.*

PISCATOR.

THE Carp is the Queen of Rivers: a stately, a good, and a very subtle fish, that was not at first bred, nor hath been long in *England*, but is now naturalized. It is said, they were brought hither by one Mr. *Mascal*, a gentleman that then lived at *Plumsted* in *Sussex*, a County that abounds more with this fish than any in this nation.

You may remember that I told you, *Gesner* says, there are no Pikes in *Spain*; and doubtless, there was a time, about a hundred, or a few more years ago, when there were no Carps in *England*, as may seem to be affirmed by Sir *Richard Baker*, in whose Chronicle you may find these verses.

Hops and Turkies, Carps and Beer,
Came into England *all in a year.*

And doubtless, as of sea-fish the Herring dies soonest out of the water, and of fresh-water-fish the Trout, so, except the Eel, the Carp endures most hardness, and lives longest out of his own proper element. And therefore, the report of the Carp's being brought out of a foreign country into this nation, is the more probable.

Carps and Loaches are observed to breed several months in one year, which Pikes and most other fish do not. And this is partly proved by tame and wild Rabbits, as also by some Ducks, which will lay eggs nine of the twelve months, and yet there be other Ducks that lay not longer than about one month. And it is the rather to be believed, because you shall scarce or never take a Male-Carp without a Melt, or a Female without a Roe or Spawn, and for the most part very much; and especially all the Summer season; and it is observed, that they breed more naturally in ponds than in running waters, if they breed there at all; and that those that live in rivers, are taken by men of the best palates to be much the better meat.

And it is observed, that in some ponds Carps will not breed, especially in cold ponds; but where they will breed, they breed innumerably: *Aristotle* and *Pliny* say, six times in a year, if there be no Pikes nor Pearch to devour their spawn, when it is cast upon grass, or flags, or weeds, where it lies ten or twelve days before it be enlivened.

The Carp, if he have water-room and good feed, will grow to a very great bigness and length: I have heard, to be much above a yard long. 'Tis said, by *Jovius*, who hath writ of fishes, that in the lake *Lurian* in *Italy*, Carps have thriven to be more than fifty pound weight; which is the more probable, for as the Bear is conceived and born suddenly, and being born is but short-lived, so, on the con-

trary, the Elephant is said to be two years in his dam's belly, some think he is ten years in it, and being born, grows in bigness twenty years; and 'tis observed too that he lives to the age of a hundred years. And 'tis also observed, that the Crocodile is very long-lived, and more than that, that all that long life he thrives in bigness; and so I think some Carps do, especially in some places; though I never saw one above twenty-three inches, which was a great and a goodly fish; but have been assured there are of a far greater size, and in *England* too.

Now, as the increase of Carps is wonderful for their number; so there is not a reason found out, I think by any, why they should breed in some ponds, and not in others of the same nature for soil and all other circumstances: and as their breeding, so are their decays also very mysterious: I have both read it, and been told by a gentleman of tried honesty, that he has known sixty or more large Carps put into several ponds near to a house, where by reason of the stakes in the ponds, and the owner's constant being near to them, it was impossible they should be stolen away from him: and that when he has after three or four years, emptied the pond, and expected an increase from them by breeding young ones,—for that they might do so, he had, as the rule is, put in three melters for one spawner;—he has, I say, after three or four years, found neither a young nor old Carp remaining. And the like I have known of one that has almost watched the

pond, and at a like distance of time at the fishing of a pond, found of seventy or eighty large Carps not above five or six: and that he had forborne longer to fish the said pond, but that he saw in a hot day in Summer, a large Carp swim near the top of the water with a frog upon his head, and that he upon that occasion caused his pond to be let dry: and I say, of seventy or eighty Carps, only found five or six in the said pond, and those very sick and lean, and with every one a frog sticking so fast on the head of the said Carps, that the frog would not be got off without extreme force or killing: and the gentleman that did affirm this to me, told me he saw it, and did declare his belief to be,—and I also believe the same,—that he thought the other Carps that were so strangely lost, were so killed by frogs, and then devoured.

And a person of honour now living, in *Worcestershire*,* assured me he had seen a necklace, or collar of Tadpoles, hang like a chain or necklace of beads about a Pike's neck, and to kill him; whether it were for meat or malice, must be to me a question.

* Mr. Fr. Ru.

But I am fallen into this discourse by accident, of which I might say more, but it has proved longer than I intended, and possibly may not to you be considerable; I shall therefore give you three or four more short observations of the Carp, and then fall upon some directions how you shall fish for him.

The age of Carps is by Sir *Francis Bacon*, in his History of Life and Death, observed to be but ten years, yet others think they live longer. *Gesner* says, a Carp has been known to live in the *Palatinate* above a hundred years: but most conclude, that, contrary to the Pike or Luce, all Carps are the better for age and bigness; the tongues of Carps are noted to be choice and costly meat, especially to them that buy them: but *Gesner* says, Carps have no tongue like other fish, but a piece of flesh-like fish in their mouth like to a tongue, and should be called a palate: but it is certain it is choicely good, and that the Carp is to be reckoned amongst those leather-mouthed fish, which I told you have their teeth in their throat, and for that reason he is very seldom lost by breaking his hold, if your hook be once stuck into his chaps.

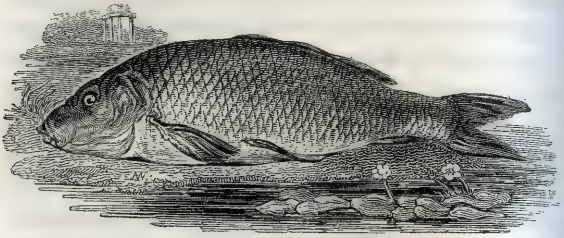
I told you that Sir *Francis Bacon* thinks that the Carp lives but ten years, but *Janus Dubravius* has writ a book of Fish and Fish-ponds, in which he says, that Carps begin to spawn at the age of three years, and continue to do so till thirty: he says also, that in the time of their breeding, which is in Summer, when the sun hath warmed both the earth and water, and so apted them also for generation; that then three or four male Carps will follow a female, and that then she putting on a seeming coyness, they force her through weeds and flags, where she lets fall her eggs or spawn, which sticks fast to the weeds, and then they let fall their melt

upon it, and so it becomes in a short time to be a living fish; and as I told you, it is thought the Carp does this several months in the year, and most believe that most fish breed after this manner, except the Eel: and it has been observed, that when the Spawner has weakened herself by doing that natural office, that two or three Melters have helped her from off the weeds by bearing her up on both sides, and guarding her into the deep. And you may note, that though this may seem a curiosity not worth observing, yet others have judged it worth their time and costs, to make glass-hives, and order them in such a manner as to see how bees have bred and made their honey-combs, and how they have obeyed their king, and governed their commonwealth. But it is thought that all Carps are not bred by generation, but that some breed other ways, as some Pikes do.

The physicians make the galls and stones in the heads of Carps to be very medicinable; but 'tis not to be doubted but that in *Italy* they make great profit of the spawn of Carps, by selling it to the *Jews*, who make it into Red Caviare, the *Jews* not being by their law admitted to eat of Caviare made of the Sturgeon, that being a fish that wants scales, and,—as may appear in *Levit.* xi. 10,—by them reputed to be unclean.

Much more might be said out of him, and out of *Aristotle*, which *Dubravius* often quotes in his Discourse of Fishes; but it might rather perplex

than satisfy you, and therefore I shall rather choose to direct you how to catch, than spend more time in discoursing either of the nature or the breeding of this CARP,



or of any more circumstances concerning him; but yet I shall remember you of what I told you before, that he is a very subtle fish, and hard to be caught.

And my first direction is, that if you will fish for a Carp, you must put on a very large measure of patience; especially to fish for a River-Carp: I have known a very good fisher angle diligently four or six hours in a day, for three or four days together, for a River-Carp, and not have a bite: and you are to note, that in some ponds, it is as hard to catch a Carp as in a river; that is to say, where they have store of feed, and the water is of a clayish colour: but you are to remember, that I have told you there is no rule without an exception, and therefore being possessed with that hope and patience, which I wish to all fishers, especially to the Carp-Angler, I shall tell you with what bait to fish for him. But

first you are to know, that it must be either early or late; and let me tell you, that in hot weather, for he will seldom bite in cold, you cannot be too early or too late at it. And some have been so curious as to say, the Tenth of *April* is a fatal day for Carps.

The Carp bites either at worms or at paste, and of worms I think the bluish Marsh or Meadow-worm is best; but possibly another worm, not too big, may do as well, and so may a Green Gentle: and as for pastes, there are almost as many sorts as there are medicines for the tooth-ache, but doubtless sweet pastes are best; I mean, pastes made with honey or with sugar: which, that you may the better beguile this crafty fish, should be thrown into the pond or place in which you fish for him, some hours or longer before you undertake your trial of skill with the angle-rod: and doubtless if it be thrown into the water a day or two before, at several times and in small pellets, you are the likelier when you fish for the Carp to obtain your desired sport: or in a large pond, to draw them to any certain place, that they may the better and with more hope be fished for, you are to throw into it, in some certain place, either grains or blood mixed with cow-dung, or with bran; or any garbage, as chicken's guts or the like, and then some of your small sweet pellets with which you purpose to angle: and these small pellets being a few of them also thrown in as you are angling, will be the better.

And your paste must be thus made: Take the

flesh of a rabbit or cat cut small, and bean-flour, and if that may not be easily got, get other flour, and then mix these together, and put to them either sugar, or honey, which I think better, and then beat these together in a mortar, or sometimes work them in your hands, your hands being very clean, and then make it into a ball, or two, or three, as you like best for your use; but you must work or pound it so long in the mortar, as to make it so tough as to hang upon your hook without washing from it, yet not too hard; or that you may the better keep it on your hook, you may knead with your paste a little, and not much, white or yellowish wool.

And if you would have this paste keep all the year for any other fish, then mix with it virgin-wax and clarified honey, and work them together with your hands before the fire, then make these into balls, and they will keep all the year.

And if you fish for a Carp with Gentles, then put upon your hook, a small piece of scarlet about this bigness , it being soaked in, or anointed with Oil of Peter, called by some Oil of the Rock; and if your gentles be put two or three days before, into a box or horn anointed with honey, and so put upon your hook as to preserve them to be living, you are as like to kill this crafty fish this way as any other; but still as you are fishing, chew a little white or brown bread in your mouth, and cast it into the pond about the place where your float swims. Other baits there be, but these with

diligence, and patient watchfulness, will do it better than any that I have ever practised, or heard of: And yet I shall tell you, that the crumbs of white bread and honey made into a paste, is a good bait for a Carp, and you know it is more easily made. And having said thus much of the Carp, my next discourse shall be of the Bream, which shall not prove so tedious, and therefore I desire the continuance of your attention.

But first I will tell you how to make this Carp, that is so curious to be caught, so curious a dish of meat, as shall make him worth all your labour and patience: and though it is not without some trouble and charges, yet it will recompense both.

Take a Carp, alive if possible, scour him, and rub him clean with water and salt, but scale him not; then open him, and put him with his blood and his liver, which you must save when you open him, into a small pot or kettle; then take Sweet-marjoram, Thyme, and Parsley, of each half a handful, a sprig of Rosemary, and another of Savory, bind them into two or three small bundles, and put them to your Carp, with four or five whole Onions, twenty pickled Oysters, and three Anchovies. Then pour upon your Carp as much Claret wine as will only cover him; and season your claret well with salt, cloves, and mace, and the rinds of oranges and lemons; that done, cover your pot and set it on a quick fire, till it be sufficiently boiled; then take out the Carp, and lay it with the broth into the dish, and pour upon it a quarter of a pound

of the best fresh butter, melted and beaten with half a dozen spoonfuls of the broth, the yolks of two or three eggs, and some of the herbs shred; garnish your dish with lemons, and so serve it up, and much good do you. DR. T.

CHAPTER X.

Observations of the BREAM, *and Directions to catch him.*

PISCATOR.

THE Bream being at a full growth, is a large and stately fish: he will breed both in rivers and ponds; but loves best to live in ponds, and where, if he

likes the water and air, he will grow not only to be very large, but as fat as a hog: he is by *Gesner* taken to be more pleasant or sweet than wholesome: this fish is long in growing, but breeds exceedingly in a water that pleases him; yea, in many ponds so fast, as to over-store them, and starve the other fish.

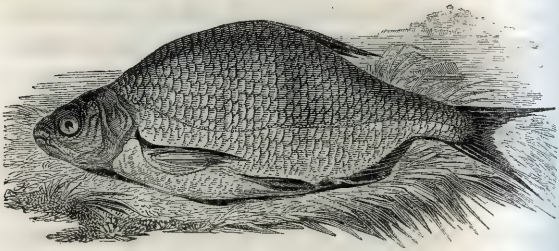
He is very broad with a forked tail, and his scales set in excellent order; he hath large eyes, and a narrow sucking mouth; he hath two sets of teeth, and a lozenge-like bone, a bone to help his grinding. The Melter is observed to have two large melts, and the female two large bags of eggs or spawn.

Gesner reports, that in *Poland*, a certain and a great number of large Breams were put into a pond, which in the next following Winter were frozen up into one entire ice, and not one drop of water remaining, nor one of these fish to be found, though they were diligently searched for; and yet the next Spring when the ice was thawed, and the weather warm, and fresh water got into the pond, he affirms they all appeared again. This *Gesner* affirms, and I quote my author, because it seems almost as incredible as the resurrection to an atheist. But it may win something in point of believing it, to him that considers the breeding or renovation of the silk-worm, and of many insects. And that is considerable which Sir *Francis Bacon* observes in his History of Life and Death, fol. 20, that there be some herbs that die and spring every year, and some endure longer.

But though some do not, yet the *French* esteem this fish highly, and to that end have this proverb, "He that hath Breams in his pond, is able to bid "his friend welcome." And it is noted, that the best part of a Bream is his belly and head.

Some say, that Breams and Roaches will mix their eggs and melt together, and so there is in many places a bastard breed of Breams, that never come to be either large or good, but very numerous.

The baits good to catch this BREAM,



are many. 1. Paste made of brown bread and honey, Gentles, or the brood of wasps that be young, and then not unlike gentles, and should be hardened in an oven, or dried on a tile before the fire to make them tough; or there is at the root of docks or flags, or rushes in watery places, a worm not unlike a maggot, at which Tench will bite freely. Or he will bite at a Grashopper with his legs nipped off in *June* and *July*, or at several flies under water, which may be found on flags that grow near to the water-side. I doubt not but that there be many

other baits that are good, but I will turn them all into this most excellent one, either for a Carp or Bream, in any river or mere: it was given to me by a most honest and excellent Angler, and hoping you will prove both, I will impart it to you.

1. Let your bait be as big a Red-worm as you can find, without a knot; get a pint or quart of them in an evening in garden walks, or chalky commons, after a shower of rain; and put them with clean moss well washed and picked, and the water squeezed out of the moss as dry as you can, into an earthen pot or pipkin set dry, and change the moss fresh every three or four days for three weeks or a month together; then your bait will be at the best, for it will be clear and lively.

2. Having thus prepared your baits, get your tackling ready and fitted for this sport. Take three long angling-rods, and as many and more silk, or silk and hair lines, and as many large swan or goose-quill floats. Then take a piece of lead made after this manner, and fasten them to the low-ends of your lines. Then fasten your link-hook also to the lead, and let there be about a foot or ten inches between the lead and the hook, but be sure the lead be heavy enough to sink the float or quill a little under the water, and not the quill to bear up the lead, for the lead must lie on the ground. Note, that your link next the hook may be smaller than the rest of your line, if you dare adventure,

for fear of taking the Pike or Pearch, who will assuredly visit your hooks, till they be taken out, as I will shew you afterwards, before either Carp or Bream will come near to bite. Note also, that when the worm is well baited, it will crawl up and down, as far as the lead will give leave, which much enticeth the fish to bite without suspicion.

3. Having thus prepared your baits, and fitted your tackling, repair to the river, where you have seen them to swim in skuls or shoals in the Summer time in a hot afternoon, about three or four of the clock, and watch their going forth of their deep holes and returning, which you may well discern, for they return about four of the clock, most of them seeking food at the bottom, yet one or two will lie on the top of the water, rolling and tumbling themselves whilst the rest are under him at the bottom, and so you shall perceive him to keep sentinel; then mark where he plays most, and stays longest, which commonly is in the broadest and deepest place of the river, and there, or near thereabouts, at a clear bottom, and a convenient landing-place, take one of your angles ready fitted as aforesaid, and sound the bottom, which should be about eight or ten feet deep; two yards from the bank is the best. Then consider with yourself whether that water will rise or fall by the next morning, by reason of any water-mills near, and according to your discretion take the depth of the place, where you mean after to cast your ground-bait, and

to fish, to half an inch; that the lead lying on, or near the ground-bait, the top of the float may only appear upright half an inch above the water.

Thus you having found and fitted for the place and depth thereof, then go home and prepare your ground-bait, which is next to the fruit of your labours, to be regarded.

The Ground-Bait.

You shall take a peck, or a peck and a half, according to the greatness of the stream, and deepness of the water, where you mean to angle, of sweet gross-ground barley-malt, and boil it in a kettle; one or two warms is enough; then strain it through a bag into a tub, the liquor whereof hath often done my horse much good, and when the bag and malt is near cold, take it down to the water-side about eight or nine of the clock in the evening, and not before: cast in two parts of your ground-bait, squeezed hard between both your hands, it will sink presently to the bottom, and be sure it may rest in the very place where you mean to angle: if the stream run hard, or move a little, cast your malt in handfuls a little the higher, upwards the stream. You may between your hands close the malt so fast in handfuls, that the water will hardly part it with the fall.

Your ground thus baited, and tackling fitted, leave your bag with the rest of your tackling and ground-bait near the sporting-place all night, and

in the morning about three or four of the clock visit the water-side, but not too near, for they have a cunning watchman, and are watchful themselves too.

Then gently take one of your three rods, and bait your hook, casting it over your ground-bait, and gently and secretly draw it to you, till the lead rests about the middle of the ground-bait.

Then take a second rod and cast in about a yard above, and your third a yard below the first rod, and stay the rods in the ground, but go yourself so far from the water-side, that you perceive nothing but the top of the floats, which you must watch most diligently; then, when you have a bite, you shall perceive the top of your float to sink suddenly into the water; yet nevertheless be not too hasty to run to your rods, until you see that the line goes clear away, then creep to the water-side, and give as much line as possibly you can: if it be a good Carp or Bream, they will go to the farther side of the river, then strike gently, and hold your rod at a bent a little while; but if you both pull together, you are sure to lose your game, for either your line, or hook, or hold will break; and after you have overcome them, they will make noble sport, and are very shy to be landed. The Carp is far stronger and more mettlesome than the Bream.

Much more is to be observed in this kind of fish and fishing, but it is far fitter for experience and discourse than paper. Only thus much is ne-

cessary for you to know, and to be mindful and careful of; that if the *Pike* or *Pearch* do breed in that river, they will be sure to bite first, and must first be taken. And for the most part they are very large, and will repair to your ground-bait, not that they will eat of it, but will feed and sport themselves amongst the young fry, that gather about and hover over the bait.

The way to discern the Pike and to take him, if you mistrust your Bream-hook,—for I have taken a Pike a yard long several times at my Bream-hooks, and sometimes he hath had the luck to share my line,—may be thus:

Take a small Bleak, or Roach, or Gudgeon, and bait it, and set it alive among your rods two foot deep from the cork, with a little red-worm on the point of the hook; then take a few crums of white-bread, or some of the ground-bait, and sprinkle it gently amongst your rods. If Mr. *Pike* be there, then the little fish will skip out of the water at his appearance, but the live-set bait is sure to be taken.

Thus continue your sport from four in the morning till eight, and if it be a gloomy, windy day, they will bite all day long. But this is too long to stand to your rods at one place, and it will spoil your evening-sport that day, which is this.

About four of the clock in the afternoon repair to your baited place; and as soon as you come to the water-side, cast in one half of the rest of your

ground-bait, and stand off: then whilst the fish are gathering together, for there they will most certainly come for their supper, you may take a pipe of tobacco; and then in with your three rods as in the morning: You will find excellent sport that evening till eight of the clock; then cast in the residue of your ground-bait, and next morning by four of the clock, visit them again for four hours, which is the best sport of all; and after that, let them rest till you and your friends have a mind to more sport.

From St. *James's*-tide until *Bartholomew*-tide is the best; when they have had all the Summer's food, they are the fattest.

Observe lastly, that after three or four days fishing together, your game will be very shy and wary; and you shall hardly get above a bite or two at a baiting; then your only way is to desist from your sport about two or three days; and in the mean time, on the place you late baited, and again intend to bait—you shall take a turf of green, but short grass, as big or bigger than a round trencher; to the top of this turf, on the green side, you shall with a needle and green thread fasten one by one as many little red-worms as will near cover all the turf: Then take a round board or trencher, make a hole in the middle thereof, and through the turf, placed on the board or trencher, with a string or cord as long as is fitting, tied to a pole, let it down to the bottom of the water for the fish

to feed upon without disturbance about two or three days; and after that you have drawn it away, you may fall to, and enjoy your former recreation.

B. A.

CHAPTER XI.

Observations of the TENCH, *and Advice how to Angle for him.*

PISCATOR.

THE Tench, the Physician of fishes, is observed to love ponds better than rivers, and to love pits better than either; yet *Camden* observes there is a river in *Dorsetshire* that abounds with Tenches, but doubtless they retire to the most deep and quiet places in it.

This fish hath very large fins, very small and smooth scales, a red circle about his eyes, which are big and of a gold colour, and from either angle of his mouth there hangs down a little barb: in every Tench's head there are two little stones, which foreign physicians make great use of; but he is not commended for wholesome meat, though there be very much use made of them, for outward applications. *Rondeletius* says, that at his being at *Rome*, he saw a great cure done by applying a Tench to the feet of a very sick man. This he says, was done after an unusual manner by certain Jews. And it is observed, that many of those people have many secrets, yet unknown to Christians; secrets that have never yet been written, but have been since the days of their *Solomon*, who knew the nature of all things, even from the cedar to the shrub, delivered by tradition from the father to the son, and so from generation to generation without writing, or unless it were casually, without the least communicating them to any other nation or tribe: for to do that, they account a profanation. And yet it is thought that they, or some spirit worse than they, first told us, that lice swallowed alive were a certain cure for the Yellow-Jaundice. This, and many other medicines were discovered by them or by revelation; for, doubtless, we attained them not by study.

Well, this fish, besides his eating, is very useful both dead and alive for the good of mankind. But I will meddle no more with that, my honest hum-

ble art teaches no such boldness; there are too many foolish meddlers in physic and divinity, that think themselves fit to meddle with hidden secrets, and so bring destruction to their followers. But I'll not meddle with them any farther than to wish them wiser; and shall tell you next, for, I hope, I may be so bold, that the Tench is the physician of fishes, for the Pike especially; and that the Pike, being either sick or hurt, is cured by the touch of the Tench. And it is observed, that the tyrant Pike will not be a wolf to his physician, but forbears to devour him though he be never so hungry.

This fish, that carries a natural balsam in him to cure both himself and others, loves yet to feed in very foul water, and amongst weeds. And yet I am sure he eats pleasantly, and, doubtless, you will think so too, if you taste him. And I shall therefore proceed to give you some few, and but a few, directions how to catch this TENCH,

of which I have given you these observations.

He will bite at a Paste made of brown bread and honey, or at a Marsh-worm, or a Lob-worm; he inclines very much to any paste with which tar is mixed, and he will bite also at a smaller worm, with his head nipped off, and a Cod-worm put on the hook before that worm; and I doubt not but that he will also in the three hot months,—for in the nine colder he stirs not much,—bite at a Flag-worm, or at a Green Gentle, but can positively say no more of the Tench, he being a fish that I have not often angled for, but I wish my honest Scholar may, and be ever fortunate when he fishes.

CHAPTER XII.

Observations of the PEARCH, *and Directions how to fish for him.*

PISCATOR.

THE Pearch is a very good, and a very bold-biting fish: he is one of the fishes of prey, that, like the Pike and Trout, carries his teeth in his mouth; which is very large, and he dare venture to kill and devour several other kinds of fish: he has a hooked, or hog back, which is armed with sharp and stiff bristles, and all his skin armed or covered over with thick, dry, hard scales, and hath, which few other fish have, two fins on his back: he is so bold, that he will invade one of his own kind, which the Pike will not do so willingly, and, you may therefore easily believe him to be a bold biter.

The Pearch is of great esteem in *Italy*, saith *Aldrovandus*, and especially the least are there esteemed a dainty dish. And *Gesner* prefers the Pearch and Pike above the Trout, or any fresh-water fish: he says, the *Germans* have this Proverb, "More "wholesome than a Pearch of *Rhine*:" and he says the River-Pearch is so wholesome, that physicians allow him to be eaten by wounded men, or by men in fevers, or by women in child-bed.

He spawns but once a year, and is by physicians held very nutritive; yet by many to be hard of

digestion: they abound more in the River *Po* and in *England*, says *Rondeletius*, than other parts, and have in their brain a stone which is in foreign parts sold by apothecaries, being there noted to be very medicinable against the stone in the reins: these be a part of the commendations which some philosophical brains have bestowed upon the fresh-water Pearch: yet they commend the Sea-Pearch, which is known by having but one fin on his back,—of which they say, we *English* see but a few,—to be a much better fish.

The Pearch grows slowly, yet will grow, as I have been credibly informed, to be almost two foot long; for an honest informer told me, such a one was not long since taken by Sir *Abraham Williams*, a gentleman of worth, and a Brother of the Angle, that yet lives, and I wish he may: this was a deep-bodied fish: and doubtless durst have devoured a Pike of half his own length: for I have told you, he is a bold fish, such a one as, but for extreme hunger, the Pike will not devour: for to affright the Pike, and save himself, the Pearch will set up his fins, much like as a Turkey-Cock will sometimes set up his tail.

But, my Scholar, the Pearch is not only valiant to defend himself, but he is, as I said, a bold-biting fish, yet he will not bite at all seasons of the year; he is very abstemious in Winter, yet will bite then in the midst of the day, if it be warm: and note, that all fish bite best about the midst of a warm

day in Winter, and he hath been observed by some, not usually to bite till the Mulberry-tree buds; that is to say, till extreme frosts be past the Spring; for when the Mulberry-tree blossoms, many Gardeners observe their forward fruit to be past the danger of frosts, and some have made the like observation of the Pearch's biting.

But bite the Pearch will, and that very boldly: and as one has wittily observed, if there be twenty or forty in a hole, they may be at one standing all catched one after another; they being, as he says, like the wicked of the world, not afraid, though their fellows and companions perish in their sight. And you may observe, that they are not like the solitary Pike; but love to accompany one another, and march together in troops.

And the baits for this bold fish,

are not many; I mean, he will bite as well at some, or at any of these three, as at any, or all others whatsoever, a Worm, a Minnow, or a little Frog, of which you may find many in hay-time: and of

worms, the Dunghill-worm, called a Brandling, I take to be best, being well scoured in moss or fennel; or he will bite at a worm that lies under cow-dung with a bluish head. And if you rove for a Pearch with a Minnow, then it is best to be alive, you sticking your hook through his back-fin; or a Minnow with the hook in his upper lip, and letting him swim up and down about mid-water, or a little lower, and you still keeping him to about that depth, by a cork, which ought not to be a very little one: and the like way you are to fish for the Pearch, with a small Frog, your hook being fastened through the skin of his leg, towards the upper part of it: and lastly, I will give you but this advice, that you give the Pearch time enough when he bites, for there was scarce ever any Angler that has given him too much. And now I think best to rest myself, for I have almost spent my spirits with talking so long.

VEN. Nay, good Master, one fish more, for you see it rains still, and you know our Angles are like money put to usury; they may thrive, though we sit still and do nothing but talk and enjoy one another. Come, come, the other fish, good Master.

PISC. But, Scholar, have you nothing to mix with this discourse, which now grows both tedious and tiresome? Shall I have nothing from you, that seem to have both a good memory and a cheerful spirit?

VEN. Yes, Master, I will speak you a copy of verses that were made by Doctor *Donne*, and made to

shew the world that he could make soft and smooth verses when he thought smoothness worth his labour; and I love them the better, because they allude to rivers, and fish, and fishing. They be these:

Come live with me, and be my love,
And we will some new pleasures prove,
Of golden sands, and crystal brooks,
With silken lines, and silver hooks.

There will the river whisp'ring run,
Warm'd by thy eyes more than the Sun;
And there the enamell'd fish will stay,
Begging themselves they may betray.

When thou wilt swim in that live bath,
Each fish, which ev'ry channel hath,
Most am'rously to thee will swim,
Gladder to catch thee, than thou him.

If thou, to be so seen, be'st loath,
By sun or moon, thou dark'nest both;
And if mine eyes have leave to see,
I need not their light, having thee.

Let others freeze with Angling-reeds,
And cut their legs with shells and weeds;—
Or treach'rously poor fish beset,
With strangling snares, or windowy net:—

Let coarse bold hands, from slimy nest,
The bedded fish in banks outwrest;—

Let curious traitors sleave silk flies,
To 'witch poor wand'ring fishes eyes:—

For thee, thou need'st no such deceit,
For thou thyself art thine own bait:
That fish that is not catch'd thereby,
Is wiser far, Alas! than I.

PISC. Well remembered, honest Scholar, I thank you for these choice verses, which I have heard formerly, but had quite forgot, till they were recovered by your happy memory. Well, being I have now rested myself a little, I will make you some requital, by telling you some observations of the Eel, for it rains still, and because, as you say, our Angles are as money put to use, that thrives when we play, therefore we'll sit still and enjoy ourselves a little longer under this honey-suckle-hedge.

CHAPTER XIII.

Observations of the EEL, *and other Fish that want scales, and how to fish for them.*

PISCATOR.

IT is agreed by most men, that the Eel is a most dainty fish; the *Romans* have esteemed her the *Helena* of their feasts, and some the *Queen of palate-pleasure.* But most men differ about their breeding: some say they breed by generation as other fish do, and others, that they breed as some worms do, of mud, as rats and mice, and many other living creatures are bred in *Egypt*, by the Sun's heat when it shines upon the overflowing of the river *Nilus:* or out of the putrefaction of the earth, and divers other ways. Those that deny them to breed by generation as other fish do, ask, if any man ever saw an Eel to have a spawn or melt? and they are answered, that they may be as certain of their breeding as if they had seen them spawn: for they say, that they are certain that Eels have all parts fit for generation, like other fish, but so small as not to be easily discerned, by reason of their fatness, but that discerned they may be, and that the he and the she-Eel may be distinguished by their fins. And *Rondeletius* says, he has seen Eels cling together like dew-worms.

And others say, that Eels growing old, breed

other Eels out of the corruption of their own age, which Sir *Francis Bacon* says, exceeds not ten years. And others say, that as pearls are made of glutinous dew-drops, which are condensed by the Sun's heat in those countries, so Eels are bred of a particular dew, falling in the months of *May* or *June* on the banks of some particular ponds or rivers,—apted by nature for that end,—which in a few days are by the Sun's heat turned into Eels; and some of the ancients have called the Eels that are thus bred, the Offspring of *Jove*. I have seen in the beginning of *July*, in a river not far from *Canterbury*, some parts of it covered over with young Eels, about the thickness of a straw; and these Eels did lie on the top of that water, as thick as motes are said to be in the Sun: and I have heard the like of other rivers, as namely in *Severn*,—where they are called *Yelvers*,—and in a pond or mere near unto *Staffordshire*, where about a set time in Summer, such small Eels abound so much, that many of the poorer sort of people, that inhabit near to it, take such Eels out of this mere, with sieves or sheets, and make a kind of Eel-cake of them, and eat it like as bread. And *Gesner* quotes Venerable *Bede* to say, that in *England* there is an Island called *Ely*, by reason of the innumerable number of Eels that breed in it. But that Eels may be bred as some worms, and some kind of Bees and Wasps are, either of dew, or out of the corruption of the earth, seems to be made probable by the Barnacles and

young Goslings bred by the Sun's heat, and the rotten planks of an old Ship, and hatched of trees; both which are related for truths by *Du Bartas* and *Lobel*, and also by our learned *Camden*, and laborious *Gerard* in his *Herbal*.

It is said by *Rondeletius*, that those Eels that are bred in rivers that relate to, or be nearer to the sea, never return to the fresh waters, as the Salmon does always desire to do, when they have once tasted the salt-water; and I do the more easily believe this, because I am certain that powdered beef is a most excellent bait to catch an Eel: and though Sir *Francis Bacon* will allow the Eel's life to be but ten years, yet he, in his History of Life and Death, mentions a Lamprey belonging to the *Roman* Emperor to be made tame, and so kept for almost threescore years: and that such useful and pleasant observations were made of this Lamprey, that *Crassus* the Orator, who kept her, lamented her death. And we read in Doctor *Hakewill*, that *Hortensius* was seen to weep at the death of a Lamprey that he had kept long, and loved exceedingly.

It is granted by all, or most men, that Eels, for about six months, that is to say, the six cold months of the year, stir not up and down, neither in the rivers, nor in the pools in which they usually are, but get into the soft earth or mud, and there many of them together bed themselves, and live without feeding upon any thing, as I have told you some Swallows have been observed to do in hollow trees

for those cold six months: and this the Eel and Swallow do, as not being able to endure winter-weather; for *Gesner* quotes *Albertus* to say, that in the year 1125, that year's winter being more cold than usually, Eels did by Nature's instinct get out of the water into a stack of hay in a meadow upon dry ground, and there bedded themselves, but yet at last a frost killed them. And our *Camden* relates, that in *Lancashire*, fishes were digged out of the earth with spades, where no water was near to the place. I shall say little more of the Eel, but that, as it is observed, he is impatient of cold, so it hath been oberved, that in warm weather an Eel has been known to live five days out of the water.

And lastly, let me tell you that some curious searchers into the natures of fish, observe that there be several sorts or kinds of Eels, as the *Silver* Eel, and *Green* or *Greenish* Eel, with which the river of *Thames* abounds, and those are called *Grigs*; and a *Blackish* Eel, whose head is more flat and bigger than ordinary Eels: and also an Eel whose fins are *reddish*, and but seldom taken in this Nation, and yet taken sometimes: these several kinds of Eels are, say some, diversly bred, as namely, out of the corruption of the earth, and some by dew, and other ways, as I have said to you: and yet it is affirmed by some for a certain, that the Silver Eel is bred by generation, but not by spawning as other fish do, but that her brood come alive from her, being

then little live Eels no bigger nor longer than a pin; and I have had too many testimonies of this to doubt the truth of it myself, and if I thought it needful I might prove it, but I think it is needless.

And this Eel, of which I have said so much to you, may be caught with divers kinds of baits: as namely, with powdered beef, with a Lob, or Garden-worm, with a Minnow, or gut of a Hen, Chicken, or the guts of any fish, or with almost any thing, for he is a greedy fish; but the Eel may be caught especially with a little, a very little Lamprey, which some call a *Pride*, and may in the hot months be found many of them in the river *Thames*, and in many mud-heaps in other rivers, yea, almost as usually as one finds worms in a dunghill.

Next note, that the Eel seldom stirs in the day, but then hides himself, and therefore he is usually caught by night, with one of these baits of which I have spoken, and may be then caught by laying hooks, which you are to fasten to the bank, or twigs of a tree; or by throwing a string cross the stream with many hooks at it, and those baited with the aforesaid baits, and a clod, or plummet, or stone, thrown into the river with this line, that so you may in the morning find it near to some fixed place, and then take it up with a drag-hook or otherwise: but these things are indeed too common to be spoken of, and an hour's fishing with any Angler will teach you better both for these and many other common things in the practical

part of Angling, than a week's discourse. I shall therefore conclude this direction for taking the Eel, by telling you, that in a warm day in summer, I have taken many a good Eel by *Snigling*, and have been much pleased with that sport.

And because you that are but a young Angler, know not what Snigling is, I will now teach it to you. You remember I told you that Eels do not usually stir in the day-time, for then they hide themselves under some covert, or under boards or planks about flood-gates, or wears, or mills, or in holes in the river-banks; so that you observing your time in a warm day, when the water is lowest, may take a strong, small hook, tied to a strong line, or to a string about a yard long, and then into one of these holes, or between any boards about a mill, or under any great stone or plank, or any place where you think an Eel may hide or shelter herself, you may with the help of a short stick put in your bait, but leisurely, and as far as you may conveniently: and it is scarce to be doubted, but that if there be an Eel within the sight of it, the Eel will bite instantly, and as certainly gorge it: and you need not doubt to have him, if you pull him not out of the hole too quickly, but pull him out by degrees, for he lying folded double in his hole, will with the help of his tail break all, unless you give him time to be wearied with pulling, and so get him out by degrees, not pulling too hard.

And to commute for your patient hearing this long direction, I shall next tell you how to make this EEL

a most excellent dish of meat.

First, wash him in water and salt, then pull off his skin below his vent or navel, and not much further: having done that, take out his guts as clean as you can, but wash him not: then give him three or four scotches with a knife, and then put into his belly and those scotches, sweet herbs, an anchovy, and a little nutmeg grated, or cut very small, and your herbs and anchovies must also be cut very small, and mixed with good butter and salt; having done this, then pull his skin over him all but his head, which you are to cut off, to the end you may tie his skin about that part where his head grew, and it must be so tied as to keep all his moisture within his skin: and having done this, tie him with tape or packthread to a spit, and roast him lei-

surely, and baste him with water and salt till his skin breaks, and then with butter: and having roasted him enough, let what was put into his belly, and what he drips, be his sauce. S. F.

When I go to dress an Eel thus, I wish he were as long and big as that which was caught in *Peterborough* river in the year 1667, which was a yard and three quarters long. If you will not believe me, then go and see at one of the Coffee-houses in *King-street* in *Westminster*.

But now let me tell you, that though the Eel thus dressed be not only excellent good, but more harmless than any other way, yet it is certain, that physicians account the Eel dangerous meat; I will advise you therefore, as *Solomon* says of honey, *Prov.* xxv. 16, "hast thou found it, eat no more "than is sufficient, lest thou surfeit, for it is not "good to eat much honey." And let me add this, that the uncharitable *Italian* bids us, "give Eels, "and no Wine to our Enemies."

And I will beg a little more of your attention to tell you, that *Aldrovandus* and divers physicians, commend the Eel very much for medicine, though not for meat. But let me tell you one observation; that the Eel is never out of season, as Trouts and most other fish are at set times, at least most Eels are not.

I might here speak of many other fish whose shape and nature are much like the Eel, and fre-

quent both the sea and fresh rivers; as namely, the *Lamprel*, the *Lamprey*, and the *Lamperne:* as also of the mighty *Conger*, taken often in *Severn* about *Gloucester;* and might also tell in what high esteem many of them are for the curiosity of their taste; but these are not so proper to be talked of by me, because they make us Anglers no sport, therefore I will let them alone as the Jews do, to whom they are forbidden by their law.

And, Scholar, there is also a *Flounder*, a sea-fish, which will wander very far into fresh rivers, and there lose himself, and dwell and thrive to a hand's breadth, and almost twice so long; a fish without scales, and most excellent meat, and a fish that affords much sport to the Angler, with any small worm, but especially a little bluish worm, gotten out of marsh-ground or meadows, which should be well scoured; but this, though it be most excellent meat, yet it wants scales, and is, as I told you, therefore an abomination to the Jews.

But, Scholar, there is a fish that they in *Lancashire* boast very much of, called a *Char*, taken there, and I think there only, in a Mere called *Winander-Mere;* a Mere, says *Camden*, that is the largest in this nation, being ten miles in length, and some say, as smooth in the bottom as if it were paved with polished marble: this fish never exceeds fifteen or sixteen inches in length, and 'tis spotted like a Trout, and has scarce a bone but on the back: but this, though I do not know whether

it make the Angler sport, yet I would have you take notice of it, because it is a rarity, and of so high esteem with persons of great note.

Nor would I have you ignorant of a rare fish called a *Guiniad*, of which I shall tell you what *Camden*, and others speak. The river *Dee*, which runs by *Chester*, springs in *Merionethshire*, and as it runs toward *Chester*, it runs through *Pemble-Mere*, which is a large water: and it is observed, that though the river *Dee* abounds with Salmon, and *Pemble-Mere* with the Guiniad, yet there is never any Salmon caught in the Mere, nor a Guiniad in the river. And now my next observation shall be of the Barbel.

CHAPTER XIV.

Observations of the BARBEL, *and Directions how to fish for him.*

PISCATOR.

THE Barbel is so called, says *Gesner*, by reason of his barb or wattels at his mouth, which are under his nose or chaps. He is one of those leather-mouthed fishes that I told you of, that does very seldom break his hold if he be once hooked: but he is so strong, that he will often break both rod and line, if he proves to be a big one.

But the Barbel, though he be of a fine shape, and looks big, yet he is not accounted the best fish to eat, neither for his wholesomeness nor his taste: but the male is reputed much better than the female, whose spawn is very hurtful, as I will presently declare to you.

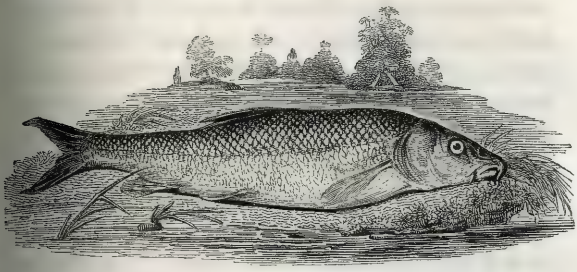
They flock together like sheep, and are at the worst in *April*, about which time they spawn, but quickly grow to be in season. He is able to live in the strongest swifts of the water, and in Summer they love the shallowest and sharpest streams; and love to lurk under weeds, and to feed on gravel against a rising ground, and will root and dig in the sands with his nose like a hog, and there nests himself: yet sometimes he retires to deep and swift bridges, or flood-gates, or wears, where he will nest

himself amongst piles, or in hollow places, and take such hold of moss or weeds, that be the water never so swift, it is not able to force him from the place that he contends for. This is his constant custom in Summer, when he and most living creatures sport themselves in the sun, but at the approach of Winter, then he forsakes the swift streams and shallow waters, and by degrees retires to those parts of the river that are quiet and deeper; in which places, and I think about that time, he spawns, and as I have formerly told you, with the help of the melter, hides his spawn or eggs in holes, which they both dig in the gravel, and then they mutually labour to cover it with the same sand, to prevent it from being devoured by other fish.

There be such store of this fish in the river *Danube*, that *Rondeletius* says, they may in some places of it, and in some months of the year, be taken by those that dwell near to the river, with their hands, eight or ten load at a time; he says, they begin to be good in *May*, and that they cease to be so in *August*, but it is found to be otherwise in this nation: but thus far we agree with him, that the spawn of a Barbel, if it be not poison, as he says, yet that it is dangerous meat, and especially in the month of *May*, which is so certain, that *Gesner* and *Gasius* declare, it had an ill effect upon them, even to the endangering of their lives.

This fish is of a fine cast and handsome shape, with small scales, which are placed after a most

exact and curious manner, and, as I told you, may be rather said not to be ill, than to be good meat; the Chub and he have, I think, both lost part of their credit by ill cookery, they being reputed the worst or coarsest of fresh-water fish; but the BARBEL



affords an Angler choice sport, being a lusty and a cunning fish; so lusty and cunning as to endanger the breaking of the Angler's line, by running his head forcibly towards any covert, or hole, or bank; and then striking at the line, to break it off with his tail, as is observed by *Plutarch*, in his book *De Industria Animalium*, and also so cunning to nibble and suck off your worm close to the hook, and yet avoid the letting the hook come into his mouth.

The Barbel is also curious for his baits, that is to say, that they be clean and sweet; that is to say, to have your worms well scoured, and not kept in sour and musty moss, for he is a curious feeder; but at a well-scoured Lob-worm, he will bite as

boldly as at any bait, and specially, if the night or two before you fish for him, you shall bait the places where you intend to fish for him, with big worms cut into pieces; and note, that none did ever overbait the place, nor fish too early or too late for a Barbel. And the Barbel will bite also at Gentles, which not being too much scoured, but green, are a choice bait for him; and so is cheese, which is not to be too hard, but kept a day or two in a wet linen cloth to make it tough: with this you may also bait the water a day or two before you fish for the Barbel, and be much the likelier to catch store: and if the cheese were laid in clarified honey a short time before, as namely, an hour or two, you were still the likelier to catch fish: some have directed to cut the cheese into thin pieces, and toast it, and then tie it on the hook with fine silk: and some advise to fish for the Barbel with sheep's tallow and soft cheese beaten or worked into a paste, and that it is choicely good in *August*, and I believe it: but doubtless the Lob-worm well scoured, and the Gentle not too much scoured, and cheese ordered as I have directed, are baits enough; and I think will serve in any month; though I shall commend any Angler that tries conclusions, and is industrious to improve the Art. And now, my honest Scholar, the long shower and my tedious discourse are both ended together: and I shall give you but this observation, that when you fish for a Barbel, your rod and line be both long, and of good strength; for, as I told you, you will find him a heavy and a dogged

fish to be dealt withal, yet he seldom or never breaks his hold if he be once strucken. And if you would know more of fishing for the Umber or Barbel, get into favour with Doctor *Sheldon*, whose skill is above others; and of that, the poor that dwell about him have a comfortable experience.

And now let's go and see what interest the Trouts will pay us for letting our Angle-rods lie so long, and so quietly, in the water, for their use. Come, Scholar, which will you take up?

VEN. Which you think fit, Master.

PISC. Why, you shall take up that; for I am certain by viewing the line, it has a fish at it. Look you, Scholar: well done. Come now, take up the other too; well, now you may tell my brother *Peter* at night, that you have caught a leash of Trouts this day. And now let's move toward our lodging, and drink a draught of Red-Cow's milk as we go, and give pretty *Maudlin* and her honest mother a brace of Trouts for their supper.

VEN. Master, I like your motion very well; and I think it is now about milking-time, and yonder they be at it.

PISC. God speed you, good woman, I thank you both for our songs last night; I and my companion have had such fortune a-fishing this day, that we resolve to give you and *Maudlin* a brace of Trouts for supper, and we will now taste a draught of your Red-Cow's milk.

MILKW. Marry, and that you shall with all my heart, and I will be still your debtor when you come

this way: if you will but speak the word I will make you a good syllabub, of new verjuice, and then you may sit down in a hay-cock and eat it, and *Maudlin* shall sit by and sing you the good old song of the *Hunting in Chevy Chace,* or some other good ballad, for she hath good store of them; *Maudlin,* my honest *Maudlin,* hath a notable memory, and she thinks nothing too good for you, because you be such honest men.

VEN. We thank you, and intend once in a month to call upon you again, and give you a little warning, and so good night: good night, *Maudlin.* And now, good Master, let's lose no time; but tell me somewhat more of fishing, and if you please, first something of fishing for a Gudgeon.

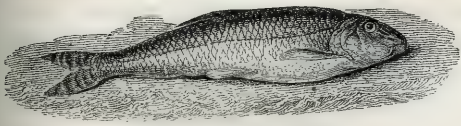
PISC. I will, honest Scholar.

CHAPTER XV.

Observations of the GUDGEON, *the* RUFFE, *and the* BLEAK, *and how to fish for them.*

PISCATOR.

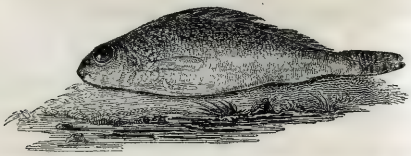
THE GUDGEON



is reputed a fish of excellent taste, and to be very wholesome: he is of a fine shape, of a silver colour, and beautified with black spots both on his body and tail. He breeds two or three times in the year, and always in Summer. He is commended for a fish of excellent nourishment: the *Germans* call him *Groundling*, by reason of his feeding on the ground: and he there feasts himself in sharp streams, and on the gravel. He and the Barbel both feed so, and do not hunt for flies at any time, as most other fishes do: he is an excellent fish to enter a young Angler, being easy to be taken with a small red-worm, on, or very near to the ground. He is one of those leather-mouthed fish that has his teeth in his throat, and will hardly be lost from off the hook if he be once strucken: they be usually scattered up and down every river in the shallows, in the heat of Summer; but in Autumn, when the weeds begin to grow sour or rot, and the weather colder,

then they gather together, and get into the deeper parts of the water; and are to be fished for there, with your hook always touching the ground, if you fish for him with a float, or with a cork; but many will fish for the Gudgeon by hand, with a running line upon the ground, without a cork, as a Trout is fished for, and it is an excellent way, if you have a gentle rod and as gentle a hand.

There is also another fish called a POPE, and by some a RUFFE,

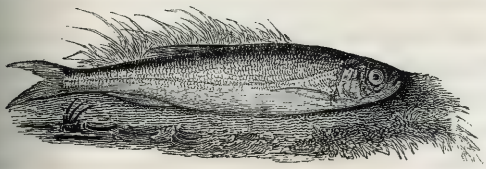


a fish that is not known to be in some rivers: he is much like the Pearch for his shape, and taken to be better than the Pearch, but will not grow to be bigger than a Gudgeon; he is an excellent fish, no fish that swims is of a pleasanter taste, and he is also excellent to enter a young Angler, for he is a greedy biter, and they will usually lie abundance of them together, in one reserved place, where the water is deep, and runs quietly; and an easy Angler, if he has found where they lie, may catch forty or fifty, or sometimes twice so many, at a standing.

You must fish for him with a small red-worm, and if you bait the ground with earth, it is excellent.

There is also a Bleak, or Fresh-water-Sprat, a fish that is ever in motion, and therefore called by

some the River-Swallow; for just as you shall observe the Swallow to be most evenings in Summer, ever in motion, making short and quick turns when he flies to catch flies in the air, by which he lives, so does the Bleak at the top of the water. *Ausonius* would have him called BLEAK,



from his whitish colour: his back is of a pleasant sad or sea-water-green, his belly white and shining as the mountain-snow; and doubtless, though he have the fortune, which virtue has in poor people, to be neglected, yet the Bleak ought to be much valued, though we want *Allamot-salt*, and the skill that the *Italians* have to turn them into Anchovies. This fish may be caught with a *Pater-noster* line, that is, six or eight very small hooks tied along the line, one half a foot above the other: I have seen five caught thus at one time, and the bait has been Gentles, than which none is better.

Or this fish may be caught with a fine small artificial fly, which is to be of a very sad, brown colour, and very small, and the hook answerable. There is no better sport than whipping for Bleaks in a boat, or on a bank in the swift water in a Summer's evening, with a hazle top about five or six foot long, and a line twice the length of the

rod: I have heard Sir *Henry Wotton* say, that there be many that in *Italy* will catch Swallows so, or especially Martins, this Bird-Angler standing on the top of a steeple to do it, and with a line twice so long as I have spoken of: and let me tell you, Scholar, that both Martins and Bleaks be most excellent meat.

And let me tell you, that I have known a Hern that did constantly frequent one place, caught with a hook baited with a big Minnow or a small Gudgeon. The line and hook must be strong, and tied to some loose staff, so big as she cannot fly away with it, a line not exceeding two yards.

CHAPTER XVI.

Is of nothing; or, that which is nothing worth.

PISCATOR.

MY purpose was to give you some directions concerning *Roach* and *Dace*, and some other inferior fish, which make the Angler excellent sport, for you know there is more pleasure in hunting the Hare than in eating her: but I will forbear at this time to say any more, because you see yonder come our brother *Peter* and honest *Coridon*: but I will promise you, that as you and I fish and walk tomorrow towards *London*, if I have now forgotten any thing that I can then remember, I will not keep it from you.

Well met, Gentlemen, this is lucky that we meet so just together at this very door. Come Hostess, where are you? Is supper ready? Come, first give us drink, and be as quick as you can, for I believe we are all very hungry. Well brother *Peter* and *Coridon*, to you both; come drink, and then tell me what luck of fish: we two have caught but ten Trouts, of which my Scholar caught three; look, here's eight, and a brace we gave away; we have had a most pleasant day for fishing and talking, and are returned home both weary and hungry, and now meat and rest will be pleasant.

PET. And *Coridon* and I have had not an unplea-

sant day, and yet I have caught but five Trouts: for indeed we went to a good honest ale-house, and there we played at Shovel-board half the day; all the time that it rained we were there, and as merry as they that fished, and I am glad we are now with a dry house over our heads, for hark how it rains and blows. Come Hostess, give us more ale, and our supper with what haste you may: and when we have supped let us have your song, *Piscator*, and the catch that your Scholar promised us, or else *Coridon* will be dogged.

PISC. Nay, I will not be worse than my word, you shall not want my song, and I hope I shall be perfect in it.

VEN. And I hope the like for my catch, which I have ready too, and therefore let's go merrily to supper, and then have a gentle touch at singing and drinking; but the last with moderation.

COR. Come, now for your song, for we have fed heartily. Come Hostess, lay a few more sticks on the fire, and now sing when you will.

PISC. Well then, here's to you, *Coridon*; and now for my song.

Oh! the gallant fisher's life,
It is the best of any,
'Tis full of pleasure, void of strife,
And 'tis beloved by many:
Other joys
Are but toys,

Only this
Lawful is,
For our skill
Breeds no ill,
But content and pleasure.

In a morning up we rise,
Ere Aurora's *peeping,*
Drink a cup to wash our eyes,
Leave the sluggard sleeping:
Then we go
To and fro,
With our knacks
At our backs,
To such streams
As the Thames,
If we have the leisure.

When we please to walk abroad
For our recreation,
In the fields is our abode,
Full of delectation.
Where in a brook
With a hook,
Or a lake,
Fish we take,
There we sit,
For a bit,
Till we fish entangle.

We have gentles in a horn,
We have paste and worms too,
We can watch both night and morn,
Suffer rain and storms too:
None do here
Use to swear,
Oaths do fray
Fish away,
We sit still,
And watch our quill;
Fishers must not wrangle.

If the Sun's excessive heat
Make our bodies swelter,
To an Osier hedge we get
For a friendly shelter,
Where in a dike
Pearch or Pike,
Roach or Dace,
We do chase,
Bleak or Gudgeon
Without grudging,
We are still contented.

Or we sometimes pass an hour
Under a green Willow;
That defends us from a shower,
Making earth our pillow,
Where we may
Think and pray,

Before death
Stops our breath:
Other joys
Are but toys,
And to be lamented.

JO. CHALKHILL.

VEN. Well sung, Master; this day's fortune and pleasure, and this night's company and song, do all make me more and more in love with Angling. Gentlemen, my Master left me alone for an hour this day, and I verily believe he retired himself from talking with me, that he might be so perfect in this song; was it not, Master?

PISC. Yes indeed, for it is many years since I learned it, and having forgotten a part of it, I was forced to patch it up by the help of mine own invention, who am not excellent at poetry, as my part of the song may testify: but of that I will say no more, lest you should think I mean by discommending it to beg your commendations of it. And therefore, without replications, let's hear your catch, Scholar, which I hope will be a good one, for you are both musical, and have a good fancy to boot.

VEN. Marry, and that you shall, and as freely as I would have my honest Master tell me some more secrets of fish and fishing as we walk and fish towards *London* to-morrow. But Master, first let me tell you that, that very hour which you were absent from me, I sat down under a Willow-tree by the

water-side, and considered what you had told me of the owner of that pleasant meadow in which you then left me; that he had a plentiful estate, and not a heart to think so; that he had at this time many law-suits depending, and that they both damped his mirth, and took up so much of his time and thoughts, that he himself had not leisure to take the sweet content that I, who pretended no title to them, took in his fields; for I could there sit quietly, and looking on the water, see some fishes sport themselves in the silver streams, others, leaping at flies of several shapes and colours; looking on the hills, I could behold them spotted with woods and groves; looking down the meadows, could see here a boy gathering Lilies and Lady-smocks, and there a girl cropping Culverkeyes and Cowslips, all to make Garlands suitable to this present month of *May:* these, and many other field-flowers, so perfumed the air, that I thought that very meadow, like that field in *Sicily*, of which *Diodorus* speaks, where the perfumes arising from the place, make all dogs that hunt in it to fall off, and to lose their hottest scent. I say, as I thus sat joying in my own happy condition, and pitying this poor rich man, that owned this and many other pleasant groves and meadows about me, I did thankfully remember what my Saviour said, that the *Meek possess the earth;* or rather, they enjoy what the other possess and enjoy not; for Anglers, and meek, quiet-spirited men, are free from those high, those rest-

less thoughts, which corrode the sweets of life; and they, and they only, can say, as the poet has happily expressed it;

Hail blest estate of lowliness!
Happy enjoyments of such minds,
As rich in self-contentedness,
Can, like the reeds in roughest winds,
By yielding make that blow but small,
At which proud oaks and cedars fall.

There came also into my mind at that time, certain verses in praise of a mean estate and an humble mind; they were written by *Phineas Fletcher*, an excellent Divine, and an excellent Angler, and the author of excellent Piscatory Eclogues, in which you shall see the picture of this good man's mind, and I wish mine to be like it.

No empty hopes, no courtly fears him fright,
No begging wants, his middle fortune bite,
But sweet content exiles both misery and spite.
His certain life, that never can deceive him,
Is full of thousand sweets, and rich content;
The smooth-leav'd beeches in the field receive him
With coolest shade, till noon-tide's heat be spent:
His life, is neither toss'd in boisterous seas,
Or the vexatious world, or lost in slothful ease:
Pleas'd and full blest he lives, when he his God can please.

His bed, more safe than soft, yields quiet sleeps,
While by his side his faithful spouse hath place;

His little son, into his bosom creeps,
The lively picture of his father's face;
His humble house, or poor state, ne'er torment him,
Less he could like, if less his God had lent him,
And when he dies, green turfs do for a tomb content him.

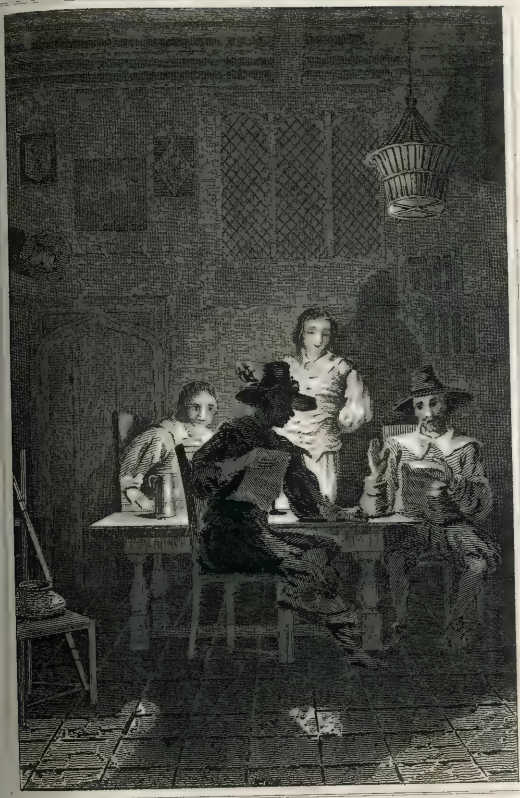
Gentlemen, these were a part of the thoughts that then possessed me, and I there made a conversion of a piece of an old catch, and added more to it, fitting them to be sung by us Anglers: come, Master, you can sing well, you must sing a part of it as it is in this paper.

PET. I marry, Sir, this is music indeed, this has cheered my heart, and made me to remember six verses in praise of Music, which I will speak to you instantly.

Music, miraculous rhetoric!—that speak'st sense
Without a tongue, excelling eloquence;
With what ease might thy errors be excus'd,
Wert thou as truly lov'd as thou'rt abus'd?
But though dull souls neglect, and some reprove thee,
I cannot hate thee, 'cause the Angels love thee.

VEN. And the repetition of these last verses of Music, have called to my memory what Mr. *Ed. Waller*, a Lover of the Angle, says of Love and Music.

Whilst I listen to thy voice,
Chloris, *I feel my heart decay:*
That powerful voice
Calls my fleeting soul away;



Wale et Nash del. W. R. Smith, sc.

THE ANGLERS SONG.

LONDON,
Published by John Major, 50, Fleet Street.
1824.

Oh! suppress that magic sound,
Which destroys without a wound.

Peace Chloris, *peace, or singing die,*
That together you and I
To Heaven may go:
For all we know
Of what the blessed do above
Is, that they sing, and that they love.

PISC. Well remembered, Brother *Peter,* these verses came seasonably, and we thank you heartily. Come, we will all join together, my Host and all, and sing my Scholar's Catch over again, and then each man drink the tother cup and to bed, and thank God we have a dry house over our heads.

PISC. Well now, Good Night to every body.
PET. And so say I.
VEN. And so say I.
COR. Good Night to you all, and I thank you.

PISC. Good Morrow, Brother *Peter,* and the like to you, honest *Coridon:* come, my Hostess says there is seven shillings to pay, let's each man drink a pot for his morning's draught, and lay down his two shillings, that so my Hostess may not have occasion to repent herself of being so diligent, and using us so kindly.

PET. The motion is liked by every body, and so Hostess, here's your money; we Anglers are all

beholding to you, it will not be long ere I'll see you again. And now Brother *Piscator*, I wish you and my Brother, your Scholar, a fair day and good fortune. Come *Coridon*, this is our way.

CHAPTER XVII.

Of ROACH *and* DACE, *and how to fish for them; and of* CADIS.

VENATOR.

GOOD Master, as we go now towards *London*, be still so courteous as to give me more instructions, for I have several boxes in my memory, in which I

will keep them all very safe, there shall not one of them be lost.

PISC. Well, Scholar, that I will, and I will hide nothing from you that I can remember, and can think may help you forward towards a perfection in this art; and because we have so much time, and I have said so little of Roach and Dace, I will give you some directions concerning them.

Some say the Roach is so called, from *Rutilus*, which, they say, signifies red fins: he is a fish of no great reputation for his dainty taste, and his spawn is accounted much better than any other part of him. And you may take notice, that as the Carp is accounted the Water-Fox, for his cunning; so the Roach is accounted the Water-Sheep for his simplicity or foolishness. It is noted that the Roach and Dace recover strength, and grow in season in a fortnight after spawning: the Barbel and Chub in a month, the Trout in four months, and the Salmon in the like time, if he gets into the Sea, and after into fresh water.

Roaches be accounted much better in the river than in a pond, though ponds usually breed the biggest. But there is a kind of bastard small Roach that breeds in ponds, with a very forked tail, and of a very small size, which some say is bred by the Bream and right Roach, and some ponds are stored with these beyond belief; and knowing men that know their difference, call them *Ruds*; they differ from the true Roach as much as a Herring from a

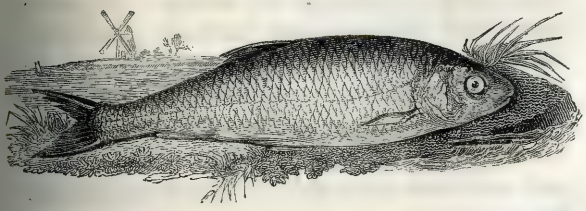
Pilchard, and these bastard-breed of Roach are now scattered in many rivers, but I think not in the *Thames*, which I believe affords the largest and fattest in this nation, especially below *London-bridge*: the Roach is a leather-mouthed fish, and has a kind of saw-like teeth in his throat. And lastly, let me tell you, the Roach makes an Angler excellent sport, especially the great Roaches about *London*, where I think there be the best Roach-Anglers, and I think the best Trout-Anglers be in *Derbyshire*, for the waters there are clear to an extremity.

Next, let me tell you, you shall fish for this ROACH

in Winter with paste or gentles, in *April* with worms or cadis: in the very hot months with little white snails, or with flies under water, for he seldom takes them at the top, though the Dace will. In many of the hot months, Roaches may also be caught thus: Take a *May*-fly or Ant-fly, sink him with a little lead to the bottom near to the piles or posts of a bridge, or near to any posts of a wear,

I mean any deep place where Roaches lie quietly, and then pull your fly up very leisurely, and usually a Roach will follow your bait to the very top of the water and gaze on it there, and run at it and take it lest the fly should fly away from him.

I have seen this done at *Windsor* and *Henley-bridge*, and great store of Roach taken; and sometimes a Dace or Chub; and in *August* you may fish for them with a paste made only of the crumbs of bread, which should be of pure fine manchet; and that paste must be so tempered betwixt your hands till it be both soft and tough too; a very little water, and time and labour, and clean hands, will make it a most excellent paste: but when you fish with it, you must have a small hook, a quick eye, and a nimble hand, or the bait is lost and the fish too; if one may lose that which he never had: with this paste you may, as I said, take both the Roach and the DACE or DARE,



for they be much of a kind, in matter of feeding, cunning, goodness, and usually in size. And therefore take this general direction for some other baits which may concern you to take notice of. They

will bite almost at any fly, but especially at Ant-flies; concerning which, take this direction, for it is very good.

Take the blackish Ant-fly out of the Mole-hill or Ant-hill, in which place you shall find them in the month of *June*, or if that be too early in the year, then doubtless you may find them in *July*, *August*, and most of *September*, gather them alive with both their wings, and then put them into a glass that will hold a quart or a pottle; but first put into the glass a handful or more of the moist earth, out of which you gather them, and as much of the roots of the grass of the said hillock, and then put in the flies gently, that they lose not their wings: lay a clod of earth over it, and then so many as are put into the glass without bruising, will live there a month or more, and be always in a readiness for you to fish with; but if you would have them keep longer, then get any great earthen pot, or barrel of three or four gallons, which is better, then wash your barrel with water and honey; and having put into it a quantity of earth and grass-roots, then put in your flies, and cover it, and they will live a quarter of a year; these in any stream and clear water, are a deadly bait for Roach or Dace, or for a Chub; and your rule is, to fish not less than a handful from the bottom.

I shall next tell you a Winter-bait for a Roach, a Dace or Chub, and it is choicely good. About *All-hallontide*, and so till frost comes, when you see men ploughing up heath-ground, or sandy ground,

or green-swards, then follow the plough, and you shall find a white worm as big as two maggots, and it hath a red head, you may observe in what ground most are, for there the crows will be very watchful and follow the plough very close; it is all soft, and full of whitish guts: a worm that is in *Norfolk*, and some other Counties, called a *Grub*, and is bred of the spawn or eggs of a beetle, which she leaves in holes that she digs in the ground under cow or horse-dung, and there rests all Winter, and in *March* or *April*, comes to be first a red, and then a black beetle: gather a thousand or two of these, and put them with a peck or two of their own earth, into some tub or firkin, and cover, and keep them so warm, that the frost, or cold air, or winds kill them not; these you may keep all Winter, and kill fish with them at any time: and if you put some of them into a little earth and honey a day before you use them, you will find them an excellent bait for Bream, Carp, or indeed for almost any fish.

And after this manner you may also keep gentles all Winter, which are a good bait then, and much the better for being lively and tough: or you may breed and keep gentles thus: take a piece of beast's liver, and with a cross stick, hang it in some corner over a pot or barrel, half full of dry clay, and as the gentles grow big, they will fall into the barrel, and scour themselves, and be always ready for use whensoever you incline to fish; and these gentles may be thus created till after *Michaelmas*.

But if you desire to keep gentles to fish with all the year, then get a dead cat or a kite, and let it be fly-blown, and when the gentles begin to be alive and to stir, then bury it and them in soft, moist earth, but as free from frost as you can, and these you may dig up at any time when you intend to use them; these will last till *March*, and about that time turn to be flies.

But if you be nice to foul your fingers, which good Anglers seldom are, then take this bait: get a handful of well-made malt, and put it into a dish of water, and then wash and rub it betwixt your hands till you make it clean, and as free from husks as you can; then put that water from it, and put a small quantity of fresh water to it, and set it in something that is fit for that purpose over the fire, where it is not to boil apace, but leisurely and very softly, until it become somewhat soft, which you may try by feeling it betwixt your finger and thumb, and when it is soft, then put your water from it, and then take a sharp knife, and turning the sprout end of the corn upward, with the point of your knife take the back part of the husk off from it, and yet leaving a kind of inward husk on the corn, or else it is marred, and then cut off that sprouted end, I mean a little of it, that the white may appear, and so pull off the husk on the cloven side, as I directed you, and then cutting off a very little of the other end, that so your hook may enter; and if your hook be small and good, you will

find this to be a very choice bait, either for Winter or Summer, you sometimes casting a little of it into the place where your float swims.

And to take the Roach and Dace, a good bait is the young brood of wasps or bees, if you dip their heads in blood; especially good for Bream, if they be baked or hardened in their husks, in an oven, after the bread is taken out of it; or hardened on a fire-shovel; and so also is the thick blood of sheep, being half dried on a trencher, that so you may cut it into such pieces as may best fit the size of your hook, and a little salt keeps it from growing black, and makes it not the worse, but better: this is taken to be a choice bait if rightly ordered.

There be several oils of a strong smell that I have been told of, and to be excellent to tempt fish to bite, of which I could say much; but I remember I once carried a small bottle from Sir *George Hastings* to Sir *Henry Wotton*, they were both chemical men, as a great present; it was sent, and received, and used with great confidence; and yet upon enquiry, I found it did not answer the expectation of Sir *Henry*, which, with the help of this and other circumstances, makes me have little belief in such things as many men talk of: not but that I think fishes both smell and hear, as I have expressed in my former discourse; but there is a mysterious knack, which, though it be much easier than the philosopher's stone, yet is not attainable by common capacities, or else lies locked up in the

brain or breast of some chemical man, that like the *Rosicrucians*, will not yet reveal it. But let me nevertheless tell you, that Camphor, put with moss into your worm-bag with your worms, makes them, if many Anglers be not very much mistaken, a tempting bait, and the Angler more fortunate. But I stepped by chance into this discourse of oils and fishes smelling, and though there might be more said, both of it and of baits for Roach and Dace, and other float-fish, yet I will forbear it at this time, and tell you in the next place how you are to prepare your tackling: concerning which, I will for sport-sake, give you an old rhyme out of an old fish-book which will prove a part, and but a part, of what you are to provide.

My rod and my line, my float and my lead,
My hook and my plummet, my whetstone and knife,
My basket, my baits both living and dead,
My net and my meat, for that is the chief:
Then I must have thread, and hairs green and small,
With mine Angling-purse, and so you have all.

But you must have all these tackling, and twice so many more, with which if you mean to be a Fisher, you must store yourself; and to that purpose I will go with you either to Mr. *Margrave*, who dwells amongst the Booksellers in St. *Paul's* Church-yard, or to Mr. *John Stubs*, near to the Swan in *Golden-lane*; they

I have heard that the tackling hath been priced at fifty pounds, in the Inventory of an Angler.

be both honest men, and will fit an Angler with what Tackling he lacks.

VEN. Then, good Master, let it be at ——— for he is nearest to my dwelling, and I pray let's meet there the ninth of *May* next, about two of the clock, and I'll want nothing that a fisher should be furnished with.

PISC. Well, and I'll not fail you, God willing, at the time and place appointed.

VEN. I thank you, good Master, and I will not fail you: and, good Master, tell me what baits more you remember, for it will not now be long ere we shall be at *Tottenham-High-Cross*, and when we come thither I will make you some requital of your pains, by repeating as choice a copy of verses as any we have heard since we met together; and that is a proud word, for we have heard very good ones.

PISC. Well, Scholar, and I shall be then right glad to hear them; and I will as we walk, tell you whatsoever comes in my mind, that I think may be worth your hearing. You may make another choice bait thus: Take a handful or two of the best and biggest wheat you can get, boil it in a little milk, like as Frumety is boiled, boil it so till it be soft, and then fry it very leisurely with honey and a little beaten saffron dissolved in milk, and you will find this a choice bait, and good I think for any fish, especially for Roach, Dace, Chub, or Grayling; I know not but that it may be as good for a river-

Carp, and especially if the ground be a little baited with it.

And you may also note, that the spawn of most fish is a very tempting bait, being a little hardened on a warm tile, and cut into fit pieces. Nay, mulberries and those black-berries which grow upon briers, be good baits for Chubs or Carps, with these many have been taken in ponds, and in some rivers where such trees have grown near the water, and the fruit customarily dropped into it; and there be a hundred other baits more than can be well named, which, by constant baiting the water, will become a tempting bait for any fish in it.

You are also to know, that there be divers kinds of *Cadis*, or *Case-worms*, that are to be found in this nation in several distinct Counties, and in several little brooks that relate to bigger rivers; as namely, one *Cadis* called a *Piper*, whose husk or case is a piece of reed about an inch long or longer, and as big about as the compass of a two-pence; these worms being kept three or four days in a woollen bag with sand at the bottom of it, and the bag wet once a day, will in three or four days turn to be yellow, and these be a choice bait for the Chub or Chavender, or indeed for any great fish, for it is a large bait.

There is also a lesser Cadis-worm, called a *Cock-spur*, being in fashion like the spur of a cock, sharp at one end, and the case or house in which this dwells is made of small husks, and gravel, and

slime, most curiously made of these, even so as to be wondered at, but not to be made by man no more than a King-fisher's nest can, which is made of little fishes' bones, and have such a geometrical interweaving and connection, as the like is not to be done by the art of man: this kind of Cadis is a choice bait for any float-fish, it is much less than the Piper-Cadis, and to be so ordered; and these may be so preserved, ten, fifteen, or twenty days, or it may be longer.

There is also another Cadis, called by some a *Straw-worm*, and by some a *Ruff-coat*, whose house or case is made of little pieces of bents, and rushes, and straws, and water-weeds, and I know not what, which are so knit together with condensed slime, that they stick about her husk or case, not unlike the bristles of a Hedgehog; these three Cadises are commonly taken in the beginning of Summer, and are good indeed to take any kind of fish, with float or otherwise. I might tell you of many more, which as these do early, so those have their time also of turning to be flies later in Summer; but I might lose myself and tire you by such a discourse, I shall therefore but remember you, that to know these and their several kinds, and to what flies every particular Cadis turns, and then how to use them, first as they be Cadis, and after as they be flies, is an art, and an art that every one that professes to be an Angler has not leisure to search after, and if he had is not capable of learning.

I'll tell you, Scholar, several countries have several kinds of Cadises, that indeed differ as much as dogs do: that is to say, as much as a very cur and a greyhound do. These be usually bred in the very little rills or ditches that run into bigger rivers, and I think a more proper bait for those very rivers, than any other. I know not how or of what this Cadis receives life, or what coloured fly it turns to; but doubtless, they are the death of many Trouts, and this is one killing way.

Take one, or more if need be, of these large yellow Cadis, pull off his head, and with it pull out his black gut, put the body, as little bruised as is possible, on a very little hook, armed on with a red hair, which will shew like the Cadis-head, and a very little thin lead, so put upon the shank of the hook that it may sink presently; throw this bait thus ordered, which will look very yellow, into any great still hole, where a Trout is, and he will presently venture his life for it, 'tis not to be doubted, if you be not espied, and that the bait first touch the water, before the line; and this will do best in the deepest stillest water.

Next let me tell you, I have been much pleased to walk quietly by a brook with a little stick in my hand, with which I might easily take these and consider the curiosity of their composure: and if you shall ever like to do so, then note, that your stick must be a little hasel or willow, cleft, or have a nick at one end of it, by which means you may

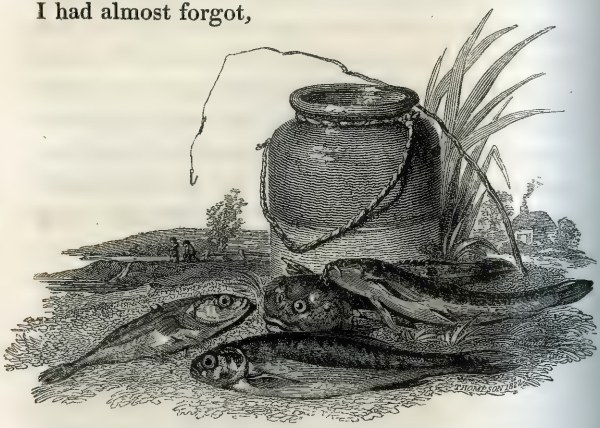
with ease take many of them in that nick out of the water, before you have any occasion to use them. These, my honest Scholar, are some observations told to you as they now come suddenly into my memory, of which you may make some use: but for the practical part, it is that that makes an Angler: it is diligence, and observation, and practice, and an ambition to be the best in the art that must do it. I will tell you, Scholar, I once heard one say, "I envy not him that eats better meat "than I do, nor him that is richer, or that wears "better clothes than I do; I envy nobody but him, "and him only, that catches more fish than I do." And such a man is like to prove an Angler, and this noble emulation I wish to you and all young Anglers.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Of the MINNOW *or* PENK, *of the* LOACH, *and of the* BULL-HEAD, *or* MILLER'S-THUMB.

PISCATOR.

THERE be also three or four other little fish that I had almost forgot,



that all are without scales, and may for excellency of meat be compared to any fish of greatest value, and largest size. They be usually full of eggs or spawn all the months of Summer; for they breed often, as 'tis observed mice and many of the smaller four-footed creatures of the earth do; and as those, so these come quickly to their full growth and perfection. And it is needful that they breed both often and numerously, for they be, besides other accidents

of ruin, both a prey, and baits for other fish. And first I shall tell you of the MINNOW or PENK.

The Minnow hath, when he is in perfect season and not sick, which is only presently after spawning, a kind of dappled or waved colour, like to a Panther, on his sides, inclining to a greenish and sky-colour, his belly being milk-white, and his back almost black or blackish. He is a sharp biter at a small worm, and in hot weather makes excellent sport for young Anglers, or boys, or women that love that recreation, and in the Spring they make of them excellent Minnow-Tansies; for being washed well in salt, and their heads and tails cut off, and their guts taken out, and not washed after, they prove excellent for that use, that is, being fried with yolks of eggs, the flowers of cowslips, and of primroses, and a little Tansie; thus used they make a dainty dish of meat.

The LOACH is, as I told you, a most dainty fish, he breeds and feeds in little and clear swift brooks or rills; and lives there upon the gravel, and in the sharpest streams: he grows not to be above a finger long, and no thicker than is suitable to that length. This Loach is not unlike the shape of the Eel; he has a beard or wattels like a Barbel. He has two fins at his sides, four at his belly, and one at his tail; he is dappled with many black or brown spots, his mouth is Barbel-like under his nose. This fish is usually full of eggs or spawn, and is by *Gesner*, and other learned physicians, commended for great nourishment, and to be very grateful both to

the palate and stomach of sick persons; he is to be fished for with a very small worm at the bottom, for he very seldom or never rises above the gravel, on which I told you he usually gets his living.

The MILLER'S-THUMB or BULL-HEAD, is a fish of no pleasing shape. He is by *Gesner* compared to the Sea-toad-fish, for his similitude and shape. It has a head, big and flat, much greater than suitable to his body; a mouth very wide and usually gaping. He is without teeth, but his lips are very rough, much like to a file; he hath two fins near to his gills, which be roundish or crested, two fins also under the belly, two on the back, one below the vent, and the fin of his tail is round. Nature hath painted the body of this fish with whitish, blackish, brownish spots. They be usually full of eggs or spawn all the Summer, I mean the females, and those eggs swell their vents almost into the form of a dug. They begin to spawn about *April*, and as I told you, spawn several months in the Summer; and in the Winter, the Minnow, and Loach, and Bull-Head, dwell in the mud as the Eel doth, or we know not where; no more than we know where the Cuckoo and Swallow, and other half-year-birds, which first appear to us in *April*, spend their six cold, winter, melancholy months. This Bull-Head does usually dwell and hide himself in holes, or amongst stones in clear water; and in very hot days will lie a long time very still, and sun himself, and will be easy to be seen upon any flat stone, or any gravel, at which time he will suffer an Angler to put a

hook baited with a small worm, very near unto his very mouth, and he never refuses to bite, nor indeed to be caught with the worst of Anglers. *Matthiolus* commends him much more for his taste and nourishment, than for his shape or beauty.

There is also a little fish called a STICKLEBAG: a fish without scales, but hath his body fenced with several prickles. I know not where he dwells in Winter, nor what he is good for in Summer, but only to make sport for boys and women-anglers, and to feed other fish that be fish of prey, as Trouts in particular, who will bite at him as at a Penk, and better, if your hook be rightly baited with him: for he may be so baited, as his tail turning like the sail of a windmill, will make him turn more quick than any Penk or Minnow can. For note, that the nimble turning of that or the Minnow is the perfection of Minnow-Fishing. To which end, if you put your hook into his mouth, and out at his tail, and then having first tied him with white thread a little above his tail, and placed him after such a manner on your hook as he is like to turn, then sew up his mouth to your line, and he is like to turn quick, and tempt any Trout: but if he do not turn quick, then turn his tail a little more or less towards the inner part, or towards the side of the hook; or put the Minnow or Sticklebag a little more crooked or more straight on your hook, until it will turn both true and fast: and then doubt not but to tempt any great Trout that lies in a swift stream.

And the Loach that I told you of, will do the like: no bait is more tempting, provided the Loach be not too big.

And now, Scholar, with the help of this fine morning, and your patient attention, I have said all that my present memory will afford me concerning most of the several fish that are usually fished for in fresh waters.

VEN. But, Master, you have by your former civility made me hope that you will make good your promise, and say something of the several rivers that be of most note in this nation; and also of Fish-ponds, and the ordering of them, and do it, I pray, good Master, for I love any discourse of rivers, and fish and fishing, the time spent in such discourse passes away very pleasantly.

CHAPTER XIX.

Of several Rivers, *and some Observations of Fish.*

PISCATOR.

WELL, Scholar, since the ways and weather do both favour us, and that we yet see not *Tottenham-Cross*, you shall see my willingness to satisfy your desire. And first, for the rivers of this nation, there be, as you may note out of Doctor *Heylin's* Geography and others, in number 325, but those of chiefest note he reckons and describes as followeth.

The chief is *Thamisis*, compounded of two rivers, *Thame* and *Isis*; whereof the former, rising somewhat beyond *Thame* in *Buckinghamshire*, and the latter near *Cirencester* in *Gloucestershire*, meet together about *Dorchester* in *Oxfordshire*; the issue of which happy conjunction is the *Thamisis*, or *Thames*. Hence it flieth betwixt *Berks*, *Buckinghamshire*, *Middlesex*, *Surrey*, *Kent*, *and Essex*, and so weddeth himself to the Kentish *Medway* in the very jaws of the Ocean: this glorious river feeleth the violence and benefit of the sea more than any river in *Europe*, ebbing and flowing twice a day more than sixty miles: about whose banks are so many fair towns, and princely palaces, that a *German* Poet thus truly spake:

Tot Campos, &c.

We saw so many Woods *and Princely* bowers,
Sweet Fields, *brave* Palaces, *and* stately Towers;
So many Gardens, *dress'd with curious care,*
That Thames *with* royal Tiber *may compare.*

2. The second river of note, is *Sabrina* or *Severn*; it hath it's beginning in *Plinlimmon-Hill* in *Montgomeryshire,* and his end seven miles from *Bristol,* washing in the mean space the walls of *Shrewsbury, Worcester,* and *Gloucester,* and divers other places and palaces of note.

3. *Trent,* so called for thirty kind of fishes that are found in it, or for that it receiveth thirty lesser rivers, who having his fountain in *Staffordshire,* and gliding through the Counties of *Nottingham, Lincoln, Leicester,* and *York,* augmenteth the turbulent current of *Humber,* the most violent stream of all the isle. This *Humber* is not, to say truth, a distinct river, having a spring-head of his own, but it is rather the mouth, or *Æstuarium,* of divers rivers here confluent and meeting together; namely, your *Derwent,* and especially of *Ouse* and *Trent;* and (as the *Danow,* having received into its channel, the rivers *Dravus, Savus, Tibiscus,* and divers others) changeth his name into this of *Humberabus,* as the old geographers call it.

4. *Medway,* a *Kentish* river, famous for harbouring the Royal Navy.

5. *Tweed,* the North-East bound of *England,* on whose northern banks is seated the strong and impregnable town of *Berwick.*

6. *Tyne,* famous for *Newcastle,* and her inexhaustible coal-pits. These, and the rest of principal note, are thus comprehended in one of Mr. *Drayton's* Sonnets.

Our flood's queen, Thames, *for ships and swans is crown'd,*
And stately Severn *for her shore is prais'd;*
The crystal Trent *for fords and fish renown'd,*
And Avon's *fame to* Albion's *cliffs is rais'd.*
Carlegion Chester *vaunts her holy* Dee,
York *many wonders of her* Ouse *can tell;*
The Peak *her* Dove, *whose banks so fertile be,*
And Kent *will say her* Medway *doth excell.*
Cotswold *commends her* Isis *to the* Thame,
Our Northern borders boast of Tweed's *fair flood,*
Our Western parts extoll their Willy's *fame,*
And the old Lea *brags of the* Danish *blood.*

These observations are out of learned Dr. *Heylin,* and my old deceased friend, *Michael Drayton;* and because you say, you love such discourses as these of rivers and fish and fishing, I love you the better, and love the more to impart them to you: nevertheless, Scholar, if I should begin but to name the several sorts of strange fish that are usually taken in many of those rivers that run into the sea, I might beget wonder in you, or unbelief, or both; and yet I will venture to tell you a real truth concerning one lately dissected by Dr. *Wharton,* a man of great learning and experience, and of equal free-

dom to communicate it; one that loves me and my art, one to whom I have been beholden for many of the choicest observations that I have imparted to you. This good man, that dares do any thing rather than tell an untruth, did, I say, tell me, he lately dissected one strange fish, and he thus described it to me.

"The fish was almost a yard broad, and twice "that length; his mouth wide enough to receive "or take into it the head of a man, his stomach "seven or eight inches broad: he is of a slow mo- "tion, and usually lies or lurks close in the mud, "and has a moveable string on his head about a "span, or near unto a quarter of a yard long, by "the moving of which,—which is his natural bait; "—when he lies close and unseen in the mud, he "draws other smaller fish so close to him, that "he can suck them into his mouth, and so devours "and digests them."

And, Scholar, do not wonder at this, for besides the credit of the relator, you are to note, many of these, and fishes, which are of the like, and more unusual shapes, are very often taken on the mouths of our sea-rivers, and on the sea-shore; and this will be no wonder to any that have travelled *Egypt*, where 'tis known the famous river *Nilus* does not only breed fishes that yet want names, but by the overflowing of that river, and the help of the sun's heat on the fat slime which that river leaves on the banks, when it falls back into its natural channel,

such strange fish and beasts are also bred, that no man can give a name to, as *Grotius*, in his *Sophom*, and others, have observed.

But whither am I strayed in this discourse? I will end it by telling you, that at the mouth of some of these rivers of our's, Herrings are so plentiful, as namely, near to *Yarmouth* in *Norfolk*, and in the west-country, Pilchers so very plentiful, as you will wonder to read what our learned *Camden* relates of them in his *Britannia*, p. 178, 186.

Well, Scholar, I will stop here, and tell you what by reading and conference I have observed concerning Fish-ponds.

CHAPTER XX.

Of Fish-ponds, and how to order them.

PISCATOR.

DOCTOR *Lebault,* the learned *Frenchman,* in his large discourse of *Maison Rustique,* gives this direction for making of Fish-ponds; I shall refer you to him to read it at large, but I think I shall contract it, and yet make it as useful.

He adviseth, that when you have drained the ground, and made the earth firm where the head of the Pond must be, that you must then in that place, drive in two or three rows of oak or elm piles, which should be scorched in the fire, or half burnt before they be driven into the earth; for being thus used, it preserves them much longer from rotting; and having done so, lay faggots or bavins of smaller wood betwixt them, and then earth betwixt and above them, and then having first very well rammed them and the earth, use another pile in like manner as the first were: and note, that the second pile, is to be of, or about the height that you intend to make your Sluice or Flood-gate, or the vent that you intend shall convey the overflowings of your Pond, in any flood that shall endanger the breaking of the Pond-dam.

Then he advises that you plant willows or owlers

about it, or both, and then cast in bavins in some places not far from the side, and in the most sandy places, for fish both to spawn upon, and to defend them and the young fry from the many fish, and also from vermin that lie at watch to destroy them; especially the spawn of the Carp and Tench, when 'tis left to the mercy of ducks or vermin.

He and *Dubravius*, and all others advise, that you make choice of such a place for your pond, that it may be refreshed with a little rill, or with rain-water running or falling into it; by which fish are more inclined both to breed, and are also refreshed and fed the better, and do prove to be of a much sweeter and more pleasant taste.

To which end it is observed, that such pools as be large, and have most gravel, and shallows where fish may sport themselves, do afford fish of the purest taste. And note, that in all pools it is best for fish to have some retiring place, as namely, hollow banks, or shelves, or roots of trees, to keep them from danger; and, when they think fit, from the extreme heat of Summer; as also from the extremity of cold in Winter. And note, that if many trees be growing about your pond, the leaves thereof falling into the water, make it nauseous to the fish, and the fish to be so to the eater of it.

'Tis noted that the Tench and Eel love mud, and the Carp loves gravelly ground, and in the hot months to feed on grass: you are to cleanse your

pond, if you intend either profit or pleasure, once every three or four years, especially some ponds, and then let it lie dry six or twelve months, both to kill the water-weeds, as water-lilies, candocks, reate, and bull-rushes, that breed there; and also, that as these die for want of water, so grass may grow in the pond's bottom, which Carps will eat greedily in all the hot months if the pond be clean. The letting your pond dry and sowing oats in the bottom is also good, for the fish feed the faster: and being sometime let dry, you may observe what kind of fish either increases or thrives best in that water; for they differ much both in their breeding and feeding.

Lebault also advises, that if your ponds be not very large and roomy, that you often feed your fish by throwing into them chippings of bread, curds, grains, or the entrails of chickens, or of any fowl or beast that you kill to feed yourselves; for these afford fish a great relief. He says that frogs and ducks do much harm, and devour both the spawn and the young fry of all fish, especially of the Carp. And I have, besides experience, many testimonies of it; but *Lebault* allows Water-frogs to be good meat, especially in some months, if they be fat: but you are to note, that he is a *Frenchman*, and we *English* will hardly believe him, though we know frogs are usually eaten in his country: however, he advises to destroy them and King-fishers out of

your ponds; and he advises, not to suffer much shooting at wild-fowl, for that he says affrightens, and harms and destroys the fish.

Note, that Carps and Tench thrive and breed best when no other fish is put with them into the same pond; for all other fish devour their spawn; or at least the greatest part of it. And note, that clods of grass thrown into any pond, feed any Carps in Summer; and that garden-earth and parsley thrown into a pond, recovers and refreshes the sick fish. And note, that when you store your pond, you are to put into it two or three melters for one spawner, if you put them into a Breeding-pond; but if into a Nurse-pond, or Feeding-pond, in which they will not breed, then no care is to be taken, whether there be most male or female Carps.

It is observed, that the best ponds to breed Carps, are those that be stony or sandy, and are warm and free from wind, and that are not deep, but have willow trees, and grass on their sides, over which the water does sometimes flow: and note, that Carps do more usually breed in marle-pits, or pits that have clean clay-bottoms, or in new ponds, or ponds that lie dry a Winter season, than in old ponds that be full of mud and weeds.

Well, Scholar, I have told you the substance of all that either observation or discourse, or a diligent survey of *Dubravius* and *Lebault* hath told me; not that they in their long discourses have not said

more, but the most of the rest are so common observations, as if a man should tell a good arithmetician, that twice two is four. I will therefore put an end to this discourse, and we will here sit down and rest us.

CHAPTER XXI.

Directions for making of a Line, and for the colouring of both Rod and Line.

PISCATOR.

WELL, Scholar, I have held you too long about these Cadis, and smaller fish, and rivers, and fish-ponds, and my spirits are almost spent, and so I

doubt is your patience; but being we are now almost at *Tottenham*, where I first met you, and where we are to part, I will lose no time, but give you a little direction how to make and order your Lines, and to colour the hair of which you make your Lines, for that is very needful to be known of an Angler; and also how to paint your Rod; especially your top, for a right-grown top is a choice commodity, and should be preserved from the water soaking into it, which makes it in wet weather to be heavy, and fish ill-favouredly, and not true, and also it rots quickly for want of painting: and I think a good top is worth preserving, or I had not taken care to keep a top above twenty years.

But first for your Line. First, Note, that you are to take care, that your hair be round and clear, and free from galls or scabs, or frets: for a well-chosen, even, clear, round hair, of a kind of glass-colour, will prove as strong as three uneven, scabby hairs, that are ill-chosen, and full of gall, or unevenness. You shall seldom find a black hair but it is round, but many white are flat and uneven, therefore, if you get a lock of right, round, clear, glass-colour hair, make much of it.

And for making your line, observe this rule, first let your hair be clean washed ere you go about to twist it: and then choose not only the clearest hair for it, but hairs that be of an equal bigness, for such do usually stretch all together, and break all

together, which hairs of an unequal bigness never do, but break singly, and so deceive the Angler that trusts to them.

When you have twisted your links, lay them in water for a quarter of an hour at least, and then twist them over again before you tie them into a line: for those that do not so, shall usually find their line to have a hair or two shrink, and be shorter than the rest at the first fishing with it, which is so much of the strength of the line lost for want of first watering it and then re-twisting it; and this is most visible in a seven-hair line, one of those which hath always a black hair in the middle.

And for dying of your hairs, do it thus: Take a pint of strong ale, half a pound of soot, and a little quantity of the juice of Walnut-tree leaves, and an equal quantity of allum; put these together into a pot, pan, or pipkin, and boil them half an hour; and having so done, let it cool; and being cold, put your hair into it, and there let it lie: it will turn your hair to be a kind of water, or glass-colour, or greenish, and the longer you let it lie, the deeper coloured it will be: you might be taught to make many other colours, but it is to little purpose; for doubtless the water-colour, or glass-coloured hair, is the most choice and most useful for an Angler; but let it not be too green.

But if you desire to colour hair greener, then do it thus: take a quart of small Ale, half a pound of

Allum; then put these into a pan or pipkin, and your hair into it with them; then put it upon a fire, and let it boil softly for half an hour; and then take out your hair, and let it dry; and having so done, then take a pottle of water, and put into it two handfuls of Marygolds, and cover it with a tile, or what you think fit, and set it again on the fire, where it is to boil again softly for half an hour, about which time the scum will turn yellow; then put into it half a pound of Copperas, beaten small, and with it the hair that you intend to colour; then let the hair be boiled softly till half the liquor be wasted; and then let it cool three or four hours, with your hair in it: and you are to observe, that the more Copperas you put into it, the greener it will be; but doubtless the pale green is best: but if you desire yellow hair, which is only good when the weeds rot, then put in the more Marygolds, and abate most of the Copperas, or leave it quite out, and take a little Verdigrise instead of it.

This for colouring your hair. And as for painting your rod, which must be in oil, you must first make a size with glue and water boiled together until the glue be dissolved, and the size of a lye-colour: then strike your size upon the wood with a bristle, or a brush, or pencil, whilst it is hot; that being quite dry, take White-lead, and a little Red-lead, with a little Coal-black, so much as all together will make an ash-colour; grind these all together with Linseed-oil; let it be thick, and lay

it thin upon the wood with a brush or pencil; this do for the ground of any colour to lie upon wood.

For a Green. Take Pink and Verdigrise, and grind them together in Linseed-oil, as thin as you can well grind it; then lay it smoothly on with your brush, and drive it thin: once doing, for the most part, will serve, if you lay it well; and if twice, be sure your first colour be thoroughly dry before you lay on a second.

Well, Scholar, having now taught you to paint your rod, and we having still a mile to *Tottenham High-cross*, I will, as we walk towards it, in the cool shade of this sweet honeysuckle hedge, mention to you some of the thoughts and joys that have possessed my soul since we two met together. And these thoughts shall be told you, that you also may join with me in thankfulness, to the Giver of every good and perfect gift, for our happiness. And, that our present happiness may appear to be the greater, and we the more thankful for it, I will beg you to consider with me, how many do, even at this very time, lie under the torment of the Stone, the Gout, and Tooth-ache; and this we are free from. And every misery that I miss is a new mercy: and therefore let us be thankful. There have been, since we met, others that have met disasters of broken limbs; some have been blasted, others thunder-strucken; and we have been freed from these, and all those many other miseries that threaten human nature: let us therefore rejoice and be

thankful. Nay, which is a far greater mercy, we are free from the unsupportable burthen of an accusing, tormenting conscience; a misery that none can bear, and therefore let us praise Him for his preventing grace, and say, Every misery that I miss is a new mercy: Nay, let me tell you, there be many that have forty times our estates, that would give the greatest part of it to be healthful and cheerful like us; who, with the expence of a little money, have eat and drank, and laughed, and angled, and sung, and slept securely; and rose next day, and cast away care, and sung, and laughed, and angled again; which are blessings rich men cannot purchase with all their money. Let me tell you, Scholar, I have a rich neighbour, that is always so busy that he has no leisure to laugh; the whole business of his life is to get money, and more money, that he may still get more and more money; he is still drudging on, and says, that *Solomon* says, "The diligent hand maketh rich:" and it is true indeed; but he considers not that 'tis not in the power of riches to make a man happy: for it was wisely said, by a man of great observation, "That "there be as many miseries beyond riches, as on "this side them:" and yet God deliver us from pinching poverty; and grant, that having a competency, we may be content and thankful. Let not us repine, or so much as think the gifts of God unequally dealt, if we see another abound with riches; when, as God knows, the cares, that are the keys

that keep those riches, hang often so heavily at the rich man's girdle, that they clog him with weary days, and restless nights, even when others sleep quietly. We see but the outside of the rich man's happiness: few consider him to be like the Silk-worm, that, when she seems to play, is, at the very same time, spinning her own bowels, and consuming herself. And this many rich men do; loading themselves with corroding cares, to keep what they have, probably, unconscionably got. Let us, therefore, be thankful for health and a competence, and above all, for a quiet conscience.

Let me tell you, Scholar, that *Diogenes* walked on a day, with a friend, to see a country fair; where he saw ribbons, and looking-glasses, and nut-crackers, and fiddles, and hobby-horses, and many other gimcracks; and having observed them, and all the other finnimbruns that make a complete country fair; he said to his friend, "Lord! How "many things are there in this world, of which "*Diogenes* hath no need?" And truly it is so, or might be so, with very many who vex and toil themselves to get what they have no need of. Can any man charge God, that he hath not given him enough to make his life happy? No, doubtless; for nature is content with a little: and yet you shall hardly meet with a man that complains not of some want; though he, indeed, wants nothing but his will, it may be, nothing but his will of his poor neighbour, for not worshipping, or not flattering him: and

thus, when we might be happy and quiet, we create trouble to ourselves. I have heard of a man that was angry with himself because he was no taller, and of a woman that broke her looking-glass because it would not shew her face to be as young and handsome as her next neighbour's was. And I knew another, to whom God had given health, and plenty; but a wife, that nature had made peevish, and her husband's riches had made purse-proud, and must, because she was rich, and for no other virtue, sit in the highest pew in the church; which, being denied her, she engaged her husband into a contention for it; and, at last, into a law-suit with a dogged neighbour, who was as rich as he, and had a wife as peevish and purse-proud as the other: and this law-suit begot higher oppositions, and actionable words, and more vexations and law-suits; for you must remember, that both were rich, and must therefore have their wills. Well, this wilful, purse-proud law-suit, lasted during the life of the first husband: after which his wife vexed and chid, and chid and vexed, till she also chid and vexed herself into her grave; and so the wealth of these poor rich people was curst into a punishment; because they wanted meek and thankful hearts; for those only can make us happy. I knew a man that had health and riches, and several houses, all beautiful and ready furnished, and would often trouble himself and family to be removing from one house to another: and being asked by a friend, Why he

removed so often from one house to another? replied, "It was to find content in some one of them." But his friend knowing his temper, told him, if he would find content in any of his houses, he must leave himself behind him; for, content will never dwell but in a meek and quiet soul. And this may appear, if we read and consider what our Saviour says in St. *Matthew's* Gospel; for he there says,—"Blessed be the merciful, for they shall obtain "mercy.—Blessed be the pure in heart, for they "shall see God.—Blessed be the poor in spirit, for "their's is the kingdom of heaven. And,—Blessed "be the meek, for they shall possess the earth." Not that the meek shall not also obtain mercy, and see God, and be comforted, and at last come to the kingdom of heaven; but in the mean time he, and he only, possesses the earth as he goes toward that kingdom of heaven, by being humble and cheerful, and content with what his good God has allotted him: he has no turbulent, repining, vexatious thoughts, that he deserves better; nor is vexed when he sees others possessed of more honour, or more riches than his wise God has allotted for his share; but he possesses what he has with a meek and contented quietness; such a quietness as makes his very dreams pleasing, both to God and himself.

My honest Scholar, all this is told to incline you to thankfulness; and to incline you the more, let me tell you, that though the Prophet *David* was guilty of murder and adultery, and many other of

the most deadly sins: yet he was said to be a man after God's own heart, because he abounded more with thankfulness than any other that is mentioned in holy scripture, as may appear in his book of Psalms; where there is such a commixture of his confessing of his sins and unworthiness, and such thankfulness for God's pardon and mercies, as did make him to be accounted even by God himself, to be a man after his own heart: and let us in that, labour to be as like him as we can; let not the blessings we receive daily from God, make us not to value, or not praise him, because they be common; let not us forget to praise him for the innocent mirth and pleasure we have met with since we met together: What would a blind man give to see the pleasant rivers, and meadows, and flowers, and fountains, that we have met with since we met together? I have been told, that if a man, that was born blind, could obtain to have his sight for but only one hour, during his whole life, and should, at the first opening of his eyes, fix his sight upon the Sun when it was in his full glory, either at the rising or setting of it, he would be so transported and amazed, and so admire the glory of it, that he would not willingly turn his eyes from that first ravishing object, to behold all the other various beauties this world could present to him. And this, and many other like blessings, we enjoy daily; and for most of them, because they be so common, most men forget to pay their praises; but let not

us, because it is a sacrifice so pleasing to him that made that Sun, and us, and still protects us, and gives us flowers, and showers, and stomachs, and meat, and content, and leisure to go a-fishing.

Well, Scholar, I have almost tired myself, and, I fear, more than almost tired you: but I now see *Tottenham High-Cross;* and our short walk thither shall put a period to my too long discourse; in which my meaning was, and is, to plant that in your mind, with which I labour to possess my own soul: that is, a meek and thankful heart. And, to that end, I have shewed you that riches without them do not make any man happy. But let me tell you, that riches with them remove many fears, and cares; and therefore my advice is, that you endeavour to be honestly rich, or contentedly poor: but be sure that your riches be justly got, or you spoil all. For it is well said by *Caussin*, "he that "loses his conscience, has nothing left that is "worth keeping." Therefore be sure you look to that. And, in the next place, look to your health: and if you have it, praise God, and value it next to a good conscience; for health is the second blessing that we mortals are capable of; a blessing that money cannot buy; and therefore value it, and be thankful for it. As for money, which may be said to be the third blessing, neglect it not: but note, that there is no necessity of being rich: for I told you, there be as many miseries beyond riches, as on this side them: and, if you have a compe-

Wale et Nash, del. C. Pye, sc

THE FAREWELL.

LONDON,
Published by John Major, 50, Fleet Street
1824.

tence, enjoy it with a meek, cheerful, thankful, heart. I will tell you, Scholar, I have heard a grave Divine say, that God has two dwellings, one in Heaven, and the other in a meek and thankful heart. Which Almighty God grant to me, and to my honest Scholar: and so you are welcome to *Tottenham High-Cross*.

VEN. Well, Master, I thank you for all your good directions; but for none more than this last of thankfulness, which I hope I shall never forget. And pray let's now rest ourselves in this sweet shady arbour, which Nature herself has woven with her own fine fingers; 'tis such a contexture of Woodbines, Sweetbriar, Jessamine, and Myrtle, and so interwoven, as will secure us both from the sun's violent heat, and from the approaching shower; and, being sat down, I will requite a part of your courtesies with a bottle of Sack, Milk, Oranges, and Sugar; which all put together, make a drink like Nectar, indeed, too good for any body but us Anglers; and so, Master, here is a full glass to you of that liquor; and when you have pledged me, I will repeat the verses which I promised you; it is a copy printed amongst some of Sir *Henry Wotton's*, and doubtless made either by him, or by a lover of Angling. Come, Master, now drink a glass to me, and then I will pledge you, and fall to my repetition; it is a description of such country recreations as I have enjoyed since I had the happiness to fall into your company.

Quivering fears, heart-tearing cares,
Anxious sighs, untimely tears,
Fly, fly to courts,
Fly to fond worldlings' sports,
Where strain'd Sardonic *smiles are glosing still,*
And grief is forc'd to laugh against her will.
Where mirth's but mummery,
And sorrows only real be.

Fly from our country pastimes, fly,
Sad troops of human misery:—
Come serene looks,
Clear as the crystal brooks,
Or the pure azur'd heaven that smiles to see
The rich attendance on our poverty;
Peace and a secure mind,
Which all men seek, we only find.

Abused mortals, did you know
Where joy, heart's-ease and comforts grow,
You'd scorn proud towers,
And seek them in these bowers;
Where winds sometimes our woods perhaps may shake,
But blustering care could never tempest make,
Nor murmurs e'er come nigh us,
Saving, of fountains that glide by us.

Here's no fantastic masque, nor dance,
But of our kids that frisk and prance;
Nor wars are seen,
Unless upon the green

—

Two harmless lambs are butting one the other,
Which done, both bleating run each to his mother.
And wounds are never found,
Save what the ploughshare gives the ground.

Here are no entrapping baits
To hasten too, too hasty fates,—
Unless it be
The fond credulity
Of silly fish, which, worldling like, still look
Upon the bait, but never on the hook:—
Nor envy, 'less among
The birds for price of their sweet song.

Go, let the diving Negro seek
For gems hid in some forlorn creek:
We all pearls scorn,
Save what the dewy morn
Congeals upon each little spire of grass,
Which careless shepherds beat down as they pass:
And gold ne'er here appears,
Save what the yellow Ceres *bears.*

Blest silent groves! Oh may you be
For ever Mirth's best nursery!
May pure contents
For ever pitch their tents
Upon these downs, these meads, these rocks, these mountains,
And Peace still slumber by these purling fountains:

Which, we may every year
Meet when we come a-fishing here.

PISC. Trust me, Scholar, I thank you heartily for these verses, they be choicely good, and doubtless made by a lover of Angling: Come, now, drink a glass to me, and I will requite you with another very good copy: it is a Farewell to the Vanities of the World, and some say, written by Sir *Harry Wotton*, who I told you was an excellent Angler. But let them be writ by whom they will, he that writ them had a brave soul, and must needs be possessed with happy thoughts at the time of their composure.

Farewell ye gilded follies, pleasing troubles;
Farewell ye honour'd rags, ye glorious bubbles;
Fame's but a hollow echo,—Gold, pure clay;—
Honour, the darling but of one short day:—
Beauty, th' eye's idol, but a damask'd skin:—
State, but a golden prison, to live in
And torture free-born minds:—Embroider'd trains
Merely but pageants for proud swelling veins:—
And blood ally'd to greatness, is alone
Inherited, not purchas'd, nor our own.
Fame, Honour, Beauty, State, Train, Blood, and Birth,
Are but the fading blossoms of the earth.

I would be Great,—but that the Sun doth still
Level his rays against the rising hill:

I would be High,—but see the proudest oak
Most subject to the rending thunder-stroke:
I would be Rich,—but see men too unkind,
Dig in the bowels of the richest mind:
I would be Wise,—but that I often see
The fox suspected, whilst the ass goes free:
I would be Fair,—but see the fair and proud,
Like the bright Sun oft setting in a cloud:
I would be Poor,—but know the humble grass
Still trampled on by each unworthy ass:
Rich hated:—Wise suspected:—Scorn'd if poor:—
Great fear'd:—Fair tempted:—High, still envy'd more:
I have wish'd all; but now I wish for neither;
Great, High, Rich, Wise, nor Fair; Poor I'll be rather.

Would the World now adopt me for her heir,
Would Beauty's Queen entitle me the fair,—
Fame speak me Fortune's minion,—could I vie
Angels with India,—*with a speaking eye*
Command bare heads, bow'd knees, strike Justice dumb,
As well as blind and lame, or give a tongue
To stones by epitaphs: be called great master
In the loose rhymes of every poetaster:—
Could I be more than any man that lives,
Great, fair, rich, wise, all in superlatives:
Yet I more freely would these gifts resign,
Than ever Fortune would have made them mine;

And hold one minute of this holy leisure,
Beyond the riches of this empty pleasure.

Welcome, pure thoughts, Welcome ye silent groves,
These guests, these courts my soul most dearly loves:
Now the wing'd people of the sky shall sing
My cheerful anthems to the gladsome Spring:
A Pray'r-book now, shall be my looking-glass,
In which I will adore sweet Virtue's face.
Here dwell no hateful looks, no palace-cares,
No broken vows dwell here, nor pale-fac'd fears:
Then here I'll sit, and sigh my hot love's folly,
And learn t'affect an holy melancholy:
And if Contentment be a stranger,—then
I'll ne'er look for it, but in Heaven again.

VEN. Well, Master, these verses be worthy to keep a room in every man's memory. I thank you for them; and I thank you for your many instructions, which God willing, I will not forget: and as St. *Austin* in his Confessions, Book 4, Chap. 3, commemorates the kindness of his friend *Verecundus*, for lending him and his companion a country-house, because there they rested and enjoyed themselves free from the troubles of the world; so, having had the like advantage, both by your conversation and the Art you have taught me, I ought ever to do the like: for indeed, your company and discourse have been so useful and pleasant, that I may truly say, I

have only lived since I enjoyed them and turned Angler, and not before. Nevertheless, here I must part with you, here in this now sad place, where I was so happy as first to meet you: but I shall long for the ninth of *May*, for then I hope again to enjoy your beloved company at the appointed time and place. And now I wish for some somniferous potion, that might force me to sleep away the intermitted time, which will pass away with me as tediously, as it does with men in sorrow; nevertheless I will make it as short as I can by my hopes and wishes. And my good Master, I will not forget the doctrine which you told me *Socrates* taught his Scholars, that they should not think to be honoured so much for being Philosophers, as to honour Philosophy by their virtuous lives. You advised me to the like concerning Angling, and I will endeavour to do so, and to live like those many worthy men, of which you made mention in the former part of your discourse. This is my firm resolution; and as a pious man advised his friend, that to beget mortification he should frequent churches, and view monuments and charnel-houses, and then, and there consider, how many dead bones Time had piled up at the gates of Death: So when I would beget content, and increase confidence in the power, and wisdom, and providence of Almighty God, I will walk the meadows by some gliding stream, and there contemplate the lilies that take no care, and those very many other various little

living creatures, that are not only created, but fed, man knows not how, by the goodness of the God of Nature, and therefore trust in him. This is my purpose; and so, "Let every thing that hath breath praise the Lord:" And let the blessing of St. *Peter's* Master be with mine.

PISC. And upon all that are lovers of virtue; and dare trust in his Providence, and be quiet, and go a-Angling.

"STUDY TO BE QUIET," 1 Thes. iv. 11.

THE END OF THE FIRST PART.

Drawn by H. Corbould

CHARLES COTTON,

From an Original Miniature Painting formerly in the Collection of Dr. Mead & now in the Possession of the Publisher.

Engraved by J.H. Robinson.

London, Published by John Major, 50, Fleet St. March 1st 1824

THE

COMPLETE ANGLER:

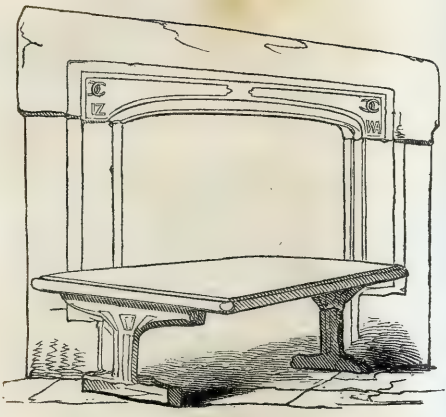
PART II.

BEING

INSTRUCTIONS HOW TO ANGLE FOR A TROUT OR GRAYLING IN A CLEAR STREAM.

Qui mihi non credit, faciat licet ipse periclum
Et fuerit scriptis æquior ille meis.

LONDON:
JOHN MAJOR.
MDCCCXXIV.



THE COMPLETE ANGLER:

OR, THE

CONTEMPLATIVE MAN'S RECREATION.

PART II.

CHAPTER I.

PISCATOR JUNIOR, AND VIATOR.

PISCATOR.

YOU are happily overtaken, Sir; may a man be so bold as to enquire how far you travel this way?

VIATOR. Yes sure, Sir, very freely; though it be a question I cannot very well resolve you: as not knowing myself how far it is to *Ashborn*, where I intend to-night to take up my inn.

PISC. Why then, Sir, seeing I perceive you to

be a stranger in these parts, I shall take upon me to inform you, that from the town you last came through, called *Brelsford*, it is five miles; and you are not yet above half a mile on this side.

VIAT. So much? I was told it was but ten miles from *Derby*, and, methinks, I have rode almost so far already.

PISC. O, Sir, find no fault with large measure of good land, which *Derbyshire* abounds in, as much as most counties of *England*.

VIAT. It may be so; and good land, I confess, affords a pleasant prospect: but, by your good leave, Sir, large measure of foul way is not altogether so acceptable.

PISC. True, Sir, but the foul way serves to justify the fertility of the soil, according to the proverb; "There is good land where there is foul "way:" and is of good use to inform you of the riches of the country you are come into, and of it's continual travel and traffic to the country town you came from; which is also very observable by the fulness of it's road, and the loaden horses you meet every where upon the way.

VIAT. Well, Sir, I will be content to think as well of your country as you would desire; and I shall have a great deal of reason both to think and to speak very well of you, if I may obtain the happiness of your company to the fore-mentioned place, provided your affairs lead you that way, and that

they will permit you to slack your pace, out of complacency to a traveller utterly a stranger in these parts, and who am still to wander further out of my own knowledge.

PISC. Sir, you invite me to my own advantage, and I am ready to attend you; my way lying through that town; but my business, that is, my home, some miles beyond it: however, I shall have time enough to lodge you in your quarters, and afterwards to perform my own journey. In the mean time, may I be so bold as to enquire the end of your journey?

VIAT. 'Tis into *Lancashire*, Sir, and about some business of concern to a near relation of mine: for I assure you, I do not use to take so long journies, as from *Essex*, upon the single account of pleasure.

PISC. From thence, Sir! I do not then wonder you should appear dissatisfied with the length of the miles, and the foulness of the way: though I am sorry you should begin to quarrel with them so soon: for, believe me, Sir, you will find the miles much longer, and the way much worse, before you come to your journey's end.

VIAT. Why truly, Sir, for that, I am prepared to expect the worst; but methinks the way is mended since I had the good fortune to fall into your good company.

PISC. You are not obliged to my company for that: but because you are already past the worst, and the greatest part of your way to your lodging.

VIAT. I am very glad to hear it, both for the ease of myself and my horse: but especially because I may then expect a freer enjoyment of your conversation; though the shortness of the way will, I fear, make me lose it the sooner.

PISC. That, Sir, is not worth your care; and I am sure you deserve much better, for being content with so ill company: but we have already talked away two miles of your journey; for, from the brook before us, that runs at the foot of this sandy hill, you have but three miles to *Ashborn*.

VIAT. I meet every where in this country with these little brooks, and they look as if they were full of fish; have they not Trouts in them?

PISC. That is a question which is to be excused in a stranger, as you are; otherwise, give me leave to tell you, it would seem a kind of affront to our country, to make a doubt of what we pretend to be famous for, next, if not before, our malt, wool, lead, and coal: for you are to understand, that we think we have as many fine rivers, rivulets, and brooks, as any country whatever; and they are all full of Trouts, and some of them the best, it is said, by many degrees in *England*.

VIAT. I was first, Sir, in love with you, and now shall be so enamoured of your country by this account you give me of it, as to wish myself a *Derbyshire* man, or at least that I might live in it: for you must know I am a pretender to the Angle, and,

doubtless, a Trout affords the most pleasure to the Angler, of any sort of fish whatever; and the best Trouts must needs make the best sport: but this brook, and some others I have met with upon this way, are too full of wood for that recreation.

PISC. This, Sir! why this, and several others like it, which you have past, and some that you are like to pass, have scarce any name amongst us; but we can shew you as fine rivers, and as clear from wood, or any other incumbrance to hinder an Angler, as any you ever saw; and for clear, beautiful streams, *Hantshire* itself, by Mr. *Izaak Walton's* good leave, can shew none such; nor I think any country in *Europe*.

VIAT. You go far, Sir, in the praise of your country rivers, and I perceive have read Mr. *Walton's Complete Angler*, by your naming of *Hantshire*; and I pray what is your opinion of that book?

PISC. My opinion of Mr. *Walton's* book is the same with every man's that understands any thing of the art of Angling, that it is an excellent good one, and that the fore-mentioned gentleman understands as much of fish, and fishing, as any man living: but I must tell you further, that I have the happiness to know his person, and to be intimately acquainted with him, and in him to know the worthiest man, and to enjoy the best, and the truest friend any man ever had: nay, I shall yet acquaint you further, that he gives me leave to call him

Father, and I hope is not yet ashamed to own me for his adopted Son.

VIAT. In earnest, Sir, I am ravished to meet with a friend of Mr. *Izaak Walton's*, and one that does him so much right in so good and true a character; for I must boast to you, that I have the good fortune to know him too, and came acquainted with him much after the same manner I do with you; that he was my Master who first taught me to love Angling, and then to become an Angler; and to be plain with you, I am the very man deciphered in his book under the name of *Venator;* for I was wholly addicted to the Chace, till he taught me as good, a more quiet, innocent, and less dangerous diversion.

PISC. Sir, I think myself happy in your acquaintance, and before we part shall entreat leave to embrace you; you have said enough to recommend you to my best opinion; for my Father *Walton* will be seen twice in no man's company he does not like: and likes none but such as he believes to be very honest men; which is one of the best arguments, or at least of the best testimonies I have, that I either am, or that he thinks me, one of those, seeing I have not yet found him weary of me.

VIAT. You speak like a true friend, and in doing so render yourself worthy of his friendship. May I be so bold as to ask your name?

PISC. Yes surely, Sir, and if you please a much

nicer question, my name is ———, and I intend to stay long enough in your company, if I find you do not dislike mine, to ask your's too. In the mean time, because we are now almost at *Ashborn*, I shall freely, and bluntly tell you, that I am a Brother of the Angle too; and, peradventure, can give you some Instructions how to Angle for a Trout in a Clear River, that my Father *Walton* himself will not disapprove, though he did either purposely omit, or did not remember them, when you and he sat discoursing under the Sycamore tree. And being you have already told me whither your journey is intended, and that I am better acquainted with the country than you are, I will heartily, and earnestly entreat, you will not think of staying at this town; but go on with me six miles further, to my house, where you shall be extremely welcome; it is directly in your way; we have day enough to perform our journey, and as you like your entertainment, you may there repose yourself a day or two, or as many more as your occasions will permit, to recompense the trouble of so much a longer journey.

VIAT. Sir, you surprise me with so friendly an invitation upon so short acquaintance: but how advantangeous so ever it would be to me, and that my haste, perhaps, is not so great, but it might dispense with such a divertisement as I promise myself in your company; yet I cannot, in modesty,

accept your offer, and must therefore beg your pardon: I could otherwise, I confess, be glad to wait upon you, if upon no other account but to talk of Mr. *Izaak Walton*, and to receive those instructions you say you are able to give me for the deceiving a Trout; in which art I will not deny, but that I have an ambition to be one of the greatest deceivers; though I cannot forbear freely to tell you, that I think it hard to say much more than has been read to me upon that subject.

PISC. Well, Sir, I grant that too; but you must know that the variety of rivers require different ways of Angling: however, you shall have the best rules I am able to give, and I will tell you nothing I have not made myself as certain of, as any man can be in thirty years experience, for so long I have been a dabbler in that art; and that, if you please to stay a few days, you shall in a very great measure see made good to you. But of that hereafter; and now, Sir, if I am not mistaken, I have half overcome you; and that I may wholly conquer that modesty of your's, I will take upon me to be so familiar as to say, you must accept my invitation; which, that you may the more easily be persuaded to do, I will tell you that my house stands upon the margin of one of the finest rivers for Trouts and Grayling in *England:* that I have lately built a little Fishing-house upon it, dedicated to Anglers, over the door of which, you will see the two first letters

of my Father *Walton's* name and mine, twisted in Cypher;* that you shall lie in the same bed he has sometimes been contented with, and have such country entertainment as my friends sometimes accept; and be as welcome too as the best friend of them all.

* *As in the Title-Page.*

VIAT. No doubt, Sir, but my Master *Walton* found good reason to be satisfied with his entertainment in your house; for you, who are so friendly to a mere stranger, who deserves so little, must needs be exceeding kind and free to him who deserves so much.

PISC. Believe me, No; and such as are intimately acquainted with that gentleman, know him to be a man who will not endure to be treated like a stranger. So that his acceptation of my poor entertainments, has ever been a pure effect of his own humility and good-nature, and nothing else. But Sir, we are now going down the *Spittle Hill* into the town; and therefore let me importune you suddenly to resolve, and most earnestly not to deny me.

VIAT. In truth, Sir, I am so overcome by your bounty, that I find I cannot, but must render myself wholly to be disposed by you.

PISC. Why that's heartily and kindly spoken, and I as heartily thank you; and being you have abandoned yourself to my conduct, we will only call and drink a glass on horseback at the *Talbot*, and away.

VIAT. I attend you; but what pretty river is this, that runs under this stone bridge? Has it a name?

PISC. Yes, 'tis called *Henmore;* and has in it both Trout and Grayling; but you will meet with one or two better anon. And so soon as we are past through the town, I will endeavour, by such discourse as best likes you, to pass away the time till you come to your ill quarters.

VIAT. We can talk of nothing with which I shall be more delighted, than of Rivers and Angling.

PISC. Let those be the subjects then; but we are now come to the *Talbot;* What will you drink, Sir, ale, or wine?

VIAT. Nay, I am for the country liquor, *Derbyshire* Ale, if you please; for a man should not, methinks, come from *London* to drink wine in the *Peak.*

PISC. You are in the right; and yet let me tell you, you may drink worse *French* wine in many taverns in *London,* than they have sometimes at this house. What, Ho! bring us a flagon of your best ale; and now, Sir, my service to you, a good health to the honest Gentleman you know of, and you are welcome into the *Peak.*

VIAT. I thank you, Sir, and present you my service again, and to all the honest Brothers of the Angle.

PISC. I'll pledge you, Sir: so, there's for your

ale, and farewell. Come, Sir, let us be going: for the sun grows low, and I would have you look about you as you ride; for you will see an odd country, and sights that will seem strange to you.

CHAPTER II.

PISCATOR.

So, Sir, now we have got to the top of the hill out of town, look about you, and tell me how you like the country.

VIAT. Bless me! what mountains are here! Are we not in *Wales?*

PISC. No, but in almost as mountainous a coun-

try; and yet these hills, though high, bleak, and craggy, breed and feed good beef and mutton, above ground, and afford good store of lead within.

VIAT. They had need of all those commodities to make amends for the ill landscape: but I hope our way does not lie over any of these; for I dread a precipice.

PISC. Believe me, but it does, and down one especially, that will appear a little terrible to a stranger; though the way is passable enough, and so passable, that we, who are natives of these mountains, and acquainted with them, disdain to alight.

VIAT. I hope though, that a foreigner is privileged to use his own discretion, and that I may have the liberty to entrust my neck to the fidelity of my own feet, rather than to those of my horse; for I have no more at home.

PISC. 'Twere hard else. But in the mean time, I think 'twere best, while this way is pretty even, to mend our pace, that we may be past that hill I speak of, to the end your apprehension may not be doubled for want of light to discern the easiness of the descent.

VIAT. I am willing to put forward as fast as my beast will give me leave; though I fear nothing in your company. But what pretty river is this we are going into?

PISC. Why this, Sir, is called *Bently* brook, and and is full of very good Trout and Grayling; but so

encumbered with wood in many places, as is troublesome to an Angler.

VIAT. Here are the prettiest rivers, and the most of them in this country that ever I saw; do you know how many you have in the country?

PISC. I know them all, and they were not hard to reckon, were it worth the trouble; but the most considerable of them I will presently name you. And to begin where we now are; for you must know we are now upon the very skirts of *Derbyshire;* we have first the river *Dove,* that we shall come to by and by, which divides the two Counties of *Derby* and *Stafford,* for many miles together; and is so called from the swiftness of it's current, and that swiftness occasioned by the declivity of it's course, and by being so straightened in that course betwixt the rocks; by which, and those very high ones, it is hereabout, for four or five miles, confined into a very narrow stream. A river, that from a contemptible fountain, which I can cover with my hat, by the confluence of other rivers, rivulets, brooks, and rills, is swelled, — before it falls into *Trent,* a little below *Egginton,* where it loses the name,—to such a breadth and depth, as to be in most places navigable, were not the passage frequently interrupted with fords and wears; and has as fertile banks as any river in *England,* none excepted. And this river, from it's head, for a mile or two, is a black water, as all the rest of the *Derbyshire* rivers of note originally are, for they all spring from

the mosses, but is in a few miles travel so clarified, by the addition of several clear, and very great springs, bigger than itself, which gush out of the lime-stone rocks, that before it comes to my house, which is but six or seven miles from it's source, you will find it one of the purest crystalline streams you have seen.

VIAT. Does *Trent* spring in these parts?

PISC. Yes, in these parts; not in this County, but somewhere towards the upper end of *Staffordshire*, I think not far from a place called *Trentham*, and thence runs down not far from *Stafford* to *Wolsly* bridge, and washing the skirts and purlieus of the Forest of *Needwood*, runs down to *Burton* in the same County: thence it comes into this where we now are, and running by *Swarkston* and *Dunnington*, receives *Derwent* at *Wildon*, and so to *Nottingham*, thence to *Newark*, and by *Gainsborough* to *Kingston* upon *Hull*, where it takes the name of *Humber*, and thence falls into the sea: but that the map will best inform you.

VIAT. Know you whence this river *Trent* derives it's name?

PISC. No, indeed, and yet I have heard it often discoursed upon, when some have given it's denomination from the fore-named *Trentham*; though that seems rather a derivative from it; others have said, 'tis so called from thirty rivers that fall into it, and there lose their names; which cannot be neither, because it carries that name from it's very

fountain, before any other rivers fall into it; others derive it from thirty several sorts of fish that breed there; and that is the most likely derivation: but be it how it will, it is doubtless one of the finest rivers in the world, and the most abounding with excellent Salmon, and all sorts of delicate fish.

VIAT. Pardon me, Sir, for tempting you into this digression, and then proceed to your other rivers: for I am mightily delighted with this discourse.

PISC. It was no interruption, but a very seasonable question; for *Trent* is not only one of our *Derbyshire* rivers, but the chief of them, and into which all the rest pay the tribute of their names; which I had, perhaps, forgot to insist upon, being got to the other end of the County, had you not awoke my memory. But I will now procced; and the next river of note, for I will take them as they lie Eastward from us, is the river *Wye*; I say of note, for we have two lesser betwixt us and it, namely, *Lathkin*, and *Bradford*; of which *Lathkin* is, by many degrees, the purest and most transparent stream that I ever yet saw, either at home or abroad; and breeds, 'tis said, the reddest and the best Trouts in *England*; but neither of these are to be reputed rivers, being no better than great springs. The river *Wye* then, has it's source near unto *Buxton*, a town some ten miles from hence, famous for a warm bath, and which you are to ride through in your way to *Manchester*; a black water too at the fountain, but by the same reason with *Dove*,

becomes very soon a most delicate clear river, and breeds admirable Trout and Grayling, reputed by those, who, by living upon it's banks, are partial to it, the best of any; and this running down by *Ashford*, *Bakewell*, and *Haddon*, at a town a little lower called *Rowesly*, falls into *Derwent*, and there loses it's name. The next in order, is *Derwent*, a black water too, and that not only from it's fountain, but quite through it's progress, not having these crystal springs to wash and cleanse it, which the two fore-mentioned have; but abounds with Trout and Grayling, such as they are, towards it's source, and with Salmon below; and this river, from the upper and utmost part of this County, where it springs, taking it's course by *Chatsworth*, *Darley*, *Matlock*, *Derby*, *Burrow-Ash*, and *Awberson*, falls into *Trent* at a place called *Wildon*, and there loses it's name. The East side of this County of *Derby*, is bounded by little inconsiderable rivers, as *Awber*, *Eroways*, and the like, scarce worth naming, but Trouty too, and further we are not to enquire. But, Sir, I have carried you, as a man may say, by water, till we are now come to the descent of the formidable hill I told you of, at the foot of which runs the river *Dove*, which I cannot but love above all the rest; and therefore prepare yoarself to be a little frighted.

VIAT. Sir, I see you would fortify me, that I should not shame myself; but I dare follow where you please to lead me, and I see no danger yet;

for the descent, methinks, is thus far, green, even, and easy.

PISC. You will like it worse presently, when you come to the brow of the hill; and now we are there, what think you?

VIAT. What do I think? Why I think it the strangest place that ever, sure, men and horses went down; and that, if there be any safety at all, the safest way is to alight.

PISC. I think so too for you, who are mounted upon a beast not acquainted with these slippery stones; and though I frequently ride down, I will alight too to bear you company, and to lead you the way, and, if you please, my man shall lead your horse.

VIAT. Marry, Sir, and thank you too; for I am afraid I shall have enough to do to look to myself; and with my horse in my hand should be in a double fear, both of breaking my neck, and my horse's falling on me; for it is as steep as a penthouse.

PISC. To look down from hence it appears so, I confess; but the path winds and turns, and will not be found so troublesome.

VIAT. Would I were well down though! Hoist thee! there's one fair 'scape! these stones are so slippery I cannot stand! yet again! I think I were best lay my heels in my neck, and tumble down.

PISC. If you think your heels will defend your neck, that is the way to be soon at the bottom: but give me your hand at this broad stone, and then the worst is past.

VIAT. I thank you, Sir, I am now past it, I can go myself. What's here, the sign of a Bridge? Do you use to travel with wheel-barrows in this country?

PISC. Not that I ever saw, Sir. Why do you ask that question?

VIAT. Because this bridge certainly was made for nothing else; why a mouse can hardly go over it: 'tis not two fingers broad.

PISC. You are pleasant, and I am glad to see you so: but I have rid over the bridge many a dark night.

VIAT. Why according to the *French* proverb, and 'tis a good one among a great many of worse sense and sound that language abounds in, *Ce que Dieu garde, est bien gardé.* They whom God takes care of, are in safe protection: but, let me tell you, I would not ride over it for a thousand pounds, nor fall off it for two; and yet I think I dare venture on foot, though if you were not by to laugh at me, I should do it on all four.

PISC. Well Sir, your mirth becomes you, and I am glad to see you safe over, and now you are welcome into *Staffordshire.*

VIAT. How, *Staffordshire!* What do I there trow? there is not a word of *Staffordshire* in all my direction.

PISC. You see you are betrayed into it: but it shall be in order to something that will make amends; and 'tis but an ill mile or two out of your way.

VIAT. I believe all things, Sir, and doubt nothing. Is this your beloved river *Dove?* 'Tis clear, and swift indeed, but a very little one.

PISC. You see it here at the worst; we shall come to it anon again after two miles riding, and so near as to lie upon the very banks.

VIAT. Would we were there once; but I hope we have no more of these *Alps* to pass over.

PISC. No, no, Sir, only this ascent before you, which you see is not very uneasy, and then you will no more quarrel with your way.

VIAT. Well, if ever I come to *London*, of which many a man there, if he were in my place would make a question; I will sit down and write my Travels, and like *Tom Coriate*, print them at my own charge. Pray what do you call this hill we come down?

PISC. We call it *Hanson Toot*.

VIAT. Why, farewell *Hanson Toot*, I'll no more on thee; I'll go twenty miles about first: Puh! I sweat, that my shirt sticks to my back.

PISC. Come, Sir, now we are up the hill, and now how do you?

VIAT. Why very well, I humbly thank you, Sir, and warm enough, I assure you. What have we here, a Church? As I'm an honest man, a very pretty Church! Have you Churches in this country, Sir?

PISC. You see we have: but had you seen none, why should you make that doubt Sir?

VIAT. Why, if you will not be angry, I'll tell you I thought myself a stage or two beyond *Christendom*.

PISC. Come, come, we'll reconcile you to our country before we part with you; if shewing you good sport with Angling will do it.

VIAT. My respect to you, and that together may do much, Sir; otherwise, to be plain with you, I do not find myself much inclined that way.

PISC. Well, Sir, your raillery upon our mountains has brought us almost home; and look you where the same river of *Dove* has again met us to bid you welcome, and to invite you to a dish of Trouts to-morrow.

VIAT. Is this the same we saw at the foot of *Penmen-Maure?* It is a much finer river here.

PISC. It will appear yet much finer to-morrow. But look you, Sir, here appears the house, that is now like to be your inn, for want of a better.

VIAT. It appears on a sudden, but not before 'twas looked for; it stands prettily, and here's wood about it too, but so young, as appears to be of your own planting.

PISC. It is so. Will it please you to alight, Sir; and now permit me after all your pains and dangers to take you in my arms, and to assure you that you are infinitely welcome.

VIAT. I thank you, Sir, and am glad with all my heart I am here; for, in down right truth, I am exceeding weary.

PISC. You will sleep so much the better; you

shall presently have a light supper, and to bed. Come, Sirs, lay the cloth, and bring what you have presently, and let the Gentleman's bed be made ready in the mean time, in my father *Walton's* chamber; and now, Sir, here is my service to you, and once more welcome.

VIAT. I marry, Sir, this glass of good sack has refreshed me, and I'll make as bold with your meat, for the trot has got me a good stomach.

PISC. Come, Sir, fall to then, you see my little supper is always ready when I come home; and I'll make no stranger of you.

VIAT. That your meal is so soon ready, is a sign your servants know your certain hours, Sir. I confess I did not expect it so soon; but now 'tis here, you shall see I will make myself no stranger.

PISC. Much good do your heart, and I thank you for that friendly word: and now, Sir, my service to you in a cup of *More-Lands* ale: for you are now in the *More-Lands*, but within a spit and a stride of the Peak; fill my friend his glass.

VIAT. Believe me you have good ale in the *More-Lands*; far better than that at *Ashborn*.

PISC. That it may soon be: for *Ashborn* has, which is a kind of a riddle, always in it the best malt, and the worst ale in *England*. Come, take away, and bring us some pipes, and a bottle of ale, and go to your own suppers. Are you for this diet, Sir?

VIAT. Yes, Sir, I am for one pipe of tobacco; and I perceive your's is very good by the smell.

PISC. The best I can get in *London*, I assure you. But, Sir, now you have thus far complied with my designs, as to take a troublesome journey into an ill country, only to satisfy me; how long may I hope to enjoy you?

VIAT. Why truly, Sir, as long as I conveniently can; and longer, I think, you would not have me,

PISC. Not to your inconvenience by any means, Sir, but I see you are weary, and therefore I will presently wait on you to your chamber, where take counsel of your pillow, and to-morrow resolve me. Here, take the lights, and pray follow them, Sir: Here you are like to lie, and now I have shewed you your lodgings, I beseech you command any thing you want; and so I wish you good rest.

VIAT. Good night, Sir.

CHAPTER III.

PISCATOR.

GOOD morrow, Sir; what up and dressed so early?

VIAT. Yes, Sir, I have been dressed this half hour: for I rested so well, and have so great a mind either to take, or see a Trout taken in your fine river, that I could no longer lie a-bed.

PISC. I am glad to see you so brisk this morning, and so eager of sport; though I must tell you, this day proves so calm, and the Sun rises so bright, as promises no great success to the Angler: but however we'll try, and, one way or other, we shall sure do something. What will you have to your breakfast, or what will you drink this morning?

VIAT. For breakfast, I never eat any, and for drink I am very indifferent; but if you please to call for a glass of ale, I'm for you; and let it be quickly if you please: for I long to see the little Fishing-house you spoke of, and to be at my lesson.

PISC. Well, Sir, you see the ale is come without calling; for though I do not know your's, my people know my diet, which is always one glass so soon as I am dressed, and no more till dinner; and so my servants have served you.

VIAT. My thanks, and now, if you please, let us look out this fine morning.

PISC. With all my heart; Boy, take the key of my Fishing-house, and carry down those two Angle-rods in the hall-window, thither, with my fish pannier, pouch, and landing-net; and stay you there till we come. Come, Sir, we'll walk after; where, by the way, I expect you should raise all the exceptions against our country you can.

VIAT. Nay, Sir, do not think me so ill-natured, nor so uncivil: I only made a little bold with it last night to divert you, and was only in jest.

PISC. You were then in as good earnest as I am now with you; but had you been really angry at it, I could not blame you: for, to say the truth, it is not very taking at first sight: But look you, Sir, now you are abroad, does not the Sun shine as bright here as in *Essex, Middlesex,* or *Kent,* or any of your southern counties.

VIAT. 'Tis a delicate morning indeed; and I now think this a marvellous pretty place.

PISC. Whether you think so or no, you cannot oblige me more than to say so; and those of my friends who know my humour, and are so kind as to comply with it, usually flatter me that way. But look you, Sir, now you are at the brink of the hill, how do you like my river, the vale it winds through like a snake, and the situation of my little Fishing-house?

VIAT. Trust me, 'tis all very fine, and the house seems at this distance a neat building.

PISC. Good enough for that purpose; and here is a bowling-green too, close by it; so, though I am myself no very good bowler, I am not totally devoted to my own pleasure, but that I have also some regard to other men's. And now, Sir, you are come to the door, pray walk in, and there we will sit, and talk as long as you please.

VIAT. Stay, what's here over the door? PISCATORIBUS SACRUM.* Why then I perceive I have some title-here; for I am one of them, though one of the worst; and here below it is the Cypher too you spoke of, and 'tis prettily contrived. Has my Master *Walton* ever been here to see it; for it seems new built?

* *There is under this motto, the Cypher mentioned in the Title-page, and some part of the Fishing-house has been described; but the pleasantness of the river, mountains, and meadows, about it, cannot; unless Sir* Philip Sidney, *or Mr.* Cotton's *father were again alive to do it.*

PISC. Yes, he saw it cut in the stone before it was set up; but never in the posture it now stands: for the house was but building when he was last here, and not raised so high as the arch of the door, and I am afraid he will not see it yet; for he has lately writ me word, he doubts his coming down this Summer; which, I do assure you, was the worst news he could possibly have sent me.

VIAT. Men must sometimes mind their affairs to

make more room for their pleasures; and 'tis odds he is as much displeased with the business that keeps him from you, as you are that he comes not. But I am the most pleased with this little house of any thing I ever saw: It stands in a kind of *Peninsula* too, with a delicate clear river about it. I dare hardly go in, lest I should not like it so well within as without; but by your leave I'll try. Why this is better and better, fine lights, finely wainscoted, and all exceeding neat, with a marble table and all in the middle.

PISC. Enough, Sir, enough, I have laid open to you the part where I can worst defend myself; and now you attack me there. Come, boy, set two chairs, and whilst I am taking a pipe of tobacco, which is always my breakfast, we will, if you please, talk of some other subject.

VIAT. None fitter, then, Sir, for the time and place, than those instructions you promised.

PISC. I begin to doubt, by something I discover in you, whether I am able to instruct you, or no: though, if you are really a stranger to our clear northern rivers, I still think I can; and therefore, since it is yet too early in the morning at this time of the year, to-day being but the seventh of *March*, to cast a fly upon the water, if you will direct me what kind of fishing for a Trout I shall read you a lecture on, I am willing and ready to obey you.

VIAT. Why, Sir, if you will so far oblige me and

that it may not be too troublesome to you, I would entreat you would run through the whole body of it; and I will not conceal from you, that I am so far in love with you, your courtesy, and pretty *Moreland* seat, as to resolve to stay with you long enough by intervals; for I will not oppress you, to hear all you can say upon that subject.

PISC. You cannot oblige me more than by such a promise; and therefore without more ceremony I will begin to tell you, that my Father *Walton* having read to you before, it would look like a presumption in me, and peradventure would do so in any other man, to pretend to give lessons for Angling after him, who, I do really believe, understands as much of it, at least, as any man in *England;* did I not pre-acquaint you, that I am not tempted to it by any vain opinion of myself, that I am able to give you better directions; but having from my childhood pursued the recreation of Angling, in very clear rivers, truly I think by much, some of them at least, the clearest in this kingdom, and the manner of Angling here with us, by reason of that exceeding clearness, being something different from the method commonly used in others, which, by being not near so bright, admit of stronger tackle, and allow a nearer approach to the stream; I may, peradventure, give you some instructions, that may be of use even in your own rivers, and shall bring you acquainted with more flies, and shew

you how to make them, and with what dubbing too, than he has taken notice of in his *Complete Angler*.

VIAT. I beseech you, Sir, do; and if you will lend me your steel, I will light a pipe the while; for that is commonly my breakfast in a morning too.

CHAPTER IV.

PISCATOR.

WHY then, Sir, to begin methodically, as a master in any art should do; and I will not deny but that I think myself a master in this; I shall divide Angling for Trout or Grayling, into these three ways: At the Top; at the Bottom; and in the Middle. Which three ways, though they are all of them, as I shall hereafter endeavour to make it appear, in some sort common to both those kinds of fish; yet are they not so generally and absolutely so, but that they will necessarily require a distinction, which in due place I will also give you.

That which we call Angling at the Top, is with a fly: at the Bottom, with a ground-bait: in the Middle, with a Minnow, or ground-bait.

Angling at the Top is of two sorts; with a quick fly, or with an artificial fly.

That we call Angling at the Bottom, is also of two sorts; by the hand, or with a cork or float.

That we call Angling in the Middle is also of two sorts; with a Minnow for a Trout, or with a ground-bait for a Grayling.

Of all which several sorts of Angling, I will, if

you can have the patience to hear me, give you the best account I can.

VIAT. The trouble will be your's, and mine the pleasure and the obligation: I beseech you therefore to proceed.

PISC. Why then first of Fly-fishing.

CHAPTER V.

Of FLY-FISHING.

PISCATOR.

FLY-FISHING, or Fishing at the Top, is, as I said before, of two sorts; with a Natural, and Living Fly, or with an Artificial, and made Fly.

First then, Of the Natural Fly; of which we generally use but two sorts, and those but in the two months of *May* and *June* only, namely, the *Green-drake*, and the *Stone-fly*; though I have made use of a third that way, called the *Camlet-fly*, with very good success for Grayling; but never saw it angled with by any other after this manner, my master only excepted, who died many years ago, and was one of the best Anglers that ever I knew.

These are to be angled with, with a short line, not much more than half the length of your rod, if the air be still; or with a longer, very near or all out as long as your rod, if you have any wind to carry it from you; and this way of fishing we call Daping, Dabbing, or Dibbling, wherein you are always to have your line flying before you up or down the river as the wind serves, and to angle as near as you can to the bank of the same side whereon you stand; though where you see a fish rise near you, you may guide your quick fly over

him, whether in the middle, or on the contrary side; and if you are pretty well out of sight, either by kneeling, or the interposition of a bank, or bush, you may almost be sure to raise, and take him too, if it be presently done; the fish will otherwise, peradventure, be removed to some other place, if it be in the still deeps, where he is always in motion, and roving up and down to look for prey; though in a stream, you may always, almost, especially if there be a good stone near, find him in the same place. Your line ought in this case to be three good hairs next the hook, both by reason you are in this kind of Angling, to expect the biggest fish, and also, that wanting length to give him line after he is struck, you must be forced to tug for't; to which I will also add, that not an inch of your line being to be suffered to touch the water in dibbling, it may be allowed to be the stronger. I should now give you a description of those flies, their shape and colour, and then give you an account of their breeding, and withal shew you how to keep and use them; but shall defer that to their proper place and season.

VIAT. In earnest, Sir, you discourse very rationally of this affair, and I am glad to find myself mistaken in you; for in plain truth I did not expect so much from you.

PISC. Nay, Sir, I can tell you a great deal more than this, and will conceal nothing from you. But I must now come to the second way of Angling at

the Top, which is with an artificial fly, which also I will shew you how to make before I have done; but first shall acquaint you, that with this you are to angle with a line longer by a yard and a half, or sometimes two yards, than your rod; and with both this, and the other, in a still day, in the streams, in a breeze that curls the water in the still deeps, where (excepting in *May* and *June*, that the best Trouts will lie in shallow streams to watch for prey, and even then too) you are like to hit the best fish.

For the length of your rod, you are always to be governed by the breadth of the river you shall choose to angle at; and for a Trout-river, one of five or six yards long is commonly enough, and longer, though never so neatly and artificially made, it ought not to be, if you intend to fish at ease, and if otherwise, where lies the sport?

Of these, the best that ever I saw are made in *Yorkshire*, which are all of one piece; that is to say of several, six, eight, ten, or twelve pieces, so neatly pieced, and tied together with fine thread below, and silk above, as to make it taper, like a switch, and to ply with a true bent to your hand; and these too are light, being made of fir-wood, for two or three lengths, nearest to the hand, and of other wood nearer to the top, that a man might very easily manage the longest of them that ever I saw, with one hand; and these, when you have given over Angling for a season, being taken to pieces,

and laid up in some dry place, may afterwards be set together again in their former postures, and will be as straight, sound, and good, as the first hour they were made, and being laid in oil and colour, according to your Master *Walton's* direction, will last many years.

The length of your line, to a man that knows how to handle his rod, and to cast it, is no manner of encumbrance, excepting in woody places, and in landing of a fish, which every one that can afford to Angle for pleasure, has somebody to do for him, and the length of line is a mighty advantage to the fishing at distance; and to fish *fine*, and *far off*, is the first and principal rule for Trout Angling.

Your line in this case should never be less, nor ever exceed two hairs next to the hook, for one,—though some I know will pretend to more art than their fellows,—is indeed too few, the least accident, with the finest hand, being sufficient to break it; but he that cannot kill a Trout of twenty inches long with two, in a river clear of wood and weeds, as this and some others of our's are, deserves not the name of an Angler.

Now to have your whole line as it ought to be, two of the first lengths, nearest the hook, should be of two hairs a-piece; the next three lengths above them of three, the next three above them of four, and so of five and six, and seven, to the very top: by which means your rod and tackle will in a

manner be taper from your very hand to your hook; your line will fall much better and straighter, and cast your fly to any certain place to which the hand and eye shall direct it, with less weight and violence, than would otherwise circle the water, and fright away the fish.

In casting your line, do it always before you, and so that your fly may first fall upon the water, and as little of your line with it as is possible; though if the wind be stiff, you will then of necessity be compelled to drown a good part of your line to keep your fly in the water: and in casting your fly, you must aim at the further, or nearer bank, as the wind serves your turn; which also will be with and against you on the same side, several times in an hour, as the river winds in it's course, and you will be forced to angle up and down by turns accordingly; but are to endeavour, as much as you can, to have the wind evermore on your back, and always be sure to stand as far off the bank, as your length will give you leave when you throw to the contrary side; though when the wind will not permit you so to do, and that you are constrained to angle on the same side whereon you stand, you must then stand on the very brink of the river, and cast your fly at the utmost length of your rod and line, up or down the river as the gale serves.

It only remains, touching your line, to enquire whether your two hairs, next to the hook, are

better twisted, or open; and for that, I should declare that I think the open way the better, because it makes less shew in the water, but that I have found an inconvenience, or two, or three, that have made me almost weary of that way; of which one is, that without dispute, they are not so strong open as twisted; another, that they are not easily to be fastened of so exact an equal length in the arming, that the one will not cause the other to bag, by which means a man has but one hair, upon the matter, to trust to; and the last is, that these loose flying hairs are not only more apt to catch upon every twig or bent they meet with, but moreover the hook, in falling upon the water, will very often rebound, and fly back betwixt the hairs, and there stick, which, in a rough water especially, is not presently to be discerned by the Angler; so as the point of the hook shall stand reversed; by which means your fly swims backward, makes a much greater circle in the water, and till taken home to you and set right, will never raise any fish; or if it should, I am sure, but by a very extraordinary chance, can hit none.

Having done with both these ways of fishing at the top, the length of your rod, and line and all, I am next to teach you how to make a fly; and afterwards, of what dubbing you are to make the several flies I shall hereafter name to you.

In making a fly then, which is not a Hackle, or Palmer-fly; (for of those, and their several kinds,

we shall have occasion to speak every Month in the Year) you are first to hold your hook fast betwixt the fore-finger and thumb of your left hand, with the back of the shank upwards, and the point towards your finger's end; then take a strong small silk of the colour of the fly you intend to make, wax it well with wax of the same colour too, to which end you are always, by the way, to have wax of all colours about you, and draw it betwixt your finger and thumb, to the head of the shank, and then whip it twice or thrice about the bare hook, which you must know is done, both to prevent slipping, and also that the shank of the hook may not cut the hairs of your towght, which sometimes it will otherwise do: which being done, take your line and draw it likewise betwixt your finger and thumb, holding the hook so fast, as only to suffer it to pass by, until you have the knot of your towght almost to the middle of the shank of your hook, on the inside of it; then whip your silk twice or thrice about both hook and line, as hard as the strength of the silk will permit; which being done, strip the feather for the wings proportionable to the bigness of your fly, placing that side downwards, which grew uppermost before, upon the back of the hook, leaving so much only as to serve for the length of the wing of the point of the plume, lying reversed from the end of the shank upwards; then whip your silk twice or thrice about the root-end of the feather, hook, and towght;

which being done, clip off the root end of the feather close by the arming, and then whip the silk fast and firm about the hook, and towght until you come to the bend of the hook; but not further, as you do at *London;* and so make a very unhandsome, and, in plain *English,* a very unnatural and shapeless fly; which being done, cut away the end of your towght, and fasten it, and then take your dubbing, which is to make the body of your fly, as much as you think convenient, and holding it lightly with your hook betwixt the finger and thumb of your left-hand, take your silk with the right, and twisting it betwixt the finger and thumb of that hand, the dubbing will spin itself about the silk, which when it has done, whip it about the armed hook backward, till you come to the setting on of the wings; and then take the feather for the wings, and divide it equally into two parts, and turn them back towards the bend of the hook, the one on the one side, and the other on the other of the shank, holding them fast in that posture betwixt the fore-finger and thumb of your left-hand; which done, warp them so down as to stand, and slope towards the bend of the hook: and having warped up to the end of the shank, hold the fly fast betwixt the finger and thumb of your left-hand, and then take the silk betwixt the finger and thumb of your right-hand, and where the warping ends, pinch or nip it with your thumb-nail against your finger, and strip away the remainder of your dubbing from the

silk, and then with the bare silk whip it once or twice about, make the wings to stand in due order, fasten, and cut it off; after which, with the point of a needle raise up the dubbing gently from the warp, twitch off the superfluous hairs of your dubbing, leave the wings of an equal length,—your fly will never else swim true,—and the work is done. And this way of making a fly, which is certainly the best of all other, was taught me by a kinsman of mine, one Captain *Henry Jackson*, a near neighbour, an admirable fly-angler, by many degrees the best fly-maker, that ever I yet met with. And now that I have told you how a fly is to be made, you shall presently see me make one, with which you may peradventure take a Trout this morning, notwithstanding the unlikeliness of the day; for it is now nine of the clock, and fish will begin to rise, if they will rise to-day; I will walk along by you, and look on, and after dinner I will proceed in my lecture of Fly-fishing.

VIAT. I confess I long to be at the river; and yet I could sit here all day to hear you: but some of the one, and some of the other, will do well: and I have a mighty ambition to take a Trout in your river *Dove*.

PISC. I warrant you shall: I would not for more than I will speak of but you should, seeing I have so extolled my river to you: nay, I will keep you here a month, but you shall have one good day of sport before you go.

VIAT. You will find me, I doubt, too tractable that way; for in good earnest, if business would give me leave, and that if it were fit, I could find in my heart to stay with you for ever.

PISC. I thank you, Sir, for that kind expression; and now let me look out my things to make this fly.

CHAPTER VI.

PISCATOR.

BOY, come, give me my dubbing-bag here presently; and now, Sir, since I find you so honest a man, I will make no scruple to lay open my treasure before you.

VIAT. Did ever any one see the like! what a heap of trumpery is here! certainly never an Angler

Wale et Nash del. W. Raddon, fc.

THE FLY MAKING.

LONDON,
Published by John Major, 50, Fleet Street.
1824.

in *Europe*, has his shop half so well furnished as you have.

PISC. You, perhaps, may think now, that I rake together this trumpery, as you call it, for shew only; to the end that such as see it, which are not many I assure you, may think me a great master in the Art of Angling: but let me tell you here are some colours, as contemptible as they seem here, that are very hard to be got, and scarce any one of them, which, if it should be lost, I should not miss, and be concerned about the loss of it too, once in the year: but look you, Sir, amongst all these I will choose out these two colours only, of which, this is bear's hair, this darker, no great matter what; but I am sure I have killed a great deal of fish with it; and with one or both of these, you shall take Trout or Grayling this very day, notwithstanding all disadvantages, or my art shall fail me.

VIAT. You promise comfortably, and I have a great deal of reason to believe every thing you say; but I wish the fly were made, that we were at it.

PISC. That will not be long in doing: and pray observe then. You see first how I hold my hook, and thus I begin. Look you, here are my first two or three whips about the bare hook; thus I join hook and line; thus I put on my wings; thus I twirl and lap on my dubbing; thus I work it up towards the head; thus I part my wings; thus I nip my superfluous dubbing from my silk; thus

fasten; thus trim and adjust my fly; and there's a fly made: and now how do you like it?

VIAT. In earnest, admirably well, and it perfectly resembles a fly; but we about *London* make the bodies of our flies both much bigger and longer, so long as even almost to the very beard of the hook.

PISC. I know it very well, and had one of those flies given me by an honest gentleman, who came with my Father *Walton* to give me a visit; which, to tell you the truth, I hung in my parlour window to laugh at: but, Sir, you know the proverb, "They "who go to *Rome*, must do as they at *Rome* do;" and believe me, you must here make your flies after this fashion, or you will take no fish. Come, I will look you out a line, and you shall put it on, and try it. There, Sir, now I think you are fitted; and now beyond the farther end of the walk you shall begin: I see at that bend of the water above, the air crisps the water a little, knit your line first here, and then go up thither, and see what you can do.

VIAT. Did you see that, Sir?

PISC. Yes, I saw the fish, and he saw you too, which made him turn short; you must fish further off, if you intend to have any sport here; this is no *New-River*, let me tell you. That was a good Trout, believe me; did you touch him?

VIAT. No, I would I had, we would not have

parted so. Look you, there was another; this is an excellent fly.

PISC. That fly, I am sure, would kill fish, if the day were right; but they only chew at it, I see, and will not take it. Come, Sir, let us return back to the Fishing-house; this still water I see will not do our business to-day; you shall now, if you please, make a fly yourself, and try what you can do in the streams with that; and I know a Trout taken with a fly of your own making, will please you better than twenty with one of mine. Give me that bag again, *Sirrah;* look you, Sir, there is a hook, towght, silk, and a feather for the wings; be doing with those, and I will look you out a dubbing, that I think will do.

VIAT. This is a very little hook.

PISC. That may serve to inform you, that it is for a very little fly, and you must make your wings accordingly; for as the case stands it must be a little fly, and a very little one too, that must do your business. Well said! believe me you shift your fingers very handsomely; I doubt I have taken upon me to teach my Master. So, here's your dubbing now.

VIAT. This dubbing is very black.

PISC. It appears so in hand; but step to the door and hold it up betwixt your eye and the Sun, and it will appear a shining red: let me tell you, never a man in *England* can discern the true colour of a dubbing any way but that, and therefore choose

always to make your flies on such a bright sunshine day as this, which also you may the better do, because it is worth nothing to fish in; here, put it on, and be sure to make the body of your fly as slender as you can. Very good! Upon my word you have made a marvellous handsome fly.

VIAT. I am very glad to hear it; 'tis the first that ever I made of this kind in my life.

PISC. Away, away! you are a Doctor at it! but I will not commend you too much, lest I make you proud. Come, put it on, and you shall now go downward to some streams betwixt the rocks below the little foot-bridge you see there, and try your fortune. Take heed of slipping into the water as you follow me under this rock: So, now you are over, and now throw in.

VIAT. This is a fine stream indeed: There's one! I have him.

PISC. And a precious catch you have of him; pull him out! I see you have a tender hand: this is a diminutive gentleman, e'en throw him in again, and let him grow till he be more worthy your anger.

VIAT. Pardon me, Sir, all's fish that comes to th' hook with me now. Another!

PISC. And of the same standing.

VIAT. I see I shall have good sport now: another! and a Grayling. Why you have fish here at will.

PISC. Come, come, cross the bridge, and go

down the other side lower, where you will find finer streams, and better sport, I hope, than this. Look you, Sir, here is a fine stream now, you have length enough, stand a little further off, let me entreat you, and do but fish this stream like an artist, and peradventure a good fish may fall to your share. How now! what is all gone?

VIAT. No, I but touched him; but that was a fish worth taking.

PISC. Why now, let me tell you, you lost that fish by your own fault, and through your own eagerness and haste; for you are never to offer to strike a good fish, if he do not strike himself, till first you see him turn his head after he has taken your fly, and then you can never strain your tackle in the striking, if you strike with any manner of moderation. Come, throw in once again, and fish me this stream by inches; for I assure you here are very good fish; both Trout and Grayling lie here; and at that great stone on the other side, 'tis ten to one a good Trout gives you the meeting,

VIAT. I have him now, but he is gone down towards the bottom: I cannot see what he is, yet he should be a good fish by his weight; but he makes no great stir.

PISC. Why then, by what you say, I dare venture to assure you, 'tis a Grayling, who is one of the deadest-hearted fishes in the world, and the bigger he is, the more easily taken. Look you, now you see him plain; I told you what he was;

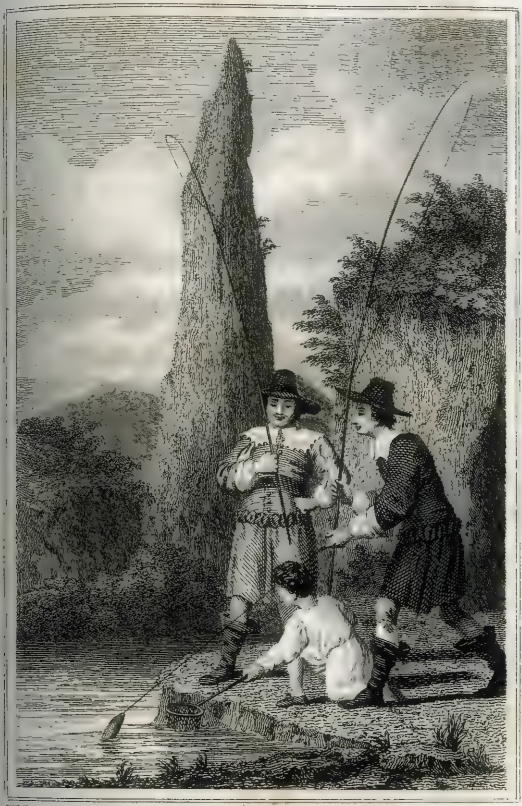
bring hither that landing-net, Boy; and now, Sir, he is your own; and believe me a good one, sixteen inches long I warrant him; I have taken none such this year.

VIAT. I never saw a Grayling before look so black.

PISC. Did you not? why then let me tell you, that you never saw one before in right season: for then a Grayling is very black about his head, gills, and down his back, and has his belly of a dark grey, dappled with black spots, as you see this is; and I am apt to conclude, that from thence he derives his name of Umber. Though I must tell you this fish is past his prime, and begins to decline, and was in better season at *Christmas* than he is now. But move on, for it grows towards dinner-time, and there is a very great and fine stream below, under that rock, that fills the deepest pool in all the river, where you are almost sure of a good fish.

VIAT. Let him come, I'll try a fall with him; but I had thought, that the Grayling had been always in season with the Trout, and had come in and gone out with him.

PISC. Oh no! assure yourself a Grayling is a Winter-fish: but such a one as would deceive any but such as know him very well indeed, for his flesh, even in his worst season, is so firm, and will so easily calver, that in plain truth he is very good meat at all times; but in his perfect season, which, by the way, none but an over-grown Grayling will ever be,



Wale et Nash, del. C. Pye, fc.

LANDING THE GRAYLING.

LONDON,
Published by John Major, 50, Fleet Street.
1824.

I think him so good a fish, as to be little inferior to the best Trout that ever I tasted in my life.

VIAT. Here's another skip-jack, and I have raised five or six more at least whilst you were speaking: Well, go thy way little *Dove!* thou art the finest river that ever I saw, and the fullest of fish. Indeed, Sir, I like it so well, that I am afraid you will be troubled with me once a year, so long as we two live.

PISC. I am afraid I shall not, Sir; but were you once here a *May* or a *June*, if good sport would tempt you, I should then expect you would sometimes see me; for you would then say it were a fine river indeed, if you had once seen the sport at the height.

VIAT. Which I will do, if I live, and that you please to give me leave: there was one; and there another.

PISC. And all this in a strange river, and with a fly of your own making? why what a dangerous man are you!

VIAT. I, Sir, but who taught me? and as *Dametas* says by his man *Dorus*, so you may say by me:

——— If my man such praises have,
What then have I, that taught the knave?

But what have we got here? a rock springing up in the middle of the river! this is one of the oddest sights that ever I saw.

Pisc. Why, Sir, from that Pike,* that you see standing up there distant from the rock, this is called *Pike-Pool:* and young Mr. *Izaak Walton* was so pleased with it, as to draw it in landscape in black and white, in a blank book I have at home, as he has done several prospects of my house also, which I keep for a memorial of his favour, and will shew you, when we come up to dinner.

* *'Tis a rock in the fashion of a spire-steeple, and almost as big. It stands in the midst of the river* Dove; *and not far from Mr.* Cotton's *house, below which place, this delicate river takes a swift career betwixt many mighty rocks, much higher and bigger than St.* Paul's *church, before 'twas burnt. And this* Dove *being opposed by one of the highest of them, has, at last, forced itself a way through it; and after a mile's concealment, appears again with more glory and beauty than before that opposition; running through the most pleasant valleys and most fruitful meadows, that this nation can justly boast of.*

Viat. Has young master *Izaak Walton* been here too?

Pisc. Yes, marry has he, Sir, and that again, and again too, and in *France* since, and at *Rome,* and at *Venice,* and I can't tell where: but I intend to ask him a great many hard questions so soon as I can see him, which will be, God willing, next month. In the mean time, Sir, to come to this fine stream at the head of this great pool, you must venture over these slippery, cobbling stones: believe me, Sir, there you were nimble or else you had been down; but now you are got over, look to yourself; for on my word, if a fish rise here, he is like to be such a one as will endanger your tackle: How now?

VIAT. I think you have such command here over the fishes, that you can raise them by your word, as they say conjurors can do spirits, and afterward make them do what you bid them: for here's a Trout has taken my fly, I had rather have lost a crown. What luck's this! he was a lovely fish, and turned up a side like a Salmon!

PISC. O Sir, this is a war where you sometimes win, and must sometimes expect to loose. Never concern yourself for the loss of your fly; for ten to one I teach you to make a better. Who's that calls?

SERV. Sir, will it please you to come to dinner?

PISC. We come. You hear, Sir, we are called; and now take your choice, whether you will climb this steep hill before you, from the the top of which you will go directly into the house, or back again over these stepping-stones, and about by the bridge.

VIAT. Nay, sure the nearest way is best; at least my stomach tells me so; and I am now so well acquainted with your rocks, that I fear them not.

PISC. Come, then, follow me; and so soon as we have dined, we will down again to the little house, where I will begin at the place I left off about fly-fishing, and read you another lecture; for I have a great deal more to say upon that subject.

VIAT. The more the better; I could never have met with a more obliging master, my first

excepted; nor such sport can all the rivers about *London* ever afford, as is to be found in this pretty river.

PISC. You deserve to have better, both because I see you are willing to take pains, and for liking this little so well; and better I hope to shew you before we part.

CHAPTER VII.

VIATOR.

COME, Sir, having now well dined, and being again set in your little house; I will now challenge your promise, and entreat you to proceed in your instruction for Fly-fishing, which, that you may be the better encouraged to do, I will assure you that I have not lost, I think, one syllable of what you have told me; but very well retain all your directions both for the rod, line, and making a fly, and now desire an account of the flies themselves.

PISC. Why, Sir, I am ready to give it you, and shall have the whole afternoon to do it in, if no body come in to interrupt us; for you must know, besides the unfitness of the day, that the afternoons so early in *March*, signify very little to Angling with a fly, though with a Minnow, or a worm, something might, I confess, be done.

To begin then where I left off; my Father *Walton* tells us but of twelve artificial flies, to Angle with at the top, and gives their names; of which some are common with us here; and I think I guess at most of them by his description, and I believe they all breed, and are taken in our rivers, though we do not make them either of the same dubbing, or fashion. And it may be in the rivers about *London*,

which I presume he has most frequented, and where 'tis likely he has done most execution, there is not much notice taken of many more: but we are acquainted with several others here, though perhaps I may reckon some of his by other names too; but if I do, I shall make you amends by an addition to his catalogue. And although the forenamed great Master in the Art of Angling, for so in truth he is, tells you that no man should in honesty catch a Trout till the middle of *March*, yet I hope he will give a man leave sooner to take a Grayling, which, as I told you, is in the dead months in his best season; and do assure you, which I remember by a very remarkable token, I did once take upon the sixth day of *December*, one, and only one, of the biggest Graylings and the best in season, that ever I yet saw, or tasted; and do usually take Trouts too, and with a fly, not only before the middle of this month, but almost every year in *February*, unless it be a very ill Spring indeed, and have sometimes in *January*, so early as New-year's-tide, and in frost and snow, taken Grayling in a warm sun-shine day for an hour or two about noon; and to fish for him with a grub it is then the best time of all.

I shall therefore begin my fly-fishing with that month,—though I confess very few begin so soon, and that such as are so fond of the sport as to embrace all opportunities, can rarely in that month

find a day fit for their purpose,—and tell you, that upon my knowledge, these flies in a warm sun, for an hour or two in the day, are certainly taken.

JANUARY.

1. A RED BROWN, with wings of the male of a Mallard, almost white; the dubbing, of the tail of a black long-coated cur, such as they commonly make muffs of; for the hair on the tail of such a dog dies and turns to a red brown, but the hair of a smooth-coated dog of the same colour will not do, because it will not die, but retains it's natural colour; and this fly is taken in a warm sun, this whole month through.

2. There is also a very little BRIGHT DUN GNAT, as little as can possibly be made, so little as never to be fished with, with above one hair next the hook; and this is to be made of a mixed dubbing of Marten's fur, and the white of a Hare's scut; with a very white, and small wing; and 'tis no great matter how fine you fish, for nothing will rise in this month but a Grayling; and of them I never, at this season, saw any taken with a fly, of above a foot long in my life: but of little ones, about the bigness of a smelt, in a warm day, and a glowing sun, you may take enough with these two flies, and they are both taken the whole month through.

FEBRUARY.

1. Where the Red-brown of the last month ends, another, almost of the same colour, begins with this, saving, that the dubbing of this must be of something a blacker colour, and both of them warpt on with red silk: the dubbing that should make this fly, and that is the truest colour, is to be got off the black spot of a Hog's ear: not that a black spot in any part of the Hog will not afford the same colour; but that the hair in that place is by many degrees, softer, and more fit for the purpose: his wing must be as the other, and this kills all this month, and is called the LESSER RED-BROWN.

2. This month also a PLAIN HACKLE, or Palmer-fly, made with a rough black body, either of black Spaniel's fur, or the whirl of an Estridg feather, and the red Hackle of a Capon over all, will kill, and, if the weather be right, make very good sport.

3. Also a LESSER HACKLE with a black body also, silver-twist over that, and a red feather over all, will fill your pannier if the month be open, and not bound up in ice, and snow, with very good fish; but in case of a frost and snow, you are to angle only with the smallest Gnats, Browns, and Duns, you can make, and with those are only to expect Graylings no bigger than sprats.

4. In this month, upon a whirling round water, we have a GREAT HACKLE, the body black, and

wrapped with a red feather of a Capon untrimmed; that is, the whole length of the Hackle staring out; for we sometimes barb the Hackle-feather short all over; sometimes barb it only a little, and sometimes barb it close underneath, leaving the whole length of the feather on the top, or back of the fly, which makes it swim better, and, as occasion serves, kills very great fish.

5. We make use also, in this month, of another great Hackle, the body black, and ribbed over with gold twist, and a red feather over all; which also does great execution.

6. Also a GREAT DUN, made with Dun Bear's hair, and the wings of the gray feather of a Mallard near unto his tail; which is absolutely the best fly can be thrown upon a river this month, and with which an Angler shall have admirable sport.

7. We have also this month the GREAT BLUE DUN, the dubbing of the bottom of Bear's hair next to the roots, mixed with a little blue camlet, the wings of the dark gray feather of a Mallard.

8. We have also this month a DARK-BROWN, the dubbing of a brown hair off the flank of a brended Cow, and the wings of the Gray Drake's feather.

And note, that these several Hackles, or Palmer-flies, are some for one water, and one sky, and some for another, and, according to the change of those, we alter their size and colour; and note also, that both in this, and all other months of the year, when you do not certainly know what fly is

taken; or cannot see any fish to rise, you are then to put on a small Hackle, if the water be clear, or a bigger, if something dark, until you have taken one, and then thrusting your finger through his gills, to pull out his gorge, which being opened with your knife, you will then discover what fly is taken, and may fit yourself accordingly.

For the making of a Hackle, or Palmer-fly, my Father *Walton* has already given you sufficient direction.

MARCH.

For this month you are to use all the same Hackles, and flies with the other, but you are to make them less.

1. We have besides for this month, a little Dun called a WHIRLING DUN, though it is not the Whirling Dun indeed, which is one of the best flies we have, and for this the dubbing must be of the bottom fur of a Squirrel's tail, and the wing of the gray feather of a Drake.

2. Also a BRIGHT BROWN, the dubbing either of the brown of a Spaniel, or that of a Cow's flank, with a gray wing.

3. Also a WHITISH DUN made of the roots of Camel's hair, and the wings of the gray feather of a Mallard.

4. There is also for this month, a fly, called the THORN-TREE FLY, the dubbing an absolute black mixed with eight or ten hairs of *Isabella*-coloured

Mohair, the body as little as can be made, and the wings of a bright Mallard's feather; an admirable fly, and in great repute amongst us for a killer.

5. There is, besides this, another BLUE DUN, the dubbing of which it is made being thus to be got. Take a small-tooth comb, and with it comb the neck of a black Greyhound, and the down that sticks in the teeth, will be the finest blue, that ever you saw. The wings of this fly can hardly be too white, and he is taken about the tenth of this month, and lasteth till the four-and-twentieth.

6. From the tenth of this month also, till towards the end, is taken a little BLACK GNAT: the dubbing either of the fur of a black Water-Dog, or the down of a young black Water-Coot, the wings of the Male of a Mallard as white as may be, the body as little as you can possibly make it, and the wings as short as his body.

7. From the sixteenth of this month also to the end of it, we use a BRIGHT BROWN, the dubbing for which, is to be had out of a Skinner's Lime-pits, and of the hair of an abortive Calf, which the lime will turn to be so bright as to shine like gold: for the wings of this fly, the feather of a brown Hen is best; which fly is also taken till the tenth of *April*.

APRIL.

All the same Hackles and flies that were taken in *March*, will be taken in this month also with this

distinction only concerning the flies, that all the browns be lapped with red silk, and the duns with yellow.

1. To these a SMALL BRIGHT BROWN, made of Spaniel's fur, with a light gray wing; in a bright day, and a clear water is very well taken.

2. We have too a little DARK BROWN, the dubbing of that colour, and some violet camlet mixed, and the wing of a gray feather of a Mallard.

3. From the sixth of this month to the tenth we have also a fly called the VIOLET-FLY, made of a dark violet stuff, with the wings of the gray feather of a Mallard.

4. About the twelfth of this month comes in the fly called the WHIRLING DUN, which is taken every day, about the mid-time of day, all this month through, and by fits from thence to the end of *June*; and is commonly made of the down of a Fox-cub, which is of an ash colour at the roots, next the skin, and ribbed about with yellow silk, the wings of the pale gray feather of a Mallard.

5. There is also a YELLOW DUN, the dubbing of Camel's hair, and yellow camlet, or wood mixed, and a white-gray wing.

6. There is also, this month, another LITTLE BROWN, besides that mentioned before, made with a very slender body, the dubbing of dark brown, and violet camlet mixed, and a gray wing; which, though the direction for the making be near the other, is yet another fly, and will take when the

other will not, especially in a bright day, and a clear water.

7. About the twentieth of this month comes in a fly called the HORSE-FLESH FLY, the dubbing of which is a blue Mohair, with pink-coloured, and red tammy mixed, a light-coloured wing, and a dark brown head. This fly is taken best in an Evening, and kills from two hours before Sun-set till twilight, and is taken the month through.

MAY.

And now, Sir, that we are entering into the month of *May*, I think it requisite to beg not only your attention, but also your best patience; for I must now be a little tedious with you, and dwell upon this month longer than ordinary; which that you may the better endure, I must tell you, this month deserves and requires to be insisted on; forasmuch as it alone, and the next following, afford more pleasure to the Fly-Angler, than all the rest: and here it is that you are to expect an account of the *Green-Drake*, and *Stone-fly*, promised you so long ago, and some others that are peculiar to this month, and part of the month following; and that, though not so great either in bulk, or name, do yet stand in competition with the two before named; and so, that it is yet undecided, amongst the Anglers, to which of the pretenders to the title of the *May*-fly, it does properly, and duly belong; nei-

ther dare I, where so many of the learned in this Art of Angling are got in dispute about the controversy, take upon me to determine; but I think I ought to have a vote amongst them, and according to that privilege, shall give you my free opinion, and peradventure when I have told you all, you may incline to think me in the right.

VIAT. I have so great a deference to your judgment in these matters, that I must always be of your opinion; and the more you speak, the faster I grow to my attention, for I can never be weary of hearing you upon this subject.

PISC. Why that's encouragement enough; and now prepare yourself for a tedious lecture; but I will first begin with the flies of less esteem, though almost any thing will take a Trout in *May*, that I may afterwards insist the longer upon those of greater note, and reputation; know therefore, that the first fly we take notice of in this month, is called

1. The TURKEY-FLY, the dubbing ravelled out of some blue stuff, and lapped about with yellow silk, the wings of a gray Mallard's feather.

2. Next a GREAT HACKLE or PALMER FLY, with a YELLOW BODY ribbed with gold twist, and large wings of a Mallard's feather dyed yellow, with a red Capon's Hackle over all.

3. Then a BLACK FLY, the dubbing of a black Spaniel's fur, and the wings of a gray Mallard's feather.

4. After that a LIGHT BROWN with a slender body, the dubbing twirled upon small red silk, and raised with the point of a needle, that the ribs or rows of silk may appear through; the wings of the gray feather of a Mallard.

5. Next a LITTLE DUN, the Dubbing of a Bear's dun whirled upon yellow silk, the wings of the gray feather of a Mallard.

6. Then a WHITE GNAT, with a pale wing, and a black head.

7. There is also this month a fly called the PEACOCK-FLY, the body made of a whirl of a Peacock's feather, with a red head, and wings of a Mallard's feather.

8. We have then another very killing fly, known by the name of the DUN-CUT, the dubbing of which is a Bear's dun, with a little blue and yellow mixed with it; a large dun wing, and two horns at the head, made of the hairs of a Squirrel's tail.

9. The next is the COW-LADY, a little fly; the body of a Peacock's feather, the wing of a red feather, or strips of the red hackle of a Cock.

10. We have then the Cow-Dung fly; the dubbing light-brown and yellow, mixed, the wing the dark gray feather of a Mallard. And note that besides these above mentioned, all the same Hackles and flies, the Hackles only brighter, and the flies smaller, that are taken in *April*, will also be taken this month, as also all Browns and Duns: and now I come to my *Stone-fly*, and *Green-Drake*,

which are the Matadores for Trout and Grayling, and, in their season, kill more fish in our *Derbyshire* rivers, than all the rest past, and to come, in the whole year besides.

But first I am to tell you, that we have four several flies which contend for the title of the May-fly, namely,

The GREEN-DRAKE,
The STONE-FLY,
The BLACK-FLY, *and*
The LITTLE YELLOW MAY-FLY.

And all these have their champions and advocates to dispute, and plead their priority; though I do not understand why the two last-named should; the first two having so manifestly the advantage, both in their beauty, and the wonderful execution they do in their season.

11. Of these, the GREEN-DRAKE comes in about the twentieth of this month, or betwixt that and the latter end; for they are sometimes sooner, and sometimes later, according to the quality of the year; but never well taken till towards the end of this month, and the beginning of *June*. The *Stone-fly* comes much sooner, so early as the middle of *April;* but is never well taken till towards the middle of *May*, and continues to kill much longer than the *Green-Drake* stays with us, so long as to the end almost of *June;* and indeed, so long as there are any of them to be seen upon

the water; and sometimes in an artificial fly, and late at night, or before sun-rise in a morning, longer.

Now both these flies, and, I believe, many others, though I think not all, are certainly and demonstratively bred in the very rivers where they are taken; our Cadis or Cod-bait, which lie under stones in the bottom of the water, most of them turning into those two flies, and being gathered in the husk, or crust, near the time of their maturity, are very easily known and distinguished, and are of all other the most remarkable, both for their size, as being of all other the biggest, the shortest of them being a full inch long, or more, and for the execution they do, the Trout and Grayling being much more greedy of them than of any others; and indeed, the Trout never feeds fat, nor comes into his perfect season till these flies come in.

Of these, the *Green-Drake* never discloses from his husk, till he be first there grown to full maturity, body, wings, and all; and then he creeps out of his cell, but with his wings so crimped, and ruffled, by being pressed together in that narrow room, that they are, for some hours, totally useless to him; by which means he is compelled either to creep upon the flags, sedges, and blades of grass, if his first rising from the bottom of the water be near the banks of the river, till the air and sun stiffen and smooth them: or if his first appearance above water happen to be in the middle, he then

lies upon the surface of the water like a ship at hull; for his feet are totally useless to him there, and he cannot creep upon the water as the *Stone-fly* can, until his wings have got stiffness to fly with, if by some Trout or Grayling, he be not taken in the interim, which ten to one he is, and then his wings stand high, and closed exact upon his back, like the Butterfly, and his motion in flying is the same. His body is, in some, of a paler, in others, of a darker yellow; for they are not all exactly of a colour, ribbed with rows of green, long, slender, and growing sharp towards the tail, at the end of which he has three long small whisks of a very dark colour, almost black, and his tail turns up towards his back like a Mallard; from whence, questionless, he has his name of the *Green-Drake*. These, as I think I told you before, we commonly dape, or dibble with; and having gathered great store of them into a long draw box, with holes in the cover to give them air, where also they will continue fresh and vigorous a night or more, we take them out thence by the wings, and bait them thus upon the hook. We first take one, for we commonly fish with two of them at a time, and putting the point of the hook into the thickest part of his body under one of his wings, run it directly through, and out at the other side, leaving him spitted cross upon the hook, and then taking the other, put him on after the same manner, but with his head the contrary way; in which posture they will live

upon the hook, and play with their wings for a quarter of an hour, or more; but you must have a care to keep their wings dry, both from the water, and also that your fingers be not wet when you take them out to bait them; for then your bait is spoiled.

Having now told you how to angle with this fly alive; I am now to tell you next, how to make an artificial fly, that will so perfectly resemble him, as to be taken in a rough, windy day when no flies can lie upon the water; nor are to be found about the banks and sides of the river, to a wonder, and with which you shall certainly kill the best Trout and Grayling in the river.

The artificial *Green-Drake*, then, is made upon a large hook; the dubbing, Camel's hair, bright Bear's hair, the soft down that is combed from a Hog's bristles, and yellow Camlet well mixed together, the body long, and ribbed about with green silk, or rather yellow, waxed with green wax, the whisks of the tail, of the long hairs of Sables, or Fitchet, and the wings of the white-gray feather of a Mallard, dyed yellow, which also is to be dyed thus.

Take the root of a Barbary-tree, and shave it, and put to it Woody Viss, with as much Alum as a Walnut, and boil your feathers in it with Rain-water; and they will be of a very fine yellow.

I have now done with the *Green-Drake*, excepting to tell you, that he is taken at all hours during his season, whilst there is any day upon the sky;

and with a made fly I once took, ten days after he was absolutely gone, in a cloudy day, after a shower, and in a whistling wind, five and thirty very great Trouts and Graylings, betwixt five and eight of the clock in the evening, and had no less than five or six flies, with three good hairs a-piece, taken from me in despite of my heart, besides.

12. I should now come next to the *Stone-fly*, but there is another gentleman in my way, that must of necessity come in between; and that is the GRAY-DRAKE, which in all shapes and dimensions, is perfectly the same with the other, but quite almost of another colour; being of a paler, and more livid yellow, and green, and ribbed with black quite down his body, with black, shining wings, and so diaphanous and tender, cobweb like, that they are of no manner of use for daping; but come in, and are taken after the *Green-Drake*, and in an artificial fly kill very well, which fly is thus made: the dubbing of the down of a Hog's bristles, and black Spaniel's fur, mixed, and ribbed down the body with black silk, the whisks of the hairs of the beard of a black Cat, and the wings of the black-gray feather of a Mallard.

And now I come to the STONE-FLY, but am afraid I have already wearied your patience, which if I have, I beseech you freely tell me so, and I will defer the remaining instructions for Fly-Angling till some other time.

VIAT. No truly, Sir, I can never be weary of hear-

ing you: but if you think fit, because I am afraid I am too troublesome, to refresh yourself with a glass and a pipe; you may afterwards proceed, and I shall be exceedingly pleased to hear you.

PISC. I thank you, Sir, for that motion; for believe me I am dry with talking: Here, Boy, give us here a bottle, and a glass; and Sir, my service to you, and to all our friends in the *South*.

VIAT. Your servant Sir, and I'll pledge you as heartily; for the good powdered beef I eat at dinner, or something else, has made me thirsty.

CHAPTER VIII.

VIATOR.

So, Sir, I am now ready for another lesson, so soon as you please to give it me.

PISC. And I, Sir, as ready to give you the best I can. Having told you the time of the *Stone-fly's* coming in, and that he is bred of a Cadis, in the very river where he is taken, I am next to tell you, that,

13. This same *Stone-fly* has not the patience to continue in his crust, or husk, till his wings be full grown; but so soon as ever they begin to put out, that he feels himself strong,—at which time we call him a *Jack*,—squeezes himself out of prison, and crawls to the top of some stone, where if he can find a chink that will receive him, or can creep betwixt two stones, the one lying hollow upon the other,—which, by the way, we also lay so purposely to find them,—he there lurks till his wings be full grown, and there is your only place to find him,—and from thence doubtless he derives his name:—though, for want of such convenience, he will make shift with the hollow of a bank, or any other place where the wind cannot come to fetch him off. His body is long, and pretty thick, and as broad at the tail almost, as in the middle; his colour a very

fine brown, ribbed with yellow, and much yellower on the belly than the back; he has two or three whisks also at the tag of his tail, and two little horns upon his head; his wings, when full grown, are double, and flat down his back, of the same colour, but rather darker than his body, and longer than it; though he makes but little use of them, for you shall rarely see him flying, though often swimming and paddling with several feet he has under his belly, upon the water, without stirring a wing: but the *Drake* will mount steeple-high into the air, though he is to be found upon flags and grass too, and indeed every where high and low, near the river; there being so many of them in their season, as, were they not a very inoffensive insect, would look like a plague: and these *Drakes*,—since I forgot to tell you before, I will tell you here,—are taken by the fish to that incredible degree, that, upon a calm day, you shall see the still deeps continually all over circles by the fishes rising, who will gorge themselves with those flies, till they purge again out of their gills; and the Trouts are at that time so lusty and strong, that one of eight or ten inches long, will then more struggle, and tug, and more endanger your tackle, than one twice as big in Winter: but pardon this digression.

This *Stone-Fly*, then, we dape, or dibble with, as with the *Drake*, but with this difference, that

whereas the *Green-Drake* is common both to stream and still, and to all hours of the day, we seldom dape with this but in the streams—for in a whistling wind a made-fly in the deep is better—and rarely but early and late, it not being so proper for the mid-time of the day; though a great Grayling will then take it very well in a sharp stream, and here and there a Trout too: but much better towards eight, nine, ten, or eleven of the clock at night, at which time also the best fish rise, and the later the better, provided you can see your fly, and when you cannot, a made-fly will murder, which is to be made thus: The dubbing of Bear's dun with a little brown and yellow Camlet very well mixed; but so placed, that your fly may be more yellow on the belly and towards the tail underneath, than in any other part; and you are to place two or three hairs of a black cat's beard on the top of the hook in your arming, so as to be turned up, when you warp on your dubbing, and to stand almost upright, and staring one from another; and note that your fly is to be ribbed with yellow silk, and the wings long, and very large, of the dark gray feather of a Mallard.

14. The next *May-fly* is the BLACK-FLY, made with a black body, of the whirle of an Ostridge-feather, ribbed with silver twist, and the black hackle of a Cock over all; and is a killing fly, but not to be named with either of the other.

15. The last *May-fly*,—that is of the four pretenders,—is the LITTLE YELLOW MAY-FLY, in shape exactly the same with the *Green-Drake*, but a very little one, and of as bright a yellow as can be seen, which is made of a bright yellow Camlet, and the wings of a white-gray feather died yellow.

16. The last fly for this month,—and which continues all *June*,—though it comes in, in the middle of *May*, is the fly called the CAMLET-FLY, in shape like a moth, with fine diapered, or water-wings, and with which, as I told you before, I sometimes used to dibble; and Grayling will rise mightily at it. But the artificial fly,—which is only in use amongst our Anglers,—is made of a dark brown shining Camlet, ribbed over with a very small light-green silk, the wings of the double gray feather of a Mallard; and 'tis a killing fly for small fish: and so much for *May*.

JUNE.

From the first to the four-and-twentieth, the *Green-Drake* and *Stone-fly* are taken, as I told you before.

1. From the twelfth to the four-and-twentieth, late at night, is taken a fly, called the OWL-FLY, the dubbing of a white weasel's tail, and a white-gray wing.

2. We have then another Dun, called the BARM-FLY, from its yeasty colour; the dubbing of the fur of a yellow-dun cat, and a gray wing of a Mallard's feather.

3. We have also a HACKLE with a PURPLE BODY, whipped about with a red Capon's feather.

4. As also a GOLD-TWIST HACKLE, with a purple body, whipped about with a red Capon's feather.

5. To these, we have this month a FLESH-FLY; the dubbing of a black Spaniel's fur, and blue wool mixed, and a gray wing.

6. Also another LITTLE FLESH-FLY; the body made of the whirl of a Peacock's feather, and the wings of the gray feather of a Drake.

7. We have then the PEACOCK-FLY; the body and wing both made of the feather of that bird.

8. There is also the Flying-ant, or ANT-FLY; the dubbing of brown and red Camlet mixed, with a light gray wing.

9. We have likewise a BROWN GNAT; with a very slender body of brown and violet Camlet well mixed, and a light gray wing.

10. And another little BLACK GNAT; the dubbing of black mohair, and a white-gray wing.

11. As also a GREEN GRASHOPPER; the dubbing of green and yellow Wool mixed, ribbed over with green silk, and a red Capon's feather over all.

12. And lastly, a little DUN GRASHOPPER; the body slender, made of a dun Camlet, and a dun hackle at the top,

JULY.

First, all the small flies that were taken in *June*, are also taken in this month.

1. We have then the ORANGE-FLY; the dubbing of orange Wool, and the wing of a black feather.

2. Also a little WHITE DUN; the body made of white Mohair, and the wings blue, of a Heron's feather.

3. We have likewise this month a WASP-FLY; made either of a dark brown dubbing, or else the fur of a black cat's tail, ribbed about with yellow silk, and the wing of the gray feather of a Mallard.

4. Another fly taken this month is a BLACK-HACKLE, the body made of the whirl of a Peacock's feather, and a black hackle-feather on the top.

5. We have also another, made of a Peacock's whirl without wings.

6. Another fly also is taken this month, called the SHELL-FLY, the dubbing of yellow-green Jersey-wool, and a little white Hog's hair mixed, which I call the *Palm-fly*, and do believe it is taken for a palm, that drops off the willows into the water; for this fly I have seen Trouts take little pieces of moss, as they have swam down the river, by which I conclude, that the best way to hit the right colour, is to compare your dubbing with the moss, and mix the colours as near as you can.

7. There is also taken this month, a BLACK-BLUE DUN; the dubbing of the fur of a black rabbit mixed with a little yellow, the wings, of the feather of a blue pigeon's wing.

AUGUST.

The same flies with *July*.

1. Then another ANT-FLY; the dubbing of the black-brown hair of a cow, some red warped in for the tag of his tail, and a dark wing; a killing fly.

2 Next a fly called the FERN-FLY; the dubbing of the fur of a Hare's neck, that is of the colour of fern, or bracken, with a darkish-gray wing of a Mallard's feather; a killer too.

3. Besides these we have a WHITE HACKLE, the body of white Mohair, and warped about with a white hackle-feather, and this is assuredly taken for thistle-down.

4. We have also this month a HARRY-LONG-LEGS; the body made of Bear's dun, and blue wool mixed, and a brown hackle-feather over all.

Lastly, In this month all the same browns and duns are taken, that were taken in *May*.

SEPTEMBER.

This month the same flies are taken, that are taken in *April*.

1. To which I shall only add a CAMEL-BROWN FLY; the dubbing pulled out of the lime of a wall, whipped about with red silk, and a darkish-gray Mallard's feather for the wing.

2. And one other, for which we have no name;

but it is made of the black hair of a Badger's skin, mixed with the yellow softest down of a sanded Hog.

OCTOBER.

The same flies are taken this month, that were taken in March.

NOVEMBER.

The same flies that were taken in *February*, are taken this month also.

DECEMBER.

Few men angle with the fly this month, no more than they do in *January*; but yet, if the weather be warm,—as I have known it sometimes in my life to be, even in this cold country, where it is least expected,—then a brown that looks red in the hand, and yellowish betwixt your eye and the Sun, will both raise and kill in a clear water, and free from snow-broth: but at the best 'tis hardly worth a man's labour.

And now, Sir, I have done with Fly-fishing, or Angling at the Top, excepting once more to tell you, that of all these,—and I have named you a great many killing flies,—none are fit to be compared with the *Drake* and *Stone-fly*, both for many and very great fish: and yet, there are some days, that are by no means proper for the sport; and in a calm you shall not have near so much sport, even with daping, as in a whistling gale of wind, for two rea-

sons, both because you are not so easily discovered by the fish, and also because there are then but few flies that can lie upon the water; for where they have so much choice, you may easily imagine they will not be so eager and forward to rise at a bait, that both the shadow of your body, and that of your rod, nay, of your very line, in a hot, calm day, will, in spite of your best caution, render suspected to them: but even then, in swift streams, or by sitting down patiently behind a willow-bush, you shall do more execution than at almost any other time of the year with any other fly, though one may sometimes hit of a day, when he shall come home very well satisfied with sport with several other flies: but with these two, the *Green-Drake* and the *Stone-fly*, I do verily believe I could some days in my life, had I not been weary of slaughter, have loaden a lusty boy, and have sometimes, I do honestly assure you, given over upon the mere account of satiety of sport; which will be no hard matter to believe, when I likewise assure you, that with this very fly, I have, in this very river that runs by us, in three or four hours taken thirty, five and thirty, and forty, of the best Trouts in the river. What shame and pity is it then, that such a river should be destroyed by the basest sort of people, by those unlawful ways of fire and netting in the night, and of damming, groping, spearing, hanging, and hooking by day, which are now grown so common, that, though we have very good laws

to punish such offenders, every rascal does it, for aught I see, *impunè*.

To conclude, I cannot now in honesty but frankly tell you, that many of these flies I have named, at least so made as we make them here, will peradventure do you no great service in your *Southern* rivers, and will not conceal from you, but that I have sent flies to several friends in *London*, that for aught I could ever hear, never did any great feats with them, and therefore if you intend to profit by my instructions, you must come to angle with me here in the *Peak*; and so, if you please, let us walk up to supper, and to-morrow, if the day be windy, as our days here commonly are, 'tis ten to one but we shall take a good dish of fish for dinner.

CHAPTER IX.

PISCATOR.

A GOOD day to you, Sir; I see you will always be stirring before me.

VIAT. Why, to tell you the truth, I am so allured with the sport I had yesterday, that I long to be at the river again; and when I heard the wind sing in my chamber-window, could forbear no longer, but leap out of bed, and had just made an end of dressing myself, as you came in.

PISC. Well, I am both glad you are so ready for the day, and that the day is so fit for you; and look you, I have made you three or four flies this morning; this silver-twist hackle, this bear's dun, this light brown, and this dark brown, any of which I dare say will do; but you may try them all, and see which does best, only I must ask your pardon that I cannot wait upon you this morning, a little business being fallen out, that for two or three hours will deprive me of your company: but I'll come and call you home to dinner, and my man shall attend you.

VIAT. Oh Sir, mind your affairs by all means; do but lend me a little of your skill to these fine flies, and unless it have forsaken me since yesterday, I shall find luck of my own I hope to do something.

PISC. The best instruction I can give you, is

that, seeing the wind curls the water, and blows the right way, you would now angle up the still deep to-day; for betwixt the rocks where the streams are, you would find it now too brisk, and besides, I would have you take fish in both waters.

VIAT. I'll obey your direction, and so a good morning to you. Come, young man, let you and I walk together. But hark you, Sir, I have not done with you yet; I expect another lesson for Angling at the Bottom, in the afternoon.

PISC. Well, Sir, I'll be ready for you.

CHAPTER X.

PISCATOR.

OH, Sir, are you returned? you have but just prevented me. I was coming to call you.

VIAT. I am glad, then, I have saved you the labour.

PISC. And how have you sped?

VIAT. You shall see that, Sir, presently; look you, Sir, here are three * brace of Trouts, one of them the biggest but one, that ever I killed with a fly in my life; and yet I lost a bigger than that, with my fly to boot; and here are three Graylings, and one of them longer by some inches than that I took yesterday, and yet I thought that a good one too.

* *Spoke like a South-Country-man.*

PISC. Why you have made a pretty good morning's work on't; and now, Sir, what think you of our river *Dove*?

VIAT. I think it to be the best Trout-river in *England*; and am so far in love with it, that if it were mine, and that I could keep it to myself, I would not exchange that water, for all the land it runs over; to be totally debarred from it.

PISC. That compliment to the river, speaks you

a true lover of the Art of Angling: and now, Sir, to make part of amends for sending you so uncivilly out alone this morning, I will myself dress you this dish of fish for your dinner; walk but into the parlour, you will find one book or other in the window to entertain you the while, and you shall have it presently.

VIAT. Well, Sir, I obey you.

PISC. Look you, Sir, have I not made haste?

VIAT. Believe me, Sir, that you have; and it looks so well, I long to be at it.

PISC. Fall to then. Now, Sir, what say you, am I a tolerable cook or no?

VIAT. So good a one, that I did never eat so good fish in my life. This fish is infinitely better than any I ever tasted of the kind in my life. 'Tis quite another thing, than our Trouts about *London*.

PISC. You would say so, if that Trout you eat of were in right season: but pray eat of the Grayling, which; upon my word, at this time, is by much the better fish.

VIAT. In earnest, and so it is: and I have one request to make to you, which is, that as you have taught me to catch Trout and Grayling, you will now teach me how to dress them as these are dressed, which, questionless, is of all other the best way.

PISC. That I will, Sir, with all my heart, and am glad you like them so well, as to make that request; and they are dressed thus:

Take your Trout, wash, and dry him with a clean napkin; then open him, and having taken out his guts, and all the blood, wipe him very clean within, but wash him not, and give him three scotches with a knife to the bone, on one side only. After which take a clean kettle, and put in as much hard stale beer,—but it must not be dead—vinegar, and a little white wine, and water, as will cover the fish you intend to boil; then throw into the liquor a good quantity of salt, the rind of a lemon, a handful of sliced horse-radish-root, with a handsome little fagot of rosemary, thyme, and winter-savory. Then set your kettle upon a quick fire of wood, and let your liquor boil up to the height before you put in your fish; and then, if there be many, put them in one by one, that they may not so cool the liquor, as to make it fall; and whilst your fish is boiling, beat up the butter for your sauce with a ladle-full or two of the liquor it is boiling in; and, being boiled enough, immediately pour the liquor from the fish, and being laid in a dish, pour your butter upon it, and, strewing it plentifully over with shaved horse-radish, and a little pounded ginger, garnish your sides of your dish, and the fish itself with a sliced lemon or two, and serve it up.

A Grayling is also to be dressed exactly after

the same manner, saving that he is to be scaled, which a Trout never is: and that must be done, either with one's nails, or very lightly and carefully with a knife for bruising the fish. And note, that these kinds of fish, a Trout especially, if he is not eaten within four or five hours after he be taken, is worth nothing.

But come, Sir, I see you have dined, and therefore, if you please, we will walk down again to the little house, and there I will read you a lecture of Angling at the Bottom.

CHAPTER XI.

VIATOR.

So, Sir, now we are here, and set, let me have my instructions for Angling for Trout and Grayling, at the Bottom; which, though not so easy, so cleanly, nor, as 'tis said, so genteel a way of fishing, as with a fly, is yet, if I mistake not, a good holding way, and takes fish when nothing else will.

PISC. You are in the right, it does so: and a worm is so sure a bait at all times, that, excepting in a flood, I would I had laid a thousand pounds that I killed fish more, or less with it, Winter or Summer every day throughout the year; those days always excepted, that, upon a more serious account, always ought so to be. But not longer to delay you, I will begin, and tell you, that Angling at the Bottom is also commonly of two sorts; —and yet there is a third way of Angling with a Ground-bait, and to very great effect too, as shall be said hereafter,—namely, by Hand, or with a Cork or Float.

That we call Angling by Hand is of three sorts.

The first with a line about half the length of the rod, a good weighty plumb, and three hairs next the hook, which we call a running-line, and with one large brandling, or a dew-worm of a moderate size,

or two small ones of the first, or any other sort, proper for a Trout, of which my Father *Walton* has already given you the names, and saved me a labour; or indeed almost any worm whatever; for if a Trout be in the humour to bite, it must be such a worm as I never yet saw, that he will refuse; and if you fish with two, you are then to bait your hook thus. You are first to run the point of your hook in at the very head of your first worm, and so down through his body 'till it be past the knot, and then let it out, and strip the worm above the arming that you may not bruise it with your fingers, till you have put on the other, by running the point of the hook in below the knot, and upwards through his body towards his head, till it be but just covered with the head, which being done, you are then to slip the first worm down over the arming again, till the knots of both worms meet together.

The second way of Angling by Hand, and with a running line, is with a line something longer than the former, and with tackle made after this same manner. At the utmost extremity of your line, where the hook is always placed in all other ways of Angling, you are to have a large pistol, or carbine bullet, into which, the end of your line is to be fastened with a peg or pin, even and close with the bullet; and about half a foot above that, a branch of line, of two or three handfuls long, or more, for a swift stream, with a hook at the end

thereof baited with some of the fore-named worms, and another half foot above that, another, armed and baited after the same manner; but with another sort of worm, without any lead at all above: by which means you will always certainly find the true bottom in all depths, which, with the plumbs upon your line above you can never do, but that your bait must always drag whilst you are sounding, which in this way of Angling, must be continually, by which means you are like to have more trouble, and peradventure worse success. And both these ways of Angling at the Bottom, are most proper for a dark and muddy water; by reason that in such a condition of the stream, a man may stand as near as he will, and neither his own shadow, nor the roundness of his tackle will hinder his sport.

The third way of Angling by Hand with a Ground-bait, and by much the best of all other, is, with a line full as long, or a yard and a half longer than your rod, with no more than one hair next the hook, and for two or three lengths above it, and no more than one small pellet of shot for your plumb; your hook little, your worms of the smaller brandlings very well scoured; and only one upon your hook at a time, which is thus to be baited. The point of your hook is to be put in at the very tag of his tail, and run up his body quite over all the arming, and still stripped on an inch at least upon the hair, the head and remaining part hanging

downward; and with this line and hook thus baited, you are evermore to angle in the streams, always in a clear rather than a troubled water, and always up the river, still casting out your worm before you with a light one-handed rod, like an artificial fly, where it will be taken, sometimes at the top, or within a very little of the superficies of the water, and almost always before that light plumb can sink it to the bottom, both by reason of the stream, and also that you must always keep your worm in motion by drawing still back towards you, as if you were angling with a fly; and believe me, whoever will try it, shall find this the best way of all other to angle with a worm, in a bright water especially; but then his rod must be very light and pliant, and very true and finely made, which with a skilful hand will do wonders, and in a clear stream is undoubtedly the best way of angling for a Trout or Grayling, with a worm, by many degrees, that any man can make choice of, and of most ease and delight to the Angler. To which let me add, that if the Angler be of a constitution that will suffer him to wade, and will slip into the tail of a shallow stream, to the calf of the leg or the knee, and so keep off the bank, he shall almost take what fish he pleases.

The second way of Angling at the Bottom is with a Cork or Float; and that is also of two sorts; with a Worm, or with a Grub or Cadis.

With a Worm, you are to have your line within a

foot, or a foot and a half as long as your rod, in a dark water with two, or if you will with three; but in a clear water never with above one hair next the hook, and two or three for four or five lengths above it, and a worm of what size you please, your plumbs fitted to your cork, your cork to the condition of the river, that is, to the swiftness or slowness of it, and both, when the water is very clear, as fine as you can, and then you are never to bait with above one of the lesser sort of brandlings; or, if they are very little ones indeed, you may then bait with two after the manner before directed.

When you angle for a Trout, you are to do it as deep, that is, as near the bottom as you can, provided your bait do not drag, or if it do, a Trout will sometimes take it in that posture: if for a Grayling, you are then to fish further from the bottom, he being a fish that usually swims nearer to the middle of the water, and lies always loose, or however is more apt to rise than a Trout, and more inclined to rise than to descend even to a ground-bait.

With a Grub or Cadis, you are to angle with the same length of line; or if it be all out as long as your rod, 'tis not the worse, with never above one hair for two or three lengths next the hook, and with the smallest cork, or float, and the least weight of plumb you can that will but sink, and that the swiftness of your stream will allow; which also you may help, and avoid the violence of the

current, by angling in the returns of a stream, or the eddies betwixt two streams, which also are the most likely places wherein to kill a fish in a stream, either at the top or bottom.

Of Grubs for a Grayling, the Ash-grub, which is plump, milk-white, bent round from head to tail, and exceeding tender, with a red head; or the Dock-worm or grub, of a pale yellow, longer, lanker, and tougher than the other, with rows of feet all down his belly, and a red head also, are the best, I say, for a Grayling: because, although a Trout will take both these, the Ash-grub especially, yet he does not do it so freely as the other, and I have usually taken ten Graylings for one Trout with that bait, though if a Trout come, I have observed, that he is commonly a very good one.

These baits we usually keep in bran, in which an Ash-grub commonly grows tougher, and will better endure baiting, though he is yet so tender, that it will be necessary to warp in a piece of a stiff hair with your arming, leaving it standing out about a straw-breadth at the head of your hook, so as to keep the grub either from slipping totally off when baited, or at least down to the point of the hook, by which means your arming will be left wholly naked and bare, which is neither so sightly, nor so likely to be taken; though to help that, which will however very oft fall out, I always arm the hook I design for this bait with the whitest

horse-hair I can choose, which itself will resemble, and shine like that bait, and consequently will do more good, or less harm than an arming of any other colour. These grubs are to be baited thus: the hook is to be put in under the head or chaps of the bait, and guided down the middle of the belly—without suffering it to peep out by the way, for then, the Ash-grub especially, will issue out water and milk, till nothing but the skin shall remain, and the bend of the hook will appear black through it,—till the point of your hook come so low, that the head of your bait may rest, and stick upon the hair that stands out to hold it; by which means it can neither slip of itself, neither will the force of the stream, nor quick pulling out, upon any mistake, strip it off.

Now the Cadis, or Cod-bait, which is a sure killing bait, and for the most part, by much, surer, than either of the other, may be put upon the hook, two or three together, and is sometimes, to very great effect, joined to a worm, and sometimes to an artificial fly to cover the point of the hook; but is always to be angled with at the bottom, when by itself especially, with the finest tackle; and is for all times of the year, the most holding bait of all other whatever, both for Trout and Grayling.

There are several other baits besides these few I have named you, which also do very great execution at the bottom, and some that are peculiar

to certain countries and rivers, of which every Angler may in his own place make his own observation; and some others that I do not think fit to put you in mind of, because I would not corrupt you, and would have you, as in all things else I observe you to be a very honest gentleman, a fair Angler. And so much for the second sort of Angling for a Trout at the Bottom.

VIAT. But, Sir, I beseech you give me leave to ask you one question: Is there no art to be used to worms, to make them allure the fish, and in a manner compel them to bite at the bait?

PISC. Not that I know of; or did I know any such secret, I would not use it myself, and therefore would not teach it you. Though I will not deny to you, that in my younger days, I have made trial of Oil of Osprey, Oil of Ivy, Camphor, *Assafœtida*, Juice of Nettles, and several other devices that I was taught by several Anglers I met with, but could never find any advantage by them; and can scarce believe there is any thing to be done that way; though I must tell you, I have seen some men, who I thought went to work no more artificially than I, and have yet with the same kind of worms I had, in my own sight, taken five, and sometimes ten for one. But we'll let that business alone if you please; and because we have time enough, and that I would deliver you from the trouble of any more lectures, I will, if you please, proceed to the

last way of Angling for a Trout or Grayling, which is in the Middle; after which I shall have no more to trouble you with.

VIAT. 'Tis no trouble, Sir, but the greatest satisfaction that can be, and I attend you.

CHAPTER XII.

PISCATOR.

ANGLING in the Middle then, for Trout or Grayling, is of two sorts; with a Penk or Minnow for a Trout, or with a Worm, Grub, or Cadis, for a Grayling.

For the first, it is with a Minnow, half a foot, or a foot, within the superficies of the water; and as to the rest that concerns this sort of Angling, I shall wholly refer you to Mr. *Walton's* direction, who is undoubtedly the best Angler with a Minnow in *England;* only in plain truth I do not approve of those baits he keeps in salt,—unless where the living ones are not possibly to be had; though I know he frequently kills with them, and peradventure more than with any other; nay, I have seen him refuse a living one for one of them,—and much less of his artificial one; for though we do it with a counterfeit fly, methinks it should hardly be expected, that a man should deceive a fish with a counterfeit fish. Which having said, I shall only add, and that out of my own experience, that I do believe a Bull-head, with his gill-fins cut off, at some times of the year especially, to be a much better bait for a Trout, than a Minnow, and a Loach much better than that; to prove which I shall only tell you, that I have much oftener taken Trouts with a Bull-head or a Loach in their throats, for there a Trout has questionless his first digestion, than a Minnow; and that one day especially, having angled a good part of the day with a Minnow, and that in as hopeful a day, and as fit a water, as could be wished for that purpose, without raising any one fish; I at last fell to it with the worm, and with that took fourteen in a very short space, amongst all which, there was not, to

my remembrance, so much as one, that had not a Loach or two, and some of them three, four, five, and six Loaches, in his throat and stomach; from whence I concluded, that had I angled with that bait, I had made a notable day's work of it.

But after all, there is a better way of Angling with a Minnow, than perhaps is fit either to teach or to practise; to which I shall only add, that a Grayling will certainly rise at, and sometimes take a Minnow, though it will be hard to be believed by any one, who shall consider the littleness of that fish's mouth, very unfit to take so great a bait: but 'tis affirmed by many, that he will sometimes do it, and I myself know it to be true, for though I never took a Grayling so, yet a man of mine once did, and within so few paces of me, that I am as certain of it, as I can be of any thing I did not see; and, which made it appear the more strange, the Grayling was not above eleven inches long.

I must here also beg leave of your Master, and mine, not to controvert, but to tell him, that I cannot consent to his way of throwing in his rod to an overgrown Trout, and afterwards recovering his fish with his tackle. For though I am satisfied he has sometimes done it, because he says so, yet I have found it quite otherwise; and though I have taken with the Angle, I may safely say, some thousands of Trouts in my life, my top never snapped, though my line still continued fast to the remaining part of my rod, by some lengths of line curled

round about my top, and there fastened with waxed silk, against such an accident, nor my hand never slacked, or slipped by any other chance, but I almost always infallibly lost my fish, whether great or little, though my hook came home again. And I have often wondered how a Trout should so suddenly disengage himself from so great a hook, as that we bait with a Minnow, and so deep bearded as those hooks commonly are, when I have seen by the fore-named accidents, or the slipping of a knot in the upper part of the line, by sudden and hard striking, that though the line has immediately been recovered, almost before it could be all drawn into the water, the fish cleared, and was gone in a moment. And yet to justify what he says, I have sometimes known a Trout, having carried away a whole line, found dead, three or four days after, with the hook fast sticking in him: but then it is to be supposed he had gorged it, which a Trout will do, if you be not too quick with him, when he comes at a Minnow, as sure and much sooner than a Pike; and I myself have also, once or twice in my life, taken the same fish with my own fly sticking in his chaps, that he had taken from me the day before, by the slipping of a hook in the arming; but I am very confident a Trout will not be troubled two hours with any hook, that has so much as one handful of line left behind with it, or that is not struck through a bone, if it be in any part of his mouth

only; nay, I do certainly know, that a Trout so soon as ever he feels himself pricked, if he carries away the hook, goes immediately to the bottom, and will there root like a hog upon the gravel, till he either rub out, or break the hook in the middle. And so much for this first sort of Angling in the Middle for a Trout.

The second way of Angling in the Middle, is with a Worm, Grub, Cadis, or any other ground-bait for a Grayling, and that is with a cork, and a foot from the bottom, a Grayling taking it much better there, than at the bottom, as has been said before; and this always in a clear water, and with the finest tackle.

To which we may also, and with very good reason, add the third way of Angling by Hand with a Ground-bait, as a third way of Fishing in the Middle, which is common to both Trout, and Grayling, and as I said before, the best way of Angling with a worm, of all other I ever tried whatever.

And now, Sir, I have said all I can at present think of, concerning Angling for a Trout and Grayling; and I doubt not, have tired you sufficiently; but I will give you no more trouble of this kind, whilst you stay; which I hope will be a good while longer.

VIAT. That will not be above a day longer; but if I live till *May* come twelve month, you are sure of me again, either with my Master *Walton*, or

without him; and in the meantime shall acquaint him how much you have made of me for his sake, and I hope he loves me well enough to thank you for it.

PISC. I shall be glad, Sir, of your good company at the time you speak of, and shall be loath to part with you now; but when you tell me you must go, I will then wait upon you more miles on your way, than I have tempted you out of it, and heartily wish you a good journey.

LINNÆAN ARRANGEMENT

OF THE FISH

FIGURED IN THIS EDITION OF WALTON AND COTTON'S COMPLETE ANGLER:

Extracted from General Zoology, *by* GEORGE SHAW, M. D., *&c. &c.; and* British Zoology, *by* THOMAS PENNANT, *Esq. Edit. Lond.* 1812. 8vo.

THE Reader of Walton's most interesting and amusing work, will probably be gratified by it's closer connection with the Science of Natural History; and for this purpose, the following List is added, containing the Systematic Names and Characters of the principal Fish described in it.

Fishes form one great division of the Systema Naturæ of Linnæus; and the most generally received modification thereof, by Dr. Shaw, arranges them under two great Classes,—to the former of which alone the present work has reference:—viz. Those which have a Skeleton of *Bone*, and those which have a Skeleton of *Cartilage*. The Orders are founded upon circumstances connected with the Fins, which are named from their situation, *Dorsal*, or *Back Fins; Pectoral*, or *Breast Fins; Ventral*, or *Belly Fins; Anal*, or *Vent Fin;* and *Caudal*, or *Tail Fin*.

The Ventral Fins are held to be analogous to the Feet of Quadrupeds; and from their absence, or relative situation to the others, the Orders are taken. Such as *want* the *Ventral* Fins, are named *Apodal*, or *Footless:* such as have the *Ventral* placed *before*, or *more forward* than the *Pectoral*, are named *Jugular:* such as have them immedi-

ately *under* the *Pectoral*, are named *Thoracic*: and such as have them *behind* or *beyond* the *Pectoral*, are named *Abdominal*.

As the ensuing descriptions of the Fish, are placed according to their Scientific order, and not according to that of their occurrence in the preceding work, a reference to the Chapter and the page in which they are treated of and represented, is placed against each of the following Articles.

ORDER I.

APODAL, OR FOOTLESS.

No Ventral Fins.

Genus ANGUILLA, EEL.

Head smooth. Nostrils tubular. Eyes covered by the common skin. Gill-Membrane 10 rayed. Body roundish, smooth, mucous. Dorsal, Caudal, and Anal fins, united. Spiracles behind the head or Pectoral fins.

A. vulgaris. Common Eel. Chap. XIII. page 193.
Olive-brown Eel, subargenteous beneath, with the lower jaw longer than the upper.

ORDER II.

JUGULAR.

Ventral Fins before the Pectoral.

No example.

ORDER III.

THORACIC.

Ventral Fins under the Pectoral.

Genus COTTUS, BULL-HEAD.

Head broader than the body, spiny. Eyes vertical, and furnished with a nictitating membrane. Gill-membrane 6 rayed. Body (in most species), without scales, attenuated towards the tail. Dorsal Fins (in most species), two.

C. Gobio, River Bull-Head. Chap. XVIII. pages 230, 232.
Smooth yellowish-olive Bull-Head, variegated with black; beneath whitish. The Head furnished with a spine on each side.

Genus PERCA, PERCH.

Teeth sharp, incurvate. Gill-covers triphyllous, (three leaved) scaly, serrated. Dorsal fin spiny on the fore part. Scales (in most species), hard and rough.

P. Fluviatilis, Common Perch. Chap. XII. page 183.

Olivaceous Perch, with transverse semi-decurrent blackish bands. Dorsal fin subviolaceous, the rest red.

P. Cernua, Ruffe-Perch. Chap. XV. page 204.

Sub-olivaceous Perch speckled with black, with 15 spines in the Dorsal fin.

N. B. The large Eyes (Oculi magni), which are noticed in Linnæus's description, are well expressed in the Plate.

Genus GASTEROSTEUS, STICKLEBACK.

Body somewhat lengthened. Dorsal Spines distinct. Ventral fins spiny. Abdomen carinated on the sides, and bony beneath.

G. Aculeatus, Common Stickleback. Chap. XVIII. pp. 230, 233.

Olivaceous Stickleback, silvery-red beneath, with 3 Dorsal spines.

ORDER IV.

ABDOMINAL.

Ventral Fins behind, or beyond the Pectoral.

Genus COBITIS, LOCHE.

Mouth (in most species), bearded. Eyes situated in the upper part of the head. Body of nearly equal thickness, from head to tail. Scales small, easily deciduous. Air-bladder hard, or osseous.

C. Barbatula, Common Loche. Chap. XVIII. pp. 230, 231.

Yellow-gray Loche, with dusky variegations, small compressed head and 6 beards.

Genus SALMO, SALMON.

Head compressed, smooth. Tongue cartilaginous. Teeth, both in the jaws, and on the tongue. Gill-membrane from 4 to 10 rayed. Body compressed, furnished at the hind part with an Adipose fin.

S. Salar, Common Salmon. Chap. VII. page 138.

Silvery-gray spotted Salmon, with the jaws (in the male) incurvated.

S. Fario, Common Trout. Chap. V. page 83.

Yellowish-gray Salmon with red spots, and lower jaw rather longer than the upper.

S. Salmulus, Samlet. Chap. IV. page 67.

Bluish-gray Salmon, with distant reddish spots and forked tail.

Note. Pennant seems to have established this as a distinct species, and not the fry of the Salmon, which some have supposed. One conclusive reason, amongst others, is, that they are furnished with roes, and are therefore to be considered as full-grown fishes. A similar inference may be made with respect to the *White-Bait* of the Thames.

S. Thymallus, Grayling Salmon. Chap. VI. page 132.

Gray Salmon, with longitudinal dusky blue lines, and violet coloured Dorsal fin barred with brown.

Genus ESOX, PIKE.

Head somewhat flattened above. Mouth wide. Teeth sharp, in the jaws, palate, and tongue. Body lengthened. Dorsal and Anal fins, (in most species), placed near the tail, and opposite each other.

E. Lucius, Common Pike. Chap. VIII. page 149.

Grayish-olive Pike, with yellowish spots, and depressed subequal jaws.

Genus CYPRINUS, CARP.

Mouth small and toothless. Teeth in the throat. Gill membrane 3 rayed. Ventral fins, in general, 9 rayed.

Note. It is remarkable, that of the 21 principal Fish which minister to the pleasure of the Angler, Ten belong to this single Genus.

C. Carpio, Common Carp. Chap. IX. page 164.

Yellowish-olive Carp, with wide Dorsal fin, with the third ray serrated behind.

C. Brama, Bream. Chap. X. page 170.

Broad olivaceous Carp, with flesh-coloured Abdomen; smallish Dorsal fin, and 27 rays in the Anal fin.

C. Rutilus, Roach. Chap. XVII. page 218.

Yellowish-silvery Carp, with olivaceous back. Dorsal fin brown, the rest reddish, and forked tail.

C. Tinca, Tench. Chap. XI. page 179.

Mucous blackish-olive Carp, with very small scales, and nearly even tail.

C. Barbus, Barbel. Chap. XIV. page 199.

Bluish-white Carp, with 4 beards, olive-coloured back, and the first ray of the Dorsal fin serrated on both sides.

C. Jeses, Chub. Chap. II. page 55.

Silvery-bluish Carp, with olivaceous back, thick head, and rounded snout.

C. Leuciscus, Dace. Chap. XVII. page 219.

Yellowish-silvery Carp, with olivaceous back, Dorsal fin brown, the rest reddish, and forked tail.

C. Alburnus, Bleak. Chap. XV. page 205.

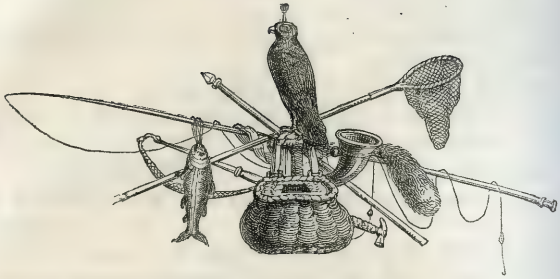
Silvery Carp, with olivaceous back, 20 rays in the Anal fin, and forked tail.

C. Gobio, Gudgeon. Chap. XV. page 203.

Silvery-olive Carp, with the upper lip bearded, and the Dorsal fin and tail spotted with black.

C. Phoxinus, Minnow. Chap. XVIII. pages 230, 231.

Blackish-green Carp, with blue and yellow variegations; reddish-silvery Abdomen, and forked tail.



ORIGINAL AND SELECTED

NOTES,

ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE COMPLETE ANGLER.

PREVIOUSLY to entering upon the following series of illustrative notes, it may be advantageous to state what were the books to which the Authors of the preceding work have referred in the course of it; and, so far as they now can be ascertained, to specify the probable editions which they consulted. By doing this, Walton's principal authorities will appear at one view; and by numbering each article separately, a connection will be formed between them and the following commentaries, without having the continual repetition of the title of any volume which may be referred to. Walton, by an admirable selection of his authors, was enabled to quote not only the best, most learned, and most popular writers of his own time, but he also was rendered capable of citing numerous ancient classics, both Greek and Latin, as well as the volumes of many eminent foreigners, whose productions were generally written in the last-mentioned language.

The Complete Angler was, perhaps, fully as much as any other work in the English tongue, a progressive composition; since each succeeding edition, down to the Fifth,—which was the last published in the Author's life-time,—contained some variation, addition, or improvement, to those which preceded it. Though Walton certainly anticipated future editions of his most entertaining work, yet in the Preface to his First, which was afterwards considerably altered, he writes of such a circumstance with very great modesty. When speaking of the flies which are used for the different months, he says: "Of these (because no man "is born an Artist nor an Angler) I thought fit to give thee "this notice. I might say more, but it is not fit for this "place; but if this Discourse which follows, shall come "to a second impression, which is possible, for slight "books have been in this age observed to have that for-"tune; I shall then for thy sake, be glad to correct what "is faulty, or by a conference with any to explain or "enlarge what is defective; but for this time I have "neither a willingness nor leisure to say more, than wish "thee a rainy evening to read this book in, and that "the east wind may never blow when thou goest a fish-"ing. Farewel. Iz. Wa." He abundantly kept this promise, for the Second Edition, has Eight entirely new Chapters, and above an hundred pages more than the First; and the Fifth contains twenty pages more than the Fourth.*

It is from these variations, the most important of which will be found carefully preserved in the following notes, that a conception may be formed, of the editions used by

* The appearance of these various editions was in the following years, as in the succeeding notes they are referred to only by the number of the impression, First, 1653—Second, 1655—Third, 1664—Fourth, 1668—Fifth, 1676.

Walton, of the authors whom he cites; and it is from a careful collation of these earlier impressions, that some illustrations of the text have been recovered, from marginal notes which were afterwards omitted. Nor from the author only have such illustrations been compiled; but the editions of the Complete Angler by the Reverend Moses Browne and Sir John Hawkins, have also been consulted, and the collection formed into a brief, but comprehensive abstract of all. Brief indeed, the plan of the present volume required it, although it would in most instances, have been truly interesting, to have given the very words of the ancient and erudite authorities themselves, but these extracts extend occasionally to many pages. The reader has however the less to regret, since he will find upon a reference to Walton's originals, that he has so happily abbreviated them, that in the words of Addison, he has "practised in the chemical method, "and given the virtue of a bulky draught in a few "drops." The man of literature will, notwithstanding, find the ensuing notes almost all which he can require, since they will serve as an index to many of the passages referred to in the numerous authors quoted; while for the general reader it is presumed, that there will be sufficient to amuse and guide him, without wearying his patience by the multiplication of quaint extracts, which he would neither value nor enjoy.

The works referred to in the Complete Angler, are presumed to be the following.

1. Ælianus, Claudus: De Naturâ Animalium libri xvii. Gr. Lat. Pet. Gillio et Conr. Gesnero Interp. Lugd. 1565. 16to.
2. Aldrovandus, Ulysses: De Piscibvs Libri v. et de Cetis lib. vnvs. Bon. 1638. fol.

3. Bacon, Francis, Bar. Verulam: Sylva Sylvarum: or a Naturall History in Ten Centuries. Published after the Author's death, by W. Rawley, D. D. Lond. 1635. fol.
4. ——————— History Natural and Experimental of Life and Death: or of the Prolongation of Life. Translated from the Latin, by W. Rawley, D. D. Lond. 1638. 12mo.
5. Baker, Sir Richard: A Chronicle of the Kings of England. Lond. 1653. fol.
6. Barker, Thomas: The Art of Angling. Lond. 1661. 12mo.
7. Bartas, Guil. de Sall. Sieur Du: Du Bartas his Diuine Weekes and Workes. Translated by Joshua Sylvester, Gent. Lond. 1641. fol.
8. Camden, William: Britain: or a Chorographical Description of the most flourishing Kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and the Islands adjoining. Translated from the Latin, by Philemon Holland, M. D. Lond. 1637. fol.
9. Cardanus Jerome: De Subtilitate, libri xxi. Par. 1551. 8vo.
10. Casaubon, Dr. Meric: Of Credulity and Incredulity, in things Natural, Civil, and Divine. Lond. 1668. 8vo.
11. Caussin, Nicholas: The Holy Court. 1663. fol.
12. Diodorus Siculus: The History of the World; Done into English by Mr. (Henry) Cogan. Lond. 1653. fol.
13. Donne, Dr. John: Poems by J. D. with Elegies on the Author's Death. Lond. 1633. 4to.
14. Drayton, Michael: Poly-Olbion. Lond. (1612.) fol.
15. Dubravius, Janus: De Piscinis et Piscium qui in eis aluntur naturis, libri quinque. 1559. 8vo.
16. Fletcher, Phineas: The Purple Island, or the Isle of Man: together with Piscatorie Eclogs and other Poeticall Miscellanies. By P. F. Cambr. 1633. 4to.
17. Gerard, John: The Herball or Generall Historie of Plantes. Lond. 1633. fol.
18. Gesner, Conrad: De Piscibvs et Aqvatilibvs omnibvs Libelli iii. Lat. Germ. Tigur. No date. 12mo.

19 Gesner, Conrad: Historiæ Naturalis Animalium, libri v. Quadrupedum, Avium, Piscium, et Serpentum. Tigur. 1551-58. 5 vols. fol.

20. Grotius, Hugo: His Sophompaneas, or Joseph. A Tragedy. With Annotations by Francis Goldsmith, Esq. Lond. No date, but printed about 1634. 8vo.

21. Hakewill, Dr. George: An Apology or Declaration of the Power and Providence of God in the Government of the World. Lond. 1630. fol.

22. Herbert, George: The Temple. Sacred Poems and Private Ejaculations. Cambr. 1633. 12mo.

23. Heylin, Dr. Peter: Microcosmos. A Little Description of the Great World. Oxf. 1633. 4to.

24. Josephus, Flavius: Josephus's History: or the Antiquities of the Jews. Translated into English by Thomas Lodge, M. D. Lond. 1602. fol.

25. Jovius, Paulus: De Romanis Piscibus Libellvs. Basil. 1531. 8vo.

26. Lessius, Leonardus: Hygiasticon: or the right course of preserving Life and Health unto extream Old Age. Done into English by T. (imothy) S. (mith.) Cambr. 1634. 12mo.

27. Liebault, Dr. J.: Maison Rustique: or, The Covntrey Farme. Compyled in the French Tongue by Charles Stevens, and John Liebavlt, Doctors of Physicke. And Translated into English by Richard Svrflet, Practitioner in Physicke. Lond. 1616. folio.

28. Matthiolus, Pet. Andr: Epistolæ Medicinalis. Prag. 1561. fol.

29. Montaigne, Mich. de: The Essayes, or Morall, Politicke, and Militarie Discovrses of Lord Michael de Montaigne, Translated by John Florio. Lond. 1632. fol.

30. Moulin, Pierre du: The Accomplishment of the Prophecies, or, the third book in defence of the Catholicke Faith. Translated by J. Heath. Oxf. 1613. 12mo.

31. Obel, Matth. de L': Plantarum seu Stirpium Historia, cum alio volumine adversariorum; per M. de L'Obel et P. Peæn. Antw. 1576.

32. Overbury, Sir Thom: His Wife, with Additions of New Characters and many other witty conceits never before printed. Lond. 1638. 16o.
33. Pinto, Ferdin. Mendez: The Voyages and Adventures of Ferdinand Mendez Pinto. Done into English by H. (enry) C. (ogan.) Gent. Lond. 1633. fol,
34. Pliny, Junior: The Historie of the World. Commonly called the Naturall Historie of C. Plinivs Secvndvs. Translated into English by Philemon Holland, M. D. Lond. 1601. fol.
35. Plutarch: The Lives of the Noble Grecians and Romanes, compared together by that graue and learned Philosopher and Historiographer, Plutarke of Chæronea: Translated out of Greeke into French by James Amyot, Abbot of Bellozane, &c. and out of French into Englishe by Thomas North. (Esq. Controller of the Household to Queen Elizabeth,) Lond. 1579. fol.
36. Rondeletius, Gulielmus: Libri de Piscibus Marinis; in quibus, veræ Piscium effigies expressæ sunt. Lvgd. 1554. fol.
37. Royal Society: The Philosophical Transactions. vol. vi. Lond. 1671. 4to.
38. Salvianus, Hippolytus: Aqvatilivm Animalivm Historiæ. Rom. 1554. fol.
39. Sandys, George: A Relation of a Journey begun An: Dom: 1610. Lond. 1615. fol.
40. Sidney, Sir Philip: The Countess of Pembroke's Arcadia. Lond. 1655. fol.
41. Topsell, Rev. Edw.: The Historie of Fovre-Footed Beastes. Lond. 1607. fol.
42. ——————— The Historie of Serpents. Or the Seconde Booke of liuing Creatures. Lond. 1608. fol.
43. Wotton, Sir Henry: Reliquiæ Wottonianæ, Lond. 1651. 12mo.
44. Xenophon: The Life of Cyrus, translated by Philemon Holland, M. D. Lond. 1632. fol,

---

Page xxv. *I, Izaak Walton.*

Considerable surprise has been expressed, at the peculiar orthography which Walton used with respect to his christian name; but

it should be remembered that in his time, it was frequently spelled in the Scriptures Izak, Izaacke, and Izaack; and also that such a manner was agreeable to the original Hebrew of the word, namely, Itzhak, or Laughter, vide Gen. xxi. 6. In this circumstance, Walton most probably acted according to the ideas of the many learned divines with whom he was acquainted.

Page xxix. *Witness Abraham Markland*, &c.

The appearance of the above name as a witness to Walton's Will, is an additional proof of the great respect in which he was held by the most eminent clergy of his time. Dr. Abraham Markland was a Prebendary of Winchester Cathedral, where he was installed the 4th of July 1692, and in August 1694, he was named Master of the Hospital of St. Cross, near the above city. He published several Poems, in 1667, 4to. composed in the retirement of Hampshire, and A Sermon, preached before the Aldermen in Guildhall Chapel, London, 1683, 4to. *Ath. Oxon. Edit. by Bliss*, vol. iv. p. 710. The above circumstances were obligingly pointed out by his descendant J. H. Markland, Esq. F. R. S. &c. Walton's Will, which is given in the text, is recorded in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, in the volume called 1. Hare 375, Art. 24. It was proved by the Executors at London, on February the 4th, 1683-4, before Sir Thomas Exton and Sir Leolin Jenkins, Knights.

Page 1. *A Conference betwixt an Angler*, &c.

The First Edition of the Complete Angler has not any descriptive titles prefixed to the Chapters; but the leaf immediately preceding the commencement of the work itself, contains a short Table of Contents to the thirteen Chapters of which that edition is composed, and which is introduced in the following manner: "Because "in this Discourse of Fish and Fishing I have not observed a me-"thod, which (though the Discourse be not long) may be some in-"convenience to the Reader, I have therefore for his easier finding "out some particular things which are spoken of, made this follow-"ing Table. The first Chapter is spent in a vindication or com-"mendation of the Art of Angling." After having gone through the whole number of Chapters, the Table concludes with, "These "directions the Reader may take as an ease in his search after "some particular Fish, and the baits proper for them; and he will "shew himselfe courteous in mending or passing by some few errors "in the Printer, which are not so many but that they may be par-"doned." In the Second Edition, there were twenty-one Chapters, entitled as they are in the foregoing pages; and the Third Edition, was the first which had an Index.

Page 2. *The Thatched-House in Hoddesdon.*

In the First Edition, there are but two characters introduced in Chapter I.: Viator, or the Wayfarer, whose name in the Second impression was changed to Venator, or the Hunter, and Piscator,

the Fisherman. Instead therefore, of the dialogue as it now stands, including the line above-quoted, the opening passages were originally as follow: "*Piscator.* You are wel overtaken Sir; a good "morning to you; I have stretch'd my legs up Totnam Hil to "overtake you, hoping your businesse may occasion you towards "Ware, this fine pleasant fresh May day in the morning. *Viator.* "Sir, I shall almost answer your hopes; for my purpose is to be at "Hodsden (three miles short of that Town) I wil not say, before I "drink, but before I break my fast: for I have appointed a friend "or two to meet me there at the thatcht house, about nine of the "clock this morning; and that made me so early up, and in-"deed, to walk so fast. *Pisc.* Sir, I know the thatcht house "very well: I often make it my resting place, and taste a cup of "Ale there, for which liquor that place is very remarkable; and "to that house I shall by your favour accompany you, and either "abate of my pace, or mend it, to enjoy such a companion as you "seem to be, knowing that (as the Italians say,") &c. Pages 1-2. Hoddesdon is a Hamlet in the Hundred and County of Hertford, partly in the Parish of Great Amwell, and partly in that of Broxbourne.—Vide "The Historical Antiquities of Hertfordshire, "by Sir Henry Chauncy." Lond. 1700. page 286.—"The His-"tory and Antiquities of the County of Hertford," by Robert Clutterbuck, Esq., of Watford, F. A. S. vol. ii. Lond. 1821. fol. p. 56. The Thatched House, is stated by the Rev. Moses Browne, in a note in his third Edition of the Complete Angler, Lond. 1772, 12mo. p. 1, to be "seventeen miles from London on the Ware road." It is now quite unknown; but it has been supposed, that a thatched cottage, once distinguished by the sign of the Buffalo's head, standing at the farther end of Hoddesdon, on the left hand side of the road, in going towards Ware, about seventeen miles and half distant from London, was the actual building.

Page 2. *Mews a Hawk.*

The Verb Active, to Mew, is derived of the old French Mue, which signifies a change, or the period when birds and other animals moult, or cast their feathers, hairs, or horns. In the above passage, it is applied to the care with which a Hawk should be kept in her Mewing-time; and in "The Gentleman's Academie, or "the Book of St. Alban's," Lond. 1595, 4to. Edit. by Gerv. Markham, there are several Sections on the Mewing of Hawks; from one of which, p. 9, it may be learned, that the best time to commence, is in the beginning of Lent, and if well kept, the bird will be mewed by the beginning of August.

Page 3. *Hunting the Otter.*

In pursuing this sport, which is now almost obsolete, the Huntsmen assembled on each side of the river where an Otter was supposed to harbour, beating up the hollow banks, reed-beds, and

sedges, with hounds kept solely for that purpose; and if the game were at hand, it's seal, or the impression produced by the round ball under the soles of it's feet, were soon discovered in the mud. Every hunter was armed with a spear, to assist the dogs, and attack the animal when it came to the surface of the water to breathe or vent; but if the Otter were not found by the river-side, it was traced by it's seal, the fragments of it's prey, and it's spraints or soil, up the stream inland to where it had gone to couch. The Otter when wounded, as it is noticed on page 50, bites violently, and makes towards land; although the male Otter never utters a cry, but the pregnant females give a very shrill scream. When the Otter fastens upon the dogs in the water, it dives with them, carries them far below the surface, and will seldom give up or quit it's hold but with life. The Hunting of an Otter will last three and four hours, and their most fatal time is in snow and hard frost: an unbaited gin set near the landing-place of Otters is also used to destroy them. *Daniel.* Otter-dogs, which are mentioned a short distance below the line above-quoted, are a breed between the Harrier and the Terrier, and are hounds of great strength and activity. The following extract from the Whitehall Evening Post of May, 1760, was communicated by Jos. Haslewood, Esq. as shewing the time when Otter-hunting in this country began to decline.

"To be Disposed of, At Barton under Needwood, near Litch-"field, Staffordshire, OTTER HOUNDS, exceeding staunch, and "thoroughly well trained to the hunting of this Animal. The "Pack consists of nine Couple and a Terrier, and are esteemed to "be as good, if not the best Hounds in the Kingdom. In the "Winter Season they hunt the Hare, except about two Couple "and a half that are trained to the Otter only; but there are "about two Couple of Harriers, that have never been entered at "the Otter, which will go with the rest; beside three Couple of "Year old Hounds, now fit to enter at either or both; and one "Couple of Whelps, ready to go to Walks. The greatest part of "them are the Blood of as high bred a Fox Hound as any in Eng-"land. The Proprietor disposes of them for the two following "reasons only: First, because all the Otters except about three "or four, are killed within this Hunt, which consists of all the Ri-"vers in this County, (except the Dove, where Otters are not to "be killed with Hounds,) Leicestershire, and Warwickshire; but "more especially, because the Proprietor finds himself too infirm "to follow them. None but Principals will be treated with. Di-"rect to Walter Biddulph, of Barton aforesaid, Esq.: by whom all "Letters from Principals will be duly answered.

"N. B. Mr. Biddulph has killed within these last six Years "with these Hounds, above Burton upon Trent only, seventy-four "Otters. There are six Spears to be disposed of with the Hounds."

Page 3. *Noble Mr. Sadler.*

This was Ralph Sadler, or Sadleir, of Standon, in the County of Hertford, Esq.; only son and heir of Sir Thomas Sadler, and grandson of Sir Ralph Sadler, Knight Banneret, so eminent in the times of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth. He married in 1601, Anne Paston, eldest daughter of Sir Edward Coke, Lord Chief Justice; in 1606, he succeeded to the family seat of Standon, and he died without issue, on February the 12th, 1660. *Scott's Sadler's Papers.* He appears to have had a strong regard for Angling, since Sir Henry Chauncy, in his Hist. Ant. Hertf. p. 219, says of him, that "he brought an Action of Trespass "Quare Vi & Armis against John Hyat in the Court of King's "Bench, for fishing in the river Standon leading through his own "land, and for erecting a Weir there; and he obtained judgment "thereupon. He delighted much in Hawking and Hunting, and "the pleasures of a country life; was famous for his noble table, "his great hospitality to his neighbours, and his abundant charity "to the poor."

Page 4. *According to Lucian.*

The First Edition of the Complete Angler has these verses placed immediately after the extract from Montaigne, which was introduced by the same remarks which now precede it, upon Viator's answer to that Speech of Piscator's, in which he declares himself an enemy to the Otter, both on the account of his brother Anglers and his own. At page 5, in the original impression, Viator, who is the subsequent Venator, though without his discourse in praise of Hunting, says: "Sir, to be plain with you, I am sorry you are "an Angler: for I have heard many grave, serious men pitie, and "many pleasant men scoffe at Anglers." Piscator's reply is then nearly the same as it now appears, with the transposition already mentioned; but at the end of the sentence "and I hope I may "take," &c., vide ante, p. 5, he continues: "But, if this satisfie "not, I pray bid the Scoffer put this Epigram into his pocket, and "read it every morning for his breakfast (for I wish him no bet-"ter;) Hee shall find it fixed before the Dialogues of Lucian, (who "may justly be accounted the father of the family of all Scoffers: "And though I owe none of that fraternitie so much as good will "yet I have taken a little pleasant pains to make such a con-"version of it as may make it the fitter for all of that Fraternity. The translation of Lucian alluded to by Walton, is entitled "Cer-"tain Select Dialogues of Lucian: together with his true history," Translated from the Greek into English by Mr. Francis Hickes. Oxford, 1634, 4to. The book was published by Thomas Hickes, M.A., son of the above; and at the end of an address "to the "honest and judicious Reader," is the Epigram already referred to, printed in Greek and English, and signed T. H. The original

lines, taken from the copy of this volume preserved in the Library of Sion College, London, are as follow:

> " Lucian, well skill'd in old toyes this hath writ:
> For all's but folly that men thinke is wit;
> No settled judgement doth in men appear;
> But thou admirest that which others jeer."

Page 5. *the learned and ingenuous Montaigne says.*

The original edition, in this place, reads " And as for any Scof- " fer, qui mockat, mockabitur. Let mee tell you, (that you may " tell him) what the wittie French-man sayes in such a case." The extract then follows, and a marginal note refers to the authority. The edition of Montaigne's Essays used by Walton, was in all probability that marked No. 29, in the foregoing list: the passage alluded to will be found in Chap. XII. " An Apologie of Raymond " de Sebonde," and on page 250 of the volume; but the paraphrase which has been given at the place above quoted, is far more beautiful and copious than the original. Michel de Montaigne, whose amusing and instructive Essays Walton seems carefully to have read, was born at the Château de Montagne, in Perigord, on February the 28th, 1533. As soon as he could speak he was sent into Germany to learn the Latin tongue, which he understood perfectly when he was only six years old; the Greek he also acquired with considerable ease; and by the time he was thirteen, his education was finished. As he was intended for the profession of the Law, he married Françoise de la Chassaigne, the daughter of a Councillor of the Parliament of Bourdeaux; but although he was extensively employed and caressed in Germany, Switzerland, and Italy, the retirement of study was most congenial to his feelings. Charles IX. of France invested him with the Order of St. Michael, and he died on his own estate on the 15th of September 1592. His principal work is his Moral, Political, and Military Essays, which are replete with information on all subjects, and especially on Natural History; but he also published a Volume of Travels, and a French Translation of the Natural Theology of Raym. de Sebonde. *Diction. Histor.* John Florio, the Resolute, as he styled himself, who made that translation of Montaigne's Essays, consulted by Walton, was the son of Italian parents who were Waldenses, and who fled to London to avoid the Papal persecutions. In that city he was born in the reign of Henry VIII. Florio taught Italian and French in the University of Oxford, and also to Anne, the Queen of James I. and Prince Henry his son. He died of the Plague at Fulham, in 1625, at the age of 80. *Lempriere.*

Page 6. *I hope in time to disabuse you.*

This is the Infinitive Mood of an English Verb Active, now nearly obsolete, formed of the old French *Desabuser*, which signifies to

Undeceive. In Chap. III. page 59, the same word occurs again, and in the Rev. H. J. Todd's edition of Dr. Johnson's Dictionary, vol. ii., the first of the foregoing passages is given, as one of the authorities for the use of the expression. The verb to abuse, put for deception, will be found in Wotton's verses on page 256.—
" Abused mortals did you know."

Page 10. *Varro his Aviary.*

In the IV Book, 7 Section, and 388 page of Dr. Hakewill's Apology, vide the preceding list, No. 21, are several particulars of Varro's passion for birds, and his extensive Aviaries, quoted from himself, Lucius Accius, and Columella, with particular references to each. *Marcus Terentius Varro,* was a very learned Roman, who was Lieutenant to Pompey in his piratical wars, and who obtained a Naval Crown. He was the contemporary of Cicero, who greatly commends his erudition, and to whom he dedicated his five books " De Linguâ Latinâ," in his 80th year. Beside these he wrote nearly 500 volumes, which are now all lost, excepting a Treatise De Re Rusticâ, in the iii book of which, some notices of his Aviary may be found. He died B. C. aged 88 years. *Lempriere.*

Page 10. *This for the Birds of Pleasure.*

To these may with propriety be added the practice of the Persian Kings mentioned by Robert Burton in his " Anatomy of Me-
" lancholy," Lond. 1676. fol. Part 2, Sect. 2, Memb. 4, page 169, Col. 1, which he quotes from Sir Anthony Shirley's Travels. " The
" Persian Kings," says he, " hawk after Butterflies with Sparrows
" made to that use and Starrs (Starlings); lesser hawks for lesser
" games they have and bigger for the rest, that they may produce
" their sport to all seasons. The Muscovian Emperours reclaim
" Eagles to let fly at Hindes, Foxes, &c. and such a one was sent
" for a present to Queen Elizabeth: some reclaim Ravens, Cas-
" trils (Young Kites or bastard Hawks), Pies, &c. and man them
" for pleasure." In the very entertaining Life of Edward, Lord Herbert of Cherbury, Lond. 1778, 4to. p. 134, it is related that M. De Luynes, subsequently Prime Minister of France, in the early years of Louis XIII., " gained much upon the King by mak-
" ing Hawks fly at all little birds in his gardens, and by making
" some of those little birds again catch butterflies," *Hawkins.*

Page *ibid. Mr. G. Sandys in his Travels.*

George Sandys, or Sandies, was the seventh and youngest son of Dr. Edwin Sandys, who was Archbishop of York from 1576 to 1588;—and was born in the Archiepiscopal Palace at Bishopsthorpe, in 1577. In 1588 he was entered of St. Mary's Hall, Oxford; and in August 1610, he departed on his travels through Europe and Asia, which occupied two years, and of which he published an account in folio, with many plates, in 1615, which has been repeatedly reprinted. Sandys was not only a pious, learned,

and accomplished man, but he was also one of the best versifiers of his time; and in this class of composition he published "Ovid's "Metamorphoses Englished." 1626, folio:—A Paraphrase upon the Psalms of David, &c. 1636, octavo:—Christ's Passion, a Tragedy, translated from H. Grotius, 1640, 12mo:—and a Paraphrase upon the Song of Solomon, 1641, 4to. George Sandys died in 1643. *Chalmers.* The passage in his Travels alluded to in the text will be found in No. 39 of the foregoing list, p. 209.

Page 11. *The Dove was sent out of the Ark by Noah.*

Vide Genesis, Chap. viii. 8-12. The Offering of Turtle-Doves or Pigeons, referred to immediately after, will be found in Leviticus xii. 6. 8, and Luke ii. 24. The Descent of the Holy Ghost also mentioned in the same paragraph, is related in St. Matthew iii. 16; St. Mark i. 10; St. Luke iii. 22; and St. John i. 32. With the exception of the third reference, however, the words imply that the Holy Spirit descended in the manner of a Dove, overshadowing and covering that which is beneath; but Dr. Whitby in his "Paraphrase and Commentary on the New Testament," Lond. 1727, fol. vol. i. p. 370, says that even that passage has the same meaning, since it is not a bodily form *as of a Dove*, but *as a Dove*, which is similar to the phrase used in Acts ii. 3, *as of Fire*. "This "bodily shape," he continues, "seems rather to have been that of "light, or of a bright cloud, in which God usually appeared under "the Old Testament, and from which he spake, and which is "usually called 'the Glory of the Lord.'" Dr. Doddridge in his "Family Expositor," Lond. 1760. 4to. vol. i. p. 115, Note g, says, that the above phrase might have been used without any actual appearance, "but only a lambent flame falling from Heaven with a Dove-like motion, which Dr. Scot in his Christian Life, vol. iii. p. 66, supposes to have been all. Dr. Owen and Grotius, think it was a bright flame in the shape of a Dove, and Justin Martyr adds, that all Jordan shone with the reflection of the light." Vide also Dr. Hen. Hammond's "Paraphrase and Annotations on the "New Testament," and Bp. Jer. Taylor's "Ductor Dubitantium." *Hawkins.*

Page 11. *The laborious Bee, of whose prudence,* &c.

The best commentary which can be made upon this passage, will be a reference to the following work, which was doubtless in Walton's memory when he wrote it. "The Feminine Monarchie: or "the Historie of Bees. Shewing their admirable nature and pro-"perties, their generation and colonies, their Gouernment, Loyaltie, "Art, Industrie, Enemies, Warres, Magnanimitie, &c. Together "with the right ordering of them from time to time: and the sweet "profit arising therefrom. Written out of experiment by Charles "Butler. London. 1623. 4to." *Hawkins.*

Page 11. *And now to return to my Hawks.*

This portion of Walton's work may be illustrated by referring to the ensuing volumes, which are considered as being the best that are extant on the subject of Falconry. "The Booke of Falconrie," by George Turberville, an English Poet, born about 1530: 1575. 4to. "The Gentleman's Academie," Lond. 1595, 4to., and "Country "Contentments," Lond. 1675, 4to. by Gervase Markham. "Fal- "conrie," in Two Books, Lond. 1658, 4to.; and "Another New "and Second Book of Falconry," Lond. 1618, 4to. by Simon Latham. It must be remembered, that the eulogies on Hawking and Hunting are not in the first edition of the Complete Angler. *Hawkins.*

Page 14. *The Fichat—the Fulimart—the Mouldwarp.*

It has been ascertained that the first two of these names were anciently applied indiscriminately to the Ferret and the Polecat; but the Fitchet, Fitchel, or Fitchew, is a name most commonly appropriated to the Weasel, and it is supposed is derived of the Teutonic Visse, Fisse, or Vitche, an extremely rank animal of the Mustela or Weasel genus. *Todd. Jamieson.* Dr. Skinner in his Etymologicon Linguæ Anglicanæ, Lond. 1671. fol., under the word Fulimart, states that "it is a word which is in no place excepting "in the book called the Complete Angler:" but it may be observed that Juliana Barnes, in the Book of St. Albans, speaks of the Fulmarde as one of the rascal beasts of chase; and Strutt in his "Sports and Pastimes of the People of England," Lond. 1801, p. 14, places it as one of the animals of rank, or fetid flight, which leave a foul scent behind them. In Dr. Adam Lyttleton's Dictionary, it is called "a fetid mouse of Pontus;" and Phillips in his "World of Words," explains it to be a species of Polecat, in which sense the word Fowmarte is still used in Scotland. Francis Junius calls it "Fullmer, that is the same as Polecat, a Marten. It is "from the Teutonic Ful, Fetid, and Merder, a Marten. Also in the "Belgic it is now called Visse, which was formerly Fiest, from it's "offensive smell." Etymologicum Anglicanum. Oxon. 1743. fol. The Mouldwarp is a name of the Mole, compounded of the Anglo-Saxon words Molde, dust, and Weorpan, to cast. "We call" says Verstegan, "in some parts of England, a mole, a Mouldwarp, which "is as much as to say a cast-earth."

Page *ibid. How could Cleopatra have feasted Mark Antony.*

Vide North's Translation of Plutarch's Lives, No. 35, of the preceding list, page 982. Marginal letter D, of that volume.

Page 15. *One of the qualifications that Xenophon,* &c.

The edition of the Cyropædia used by Walton, was in all probability that marked No. 44 in the preceding list; and the passage referred to is in the 1st Book. In the translation of this Classic

by the Hon. Maurice Ashley, Lond. 1728, 8vo. it will be found in vol. i. p. 84.

Page 17. *Moses—who was called the Friend of God.*

This title in the Scriptures is usually applied to Abraham, vide 2 Chron. xx. 7, Isaiah xli. 8, James ii. 23; but in Exodus xxxiii. 11, it is said that "God spake to Moses as a Man to his Friend." Walton has another passage similar to the line cited above, on p. 37. The reference relating to the learning of Moses, mentioned on page 17, is to Acts vii. 22; and that which alludes to his meekness, is to Numbers xiii. 3. *Cruden.*

Page 19. *He that shall view the writings of Macrobius or Varro.*

This passage occurs first, in the Second edition of the Complete Angler, 1655; and the materials of it are taken, with little alteration in the language, from Lib. iv, Sec. 6, p. 434, of Dr. Hakewill's Apology, &c.; vide the preceding list, No. 21. *Aurelius Macrobius*, above-mentioned, was a Latin writer of the fourth century, who is by some supposed to have been a Christian, and Chamberlain to the Emperor Theodosius II. His principal production is the "Saturnalia Convivia," which is in seven books, and consists of a miscellaneous collection of antiquities and criticisms, supposed to have been derived from the conversation of some learned Romans, during the Saturnalian Festival. The circumstances mentioned in the text will be found in Lib. ii. cap. xi. of that work. He also wrote a Commentary on Cicero's Somnium Scipionis, and many other books which are now lost; but his latinity is often corrupt, as he was not born in a part of the Roman Empire where the Latin language was spoken. *Lempriere.* The passage taken from Varro, will be found in his Book "De Re Rusticâ," Lib. iii. cap. xvii.

Page *ibid. A most learned Physician, Dr. Wharton.*

Dr. Thomas Wharton was descended from an ancient family in Yorkshire, and was originally educated at Pembroke Hall, Cambridge; from whence, however, he removed to Trinity College, Oxford, before the breaking out of the Civil Wars. On the commencement of the rebellion, he came up to London, and practised Physic under the eminent Dr. John Bathurst, until 1646; when he again returned to his College, and through the recommendation of Lord Fairfax, was created M. D. early in 1647. In 1650, he was admitted a Fellow of the College of Physicians in London; and it is said, was afterwards made Professor of Physic at Gresham College, where he lectured in 1653. His residence was in Aldersgate Street, and he remained in London throughout the whole of the last Plague of 1665. He died at his house already mentioned, in October, or as some assert, on the 15th of November, 1673. He published an excellent description of the Glands, written in Latin,

which was printed at London in 1656, 8vo. Amsterd. 1659. *Hawkins. Wood's Athenæ. Edit. Bliss.* Dr. Wharton's name was not inserted in the text at this place till the edition of 1676: and the First is entirely without the eulogy on water. It is worthy of remark, that the whole of these passages relating to Hawking, Hunting, and Angling, are copied almost verbatim, in a very popular and well known work, entitled "the Gentleman's Recreation;" of which the first edition was printed in 1674, six years after the fourth edition of Walton's Angler; and that portion of the Gentleman's Recreation, which treats of Fishing, is merely an abstract of Walton's researches. Another imitation of this author, although in a much slighter degree, may be found in the Works of Bishop Horne, Edit. by W. Jones, Lond. 1809. 8vo. Vol. IV. p. 537, in a discourse composed at Brighthelmston, entitled "Considerations "on the Sea." This circumstance was communicated to the Editor by the Rev. Dr. J. T. Barrett, of Westminster.

Page 21. *I see Theobald's House.*

This favourite palace of King James I., formerly stood in a large Manor called Thebaudes, in the Hundred and County of Hertford, and the Parish of Cheshunt, somewhat north of the Ware road, about twelve miles from London. It was erected about the year 1559, by Secretary Cecil, afterwards Lord Treasurer Burghley. On the 27th of July 1564, Elizabeth made her first visit to the house, and having probably expressed her intention of repeating it, by her second progress to Theobald's on the 22d of September, 1571, it was considerably enlarged and improved. During her reign, the Queen went thither twelve different times; at some of which, the expenses of her entertainment amounted to from 2000*l.* to 3000*l.* On the death of Lord Burghley, he was succeeded at Theobald's by his son Robert, subsequently the Earl of Salisbury; who, on the 3rd of May 1603, entertained King James I. then on his journey to London to assume the English Crown. This costly entertainment was repeated in 1606, when that Sovereign was accompanied by Christiern IV., King of Denmark, and from these visits, King James became so great an admirer of Theobald's, that he at length exchanged for it the Palace of Hatfield; after which it became his favourite residence, and he died there on March the 27th, 1625. His son Charles also occasionally lived at Theobald's: he there received the Petition from the Parliament in 1642, and it was thence he went to assume the command of his army. In 1650, after a minute Parliamentary survey, and some disputes concerning it's sale, the greater part of Theobald's was taken down, and the amount produced by the sale of the materials reverted to the use of the army. About 1660, George Monk, Duke of Albemarle, received Theobald's by Patent from King Charles II.; but on the failure of male issue in the second Duke

Christopher, the property again returned to the Crown. In 1689, King William III. issued a Patent granting it to William Bentinck Earl of Portland; but about 1762, it was sold to George Prescott, Esq. from whom it has ultimately descended to Sir George Burton Prescott, Bart. the present possessor. Of the magnificence of the Palace at Theobald's, some idea may be formed from the particular descriptions given of it in the Life of Lord Burghley, in Peck's "Desiderata Curiosa;" that by Sir Paul Hentzner; that in the "Voyages Celebres" of the Sieur Jean Albert de Mandelslo; that in the Parliamentary Survey of 1650, already mentioned; and also from a short notice in the "Description of Hertfordshire," by John Norden. All these, with several additional and interesting facts, will be found in the Rev. Dan. Lysons's "Environs of "London," Lond. 1796. vol. iv. 4to. pp. 29-39, and Clutterbuck's Hist. and Ant. of the County of Hertford, ii. pp. 87-95, whence the foregoing account has been abstracted. It remains to be added only, that the fragments of the old Theobald's House were taken down about 1765; that the present building stands on a rising ground about a mile to the North-west of the ancient scite; and that the View of the Palace given in the text, was copied by Mr. Tyson, from an ancient Tapestry preserved at Houghton in Norfolk. Theobald's House is not mentioned in the First Edition of the Complete Angler.

Page 23. *Then first for the Antiquity of Angling.*

At this place, in the First Edition of the Complete Angler, p. 12, there is a marginal reference to "J. Da. Jer. Mar." as the authorities which furnished this paragraph; which are certainly meant for John Davors, and Jervis or Gervase Markham. The former of these, some of whose beautiful verses appear on page 43, was in reality named Dennys; since those stanzas which in the First Edition of Walton, p. 35, are marked Jo. Da. afterwards extended into Davors, form a part of a very rare poem entitled "The Secrets of "Angling, by J. D., Esquire," first printed in octavo, in 1613. In a recent reprint of this highly curious work, appeared the following extract from the Books of the Stationer's Company. "1612. "23°. Martij. Mr. Rog. Jackson entred for his copie under th'ands "of Mr. Mason and Mr. Warden Hooper a Book called the Se- "crete of Angling, teaching the choysest tooles, bates, and seasons "for the taking of any fish in Pond or River, practised and opened "in three books, by John Dennis, Esquire." The passage at present alluded to by Walton, will be found in that division of the Poem entitled "The Author of Angling, Poetical fictions," and on p. 13 of the reprint of 1811, beginning "Then did Deucalion first "the art invent." The Stanzas which Piscator quotes on p. 43, will be found in the division called "a Worthy Answer," on p. 10. "O let me rather on the pleasant brinke," &c.; and in this

stance, as in nearly every other, Walton has improved his Author. The passage referred to in Markham, will be found in his "Pleasures of Princes, or Good Men's Recreations; containing a Discourse of the Generall Art of Fishing with an Angle or otherwise." Lond. 1614. 4to. Chap. 1. "Of Angling the Vertue, Vse, and Antiquitie," p. 3. Sir John Hawkins supposed, that when Piscator is defining the mental character of a Fisherman, Walton had in his mind that singular Chapter in Markham's Country Contentments, on the subject of the "Angler's Apparel and Inward qualities;" but it is more probable that he alluded to those Stanzas contained in the third book of the Secrets of Angling, which are entitled "The Qualities of an Angler."

Page 24. *In the Prophet Amos, mention is made of Fish-hooks.*

Vide Chap. iv. 2. Canne, in his marginal references to this Chapter, refers to Jeremiah xvi. 16. "Behold I will send for many fishers, saith the Lord, and they shall fish them," &c. The passage of Job which the text refers to, will be found in Chap. xli. 1, 2, and the 7th verse is also distantly allusive to the formation of hooks. Again, in Isaiah the word occurs in Chap. xxxvii. 29. "I will put my hook in thy nose:" And also in Chap. xix. 8, which Bishop Lowth translated

"And the fishers shall mourn, and lament;
"All those that cast the hook on the river,
"And those, that spread nets on the face of the waters,
"shall languish."

"Isaiah, A New Translation," &c. by Robert Lowth, D. D. Edit. Lond. 1795, 8vo. p. 56.

The common translation of King James reads "all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament." In Ezekiel xxix. 4, hooks are mentioned in connection with fishing, as the medium of catching the King of Egypt, who is represented under the figure of the Crocodile, lying in the midst of his rivers; and the word occurs again in Ezek. xxxviii. 4. The Prophet Habbakuk in Chap. i. 14-17, has an inference to hooks, but the word is commonly translated Angle. *Hawkins.*

Page *ibid. In ancient times a debate hath arisen.* &c.

This was a favourite subject with the old Theological writers of Italy; and the chief of their arguments with many references, are considered in "A Collection of Several Tracts of the Right Honourable Edward, Earl of Clarendon," Lond. 1727, fol. pp. 167-205. This Tract was most probably written at Montpellier in March 1670. *Hawkins.* Walton however might probably allude to that rare Tract by J. Evelyn, Esq., which he wrote in answer to Sir Geo. Mackenzie, entitled "Public Employment, and an Active Life preferred to Solitude." Lond. 1667. 12mo.

Page 26. *The learned Peter du Moulin.*

This very eminent writer in the Romish Controversy was the eldest son of Peter du Moulin, who was also celebrated in the same cause. He was Chaplain to King Charles II. of England, and a Prebendary of the Cathedral of Canterbury, in which City he died in 1684, at the age of 84. *Dict. Historiq.* The passage alluded to by Walton, will be found in No. 30 of the preceding list, at sign. a 3 in the Preface to the Reader.

Page 26. *And an ingenious Spaniard says.*

This passage is commonly supposed to allude to John Valdesso, a Spanish soldier in the service of the Emperor Charles V.; of whom in his old age, he obtained leave to retire, by urging the aphorism "It is fit that between the employment of life and "the day of death, some space should intervene;" reflection on this is thought to have been the chief reason of that Sovereign's abdication, concerning which, Walton speaks particularly in his Life of Mr. George Herbert. Valdesso secluded himself in the City of Naples, and there wrote, in the Castilian tongue, "The Hundred "and Ten Considerations of Signor Valdesso," which was translated into Italian by Cælius Secundus Curio, of Basil, and thence into English by the celebrated Nicholas Farrar, Jun. of Little Gidding, and published in 4to. at Oxford, 1638. From this work the passage in the text is said to have been taken, but it does not appear there. *Hawkins.*

Page 27. *One of no less credit than Aristotle.*

In the margin of the First Edition of Walton is inserted at this place, "In his Wonders of Nature." This is confirmed by Ennius, "and Solon in his Holy History." The circumstances mentioned by Camden will be found in his Britannia, Vide No. 8 in the preceding list, at pp. 558, and 762. The Sabbatical River of Josephus, is described in the Seventh Book and 5th Chapter of his History; vide the list of Authorities, No. 24: and in the fifth volume of Purchas, his Pilgrims and Pilgrimage, p. 581, will be found some additional particulars and references concerning it.

Page 29. *learned Dr. Casaubon's Discourse,* &c.

Meric, son of Isaac Casaubon, a man of very great learning, was born at Geneva in 1599, and was educated at Oxford; he was afterwards made a Prebendary of Canterbury; in addition to which, Oliver Cromwell vainly endeavoured to engage him by a pension of 300*l.* to write the History of his time. He died in 1671, bearing an amiable character for loyalty, religion, and charity; he wrote many volumes; but the singular work mentioned in the text, will be found at No. 10 of the preceding list, and the passage alluded to commences at p. 243 of that edition. *Wood's Athen. Oxon.*

Page *ibid. Collected by John Tradescant.*

Of these names there were three persons, grand-father, father,

and son; of whom the son is the one alluded to in the text. They were all eminent botanists, and collectors of natural curiosities, the two former were gardeners to Queen Elizabeth, and the latter held the same situation under Charles I. They resided at South Lambeth in Surrey, at a building now known by the name of Turret-House; and dying there, were buried in an Altar Tomb, singularly ornamented, in Lambeth Church-yard. With the youngest of the family Mr. Ashmole contracted an intimacy, and together with his wife, boarded at his house for a Summer; during which time he agreed with him for the purchase of his whole collection of rarities, and it was accordingly conveyed to him by a deed of gift from Tradescant and his wife. On his death, Ashmole was obliged to file a bill in Chancery for the delivery of his property, but soon after a decree had been pronounced in his favour, Mrs. Tradescant was discovered drowned in her own pond. This collection of Natural Curiosities, which was the first made in England, Ashmole bequeathed with all it's additions, to the University of Oxford, and thus founded the Ashmolean Museum. *Hawkins.* The List of strange Fishes, &c. mentioned by Walton, will be found at page 8 of a Catalogue of the Collection, entitled "Museum Tradescantium, "or a Collection of Rarities preserved at South Lambeth, near London, by John Tradescant." Lond. 1656. 8vo. The passage from the words "But I will lay aside," p. 28, down to "she locks "up her wonders," p. 29, was not inserted till Walton's Fifth Edition. *Elias Ashmole,* who is mentioned in the same sentence with Tradescant, was born on May 16, 1617, and was a Chorister in Lichfield Cathedral. In 1638 he became a Solicitor in Chancery; but in 1649, he married his second wife, the Lady Mary Mainwaring, who was possessed of a large fortune, and he resigned himself to Alchemical study in concert with William Lilly and John Aubrey, Esq. of Surrey. In 1660, Charles II. gave him the office of Windsor Herald; and ten years after he produced his excellent History of the Order of the Garter. Ashmole married a third time in 1668, Elizabeth Dugdale, daughter of Sir William Dugdale, and he died on May 18, 1692, celebrated as excellent in many and various Arts and Sciences. *Chalmers.*

Page 30. *Mr. George Herbert.*

This pious, learned, and eminent man, was of the noble family of Herbert, and a younger brother of the deistical Edward Lord Herbert of Cherbury. He was a King's Scholar at Westminster, and subsequently a Fellow of Trinity College Cambridge; where, in 1619, he was chosen University Orator. While in that station, he studied the modern languages with a view to the office of Secretary of State; but being of a consumptive habit, and a retired turn of mind, he entered into holy orders, and was preferred to a Prebend in the Cathedral of Lincoln. He married about 1630, a near re-

lation of the Earl of Danby, and died without issue in 1635, at the age of 42. The printed works of Herbert are, A Collection of Religious Poems called the Temple, his Remains, and a Translation of Luigi Cornaro's Work on Temperance and Long Life. *Walton.* The passage quoted in the text is in the first of these, vide No. 22 of the foregoing list, pp. 110, 113 of that volume; Stanzas 7, 8, 36. The word Owes in Herbert's Verses, is equivalent with Owns.

Page 30. *Gesner, Rondeletius, Pliny, Ausonius, Aristotle.*

Conrad Gesner, an eminent Scholar, Philosopher, Physician, and Naturalist, was the son of Vasa Gesner and Barbara Friccius, and was born at Zurich in Switzerland in 1516, and there received his initiation into the Greek and Latin languages. His poverty obliged him to travel, and at length to study Physic at Basle, where he took his Doctor's degree, and then returned to Zurich. His works are very numerous, and were many of them evidently composed in haste to procure him a subsistence: of these, the principal is the "Historiæ Animalium," for which he was surnamed the Pliny of Germany. For twenty-four years Gesner was Professor of Philosophy at Zurich, and he died of the Plague on Dec. 13, 1565. *Gulielmus Rondeletius,* or Guillaume Rondelet, was a celebrated Physician, who was born at the city of Montpellier in Languedoc, in 1507; he wrote several medical books, but his best production is his Treatise "De Piscibus Marinis," of which there is also a French Translation. He died of a surfeit, induced by eating figs to excess, in great poverty, at Réalmont in Albigeois, on July 18, 1566, *Chalmers. C. Plinius Secundus,* surnamed the Elder, was born at Verona, and was celebrated as a Soldier, a Statesman, and a Scholar. He wrote 160 volumes of remarks on the Authors which he had read; but his Natural History, in 37 books, is the only one of his works now extant. He perished in that eruption of Mount Vesuvius which overthrew Herculaneum, A. D. 79, in his 56th year. *Decimus Magnus Ausonius* was a Latin Poet born at Bourdeaux in Gaul; and Preceptor of Gratian the son of the Emperor Valentinian, which occasioned him to be made Consul. His compositions are chiefly Epigrams from the Greek, Epitaphs, and Poetical Epistles. He died about A. D. 390. *Aristoteles,* was a very celebrated Philosopher, who was born at Stagira, and who studied at Athens under Plato. He wrote above 400 literary and scientific volumes, and Alexander the Great magnificently patronized his Natural History of Animals. He died at the age of 63, B. C. 322. *Lempriere.*

Page 31. *Divine Du Bartas.*

Guillaume de Salluste, Sieur Du Bartas, was the son of a Treasurer of France, and was born in 1544, at Montfort in Armagnac. He served in the army of Henry IV. as the commander of a company of Cavalry, in Gascony, under Marêchal de Matignon; and

the King also employed him in various commissions to England, Denmark, and Scotland. His works are numerous, and are written both in French and Latin verse; but they have been translated into English by Joshua Sylvester, Merchant-Adventurer of London. His principal production is entitled "Commentary of the Week of the "Creation of the World," in seven books. In six years, it passed through upwards of thirty editions; and the first English translation appeared in 1605. Du Bartas held the doctrines of Calvinism; he was a modest and reserved man, a brave soldier, and he died in 1590, at the age of 46. *Chalmers.* The passage quoted in the text, will be found in the Fifth Day of the First Week, line 33, but it is considerably varied from the original: vide No. 7 in the list of Authorities, and p. 39, col. 2 of that volume. In the quotation from Du Bartas in the text, the word Stares is put for Starlings: it is derived from the Saxon Staer or the Teutonic Sterre, ultimately from the Latin Sturnus. *Todd.* The two Ecclesiastical fishes mentioned by Du Bartas, are described by Rondeletius, and delineated in the posthumous works of Mr. John Gregory. Lond. 1683. 4to. pp. 121, 122. *Hawkins.*

Page 31. *The Cuttle-fish,* &c.

The margin in all the editions refers to Montaigne's Essays; vide No. 29 of the preceding list; and in the Apology for Raymond de Sebonde, Book II. Chap. XII. p. 256, is the passage alluded to.

Page 32. *called by Ælian,* &c.

Claudus Ælianus, was a Roman Sophist of Præneste in Italy, in the reign of Adrian, who originally taught Rhetoric at Rome; but taking a dislike to his profession, he became an Author, and wrote 17 books De Animalium Naturâ, and 14 of various History, &c. in Greek. He died in his 60th year, A. D. 140. *Lempriere.* The passage from the words "And there is a fish," down to "most of "mankind," was not inserted till the Third Edition of the Complete Angler, 1664.

Page *ibid. And first what Du Bartas says,* &c.

Vide No. 7 in the preceding list, and the Fifth Day of the First Week, line 195, p. 41, col. 1, of that volume: the verses on the Cantharus and the Mullet, mentioned on pages 33 and 34, immediately follow the above at lines 201 and 205; and Walton's reference to the custom of the Thracian women also came from Du Bartas, beginning at line 209. The account of the Sargus was taken by Du Bartas from Oppian's Halieutics, lib. 4.

Page 34. *Pheer—prest.*

Pheer, or Fere. Saxon, Fera, Gefera, is a Mate, an Equal; and anciently, as in the present instance, a Husband or Wife. Prest is the old orthography of the French Prêt, Ready. *Hawkins.*

Page 37. *Moses, who I told you before,* &c.

Vide ante, page 24. For full information on this and all the other

points of Sacred history and biography alluded to by Walton, see the Rev. T. H. Horne's Introduction to the Scriptures, 2nd Edit. vol. iv.

Page 38. *The Voyages of Ferdinand Mendez Pinto.*

A native of Monte Mor Ouelho in Portugal, born about 1510, and whose Travels, written by himself, are very much questioned as to their truth. For one and twenty years of his life, he was journeying chiefly in the East; and during that time he was five times shipwrecked, seventeen times sold, and thirteen times made a slave; he returned to Lisbon, Sept. 22, 1558. A translation of his Voyages will be found in the list of Authorities, No. 33; and the passage alluded to by Walton is in Chap. 79, p. 319. The paragraph in which this traveller is mentioned, did not appear until Walton's Second edition.

Page 38. *He that reads Plutarch.*

Vide No. 35 in the foregoing list, p. 983, marginal letter D, in that volume. Those passages from the words "And for the lawfulness," down to "great learning have been," did not appear until Walton's Second Edition.

Page *ibid. Angling is always taken in the best sense.*

Vide Cruden's Concordance under the titles Fishing and Hunting.

Page 39. *Our learned Perkins—Doctor Whitaker—Doctor Nowel.*

William Perkins was a learned Divine, and a pious and laborious preacher; and Dr. William Whitaker was an eminent writer in the Romish controversy, and Regius Professor of Divinity in the University of Cambridge. They both flourished at the close of the 16th Century; and the love of the latter for Angling is mentioned in Fuller's Holy State, Book iii. Chap. 13. Dr. *Alexander Nowel*, a learned Divine, and a famous preacher in the reign of King Edward VI.; upon whose death he, with many other Protestants, fled to Germany, where he lived several years. In 1561 he was made Dean of St. Paul's; and in 1601 died. His monument was consumed with that church in 1666; but the inscription thereon is preserved in Stowe's Survey, Ed. 1633, p. 362, and an engraving of the tomb will be found in Dugd. Hist. of St. Paul's. There has been considerable dispute as to the Catechism alluded to by Walton: it seems almost certain that it is not the one printed in the Book of Common Prayer. See Fuller's Worthies, Lanc. 115, Athen. Oxon. 113, and Churton's Life of Nowel, p. 366. *Hawkins.* Vide also Typographical Antiquities, Edit. by the Rev. T. F. Dibdin, vol. iv. p. 113.

Page 41. *Sir Henry Wotton.*

An eminent Scholar and Statesman, born at Bocton Hall in Kent, in 1568, and educated at Winchester School and New College Oxford. Having travelled about nine years, he became a Secretary to Rob. Devereux, Earl of Essex; but upon his attaint, he again went

to the Continent, and attached himself to the Duke of Florence, who sent him as Ambassador to James VI. of Scotland. When that Monarch came to be King of England, he received Wotton into his service, Knighted him, and made him his principal Ambassador. About 1624, he took Deacon's Orders, and was made Provost of Eton College, where he died in Dec. 1639. *Walton.* The passage quoted in the text, is in his Remains ; vide the foregoing list, No. 43, and the recto of sign. c 6 in that volume. The poem printed on page 42 is in the same book at p. 524 ; and in these verses the word Pilgrim is put for the Swallow, because of it's migrations.

Page 48. *The Gloves of an Otter,* &c.

All the particulars related of the Otter were derived from the Rev. Edw. Topsell's Natural History ; vide No. 41 in the list of Authorities, and pp. 572-575 of that volume. The work is, in effect, a translation of the Historiæ Animalium of C. Gesner, and contains numerous references to many learned authorities. The Rev. Edward Topsell, by whom it was executed, was Chaplain to Dr. Neile, Dean of Westminster, in the Church of St. Botolph Aldersgate. The Second Chapter in the First Edition of Walton contains a great part of the matter of the present Chapters II, III, IV ; since it ends with the Hostess calling Viator and Piscator to supper. It's title in the Table already mentioned, is " In the se- " cond are some observations of the nature of the Otter, and also " some observations of the Chub or Cheven, with directions how " and with what baits to fish for him."

Page 51. *make conscience of the Laws of the Nation.*

This passage, which from " Is not mine Host a witty man ?" p. 51, down to " to speak truly," p. 53, is wanting in the First Edition, alludes to a Statute made in the 5th of Eliz., which enacts that any person eating flesh upon the usual Fish-days shall forfeit 3*l.* for every offence, or undergo three months imprisonment without bail. This Act, in all it's branches, views, and amendments, is fully considered in a Tract published by John Erswicke, Gent., in 1642, 4to. entitled " A briefe note of the benefits that grow to " this Realme by the obseruation of Fish-daies with a reason and " cause wherefore the Law in that behalfe made is ordained." The Statutes mentioned on p. 52, with many amendments, may be seen in " The Second Part of the Institutes of the Lawes of England," by Sir Edw. Coke, Lond. 1642, fol. pp. 477-9. In all the former editions of the Complete Angler, there is a misprint of Richard III. for Richard II.

Page 64. *You shall read in Seneca,* &c.

These particulars were taken from Dr. Hakewill's Apology, &c. Vide No. 21 in the preceding list, and Book IV. Sect. 6, p. 433 of that volume. The translation of Seneca by Dr. Thomas Lodge, printed in 1620, fol. was however most probably known to Walton.

Page 67. *Mercator says*, &c.

Gerard Mercator was born in 1512, at Ruremonde in Flanders, and was a man of such intense application to mathematical studies, that he neglected the refreshments of nature. He engraved and coloured with his own hand, the maps to his geographical writings. He wrote several books of Theology; and died at Duisburg in 1594. *Hawkins.*

Page 68. *Sir George Hastings.*

This has usually been supposed to be the Mr. Hastings, of Woodlands near Cranborne in Dorsetshire, whose character was written by Lord Shaftesbury, and printed in the Gents. Mag. vol. 24, p. 160. See likewise Hutchins' Hist. of Dorset, vol. ii. p. 63. Gilpin's Forest Scenery, vol. ii. pp. 23, 26. and the Rev. T. F. Dibdin's Bibliomania, p. 377. In Peck's Desiderata Curiosa, vol. ii. Lib. xiv. p. 19, in Richard Smith's Obituary, is "1641. "June iv. died Sir George Hastings, Brother to the Earl of Hunt-"ingdon, of the Plague."

Page 69. *Albertus observes*, &c.

Albertus Magnus, a German Dominican, and a very learned man: Urban IV. compelled him to accept of the Bishopric of Ratisbon. He wrote a treatise on the Secrets of Nature, and twenty other volumes in folio; and he died at Cologne in 1280. *Hawkins.* The passage in the text is from Topsell's History of Serpents; vide No. 42 in the preceding list, p. 180 of that volume. The quotation from Bacon will be found at p. 194, Century IX of No. 3. Vide also Dr. Franklin's letter to M. Dubourg, "On the prevailing Doctrines of Life and Death."

Page 73. *The Royal Society*, &c.

Vide No. 37 in the foregoing list, pp. 2170-2175; the list alluded to is on the last page. This passage did not appear until Walton's last edition. The word *Sleight* on the following page is from the Icelandic Slaegd or the Anglo-Saxon Slyth, Deceit, or Deceitful. *Todd.*

Page 76. *that smooth song which was made by Kit Marlow.*

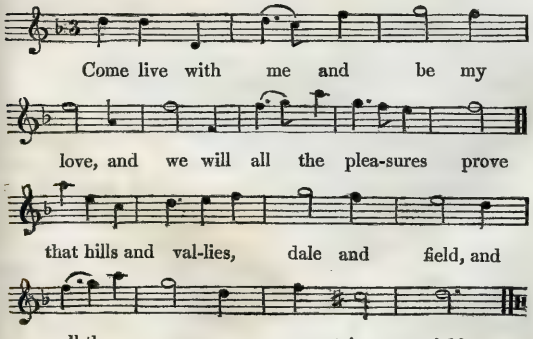
Christopher Marlow, or Marloe, was a poet of considerable eminence, and is called by Phillips "a kind of second Shakspeare." He is supposed to have been born about 1562, and in 1587 he became M. A. at Bene't College, Cambridge; after which he commenced Actor and Dramatic Writer. There are extant five Tragedies of his writing, and a Poem entitled Hero and Leander, which was finished by George Chapman. The Song attributed to Marlow in the text, is printed with his name in England's Helicon, 1600, 4to.; as is also the Answer, there signed Ignoto, but ascribed by Walton to Sir Walter Raleigh. Marlow is said towards the end of his life to have become a professed Atheist: he died before 1593, of a wound given him by a serving-man, who was his rival, in a disgraceful amour. *Hawkins. Chalmers.*

Page 77. *What song was it I pray?*

See the Songs, *As at Noon, Chevy Chace, Johnny Armstrong,* and *Troy Town,* printed after the most authentic copies in Percy's Reliques of English Poetry. *Hawkins. Phillida flouts me,* was printed in *the Theatre of Compliments.* Lond. 1689, 12mo. but it is also to be found in a volume collected by J. Ritson, entitled "*Ancient "Songs from the time of King Henry the Third to the Revolution.*" Lond. 1792. 12mo. Art. xi. p. 235. The Editor states in the notice which precedes it, that there is a modern Answer to it by A. Bradley, and that the Song of *Come Shepherds,* is not known.

Page 78. *Come live with me,* &c.

The notes of various Shakspearian commentators on the Comedy of *The Merry Wives of Windsor,* contain the principal information now extant concerning this Song; but the propriety of ascribing it to Shakspeare, is also considered in Dr. Percy's Reliques of Ancient English Poetry, vol. i. p. 322, where it is printed under the title of *The Passionate Shepherd to his Love.* Dr. Warburton ascribes it to Shakspeare, perhaps because Sir Hugh Evans, in Act iii. Sc. 1, of the above play, sings four lines of it; and it was printed, with some variations, in a Collection of Poems said to be Shakspeare's, printed by Thomas Cotes for John Benson, 1640. 12mo. It was most probably subsequently to Sir John Hawkins stating the above particulars, that he discovered the following notes of the tune to which these stanzas were sung "in a Manuscript as old as Shak-"speare's time." They were first printed to illustrate *The Merry Wives of Windsor.*



Page 79. *Sir Thomas Overbury's Milk Maid's Wish.*

Vide the preceding list, No. 32, in which the following exquisite character is delineated with a simple beauty of language, that is the very counterpart of Walton's own.

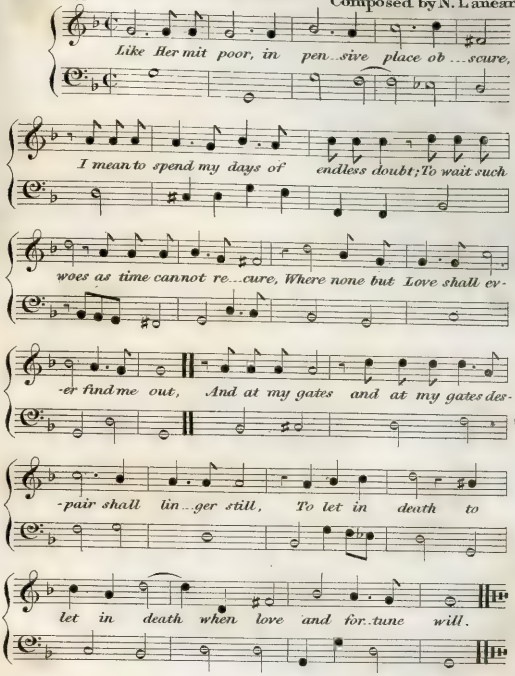
"A *faire and happy Milk-Maid*

Is a Countrey Wench, that is so farre from making her selfe beautifull by Art, that one looke of hers is able to put *all face Physicke* out of countenance. She knowes a faire looke is but a *Dumbe Orator* to commend vertue, therefore minds it not. All her excellencies stand in her so silently, as if they had stolne upon her without her knowledge. The lining of her apparell (which is her selfe) is farre better than outsides *of Tissew:* for though she be not arrayed in the spoile of the *Silke-worme*, shee is deckt in *innocency*, a far better wearing. She doth not, with lying long abed, spoile both her *complexion* and *conditions;* Nature hath taught her, too *immoderate sleepe is rust to the Soule:* she rises therefore with *Chaunticleare* her dame's cock, and at night makes the *Lamb* her *Corfew*. In milking a Cow, a straining the *Teats* through her fingers, it seems that so sweet a Milk-presse makes the Milk the whiter or sweeter; for never came *Almond Glove* or *Aromatique oyntment* of her palme to taint it. The golden eares of corne fall and kisse her feet when shee reapes them, as if they wisht to be bound and led prisoners by the same hand that fell'd them. Her breath is her own, which sents all the yeare long of *June*, like a new-made Haycock. She makes her hand hard with labour, and her heart soft with pitty; and when winter evenings fall early (sitting at her mery wheele) she sings a defiance to the giddy *wheele of Fortune*. She doth all things with so sweet a grace, it seems *ignorance* will not suffer her to doe ill, being her mind is to doe well. Shee bestowes her yeares wages at next faire; and in chusing her garments, counts no bravery i' th' world, like decency. The *Garden* and *Bee-hive* are all her *Physick* and *Chyrurgery*, and she lives the longer for't. She dares goe alone, and unfolds sheepe i' th'night, and feares no manner of ill, because she meanes none: yet to say truth, she is never alone, for she is still accompanied with old *songs, honest thoughts*, and *prayers*, but short ones; yet they have their efficacy, in that they are not pauled with insuing idle cogitations. Lastly, her dreames are so chaste, that shee dare tell them: only a Fridaies dreame is all her *superstition:* that she conceales for feare of anger. Thus lives she, and all her care is that she may die in the *Spring-time*, to have store of flowers stucke upon her winding-sheet." Character 51. sign. L. 7. From the copy in the Library of Sion College, London.

SONG.

Andante

Composed by N. Lanearre.



2

A Gown of grey my body shall attire;
My Staff, of broken hope whereon I'll stay;
Of late repentance link'd with long desire,
The Couch is fram'd whereon my limbs I'll lay;
And at my gates &c.

3

My Food, shall be of care and sorrow made;
My Drink nought else but tears fall'n from mine eyes;
And for my Light in this obscure shade,
The flames may serve which from my heart arise;
And at my gates &c.

Page 85. *The choice Songs*, &c.

The Song of Old Tom of Bedlam will be found in Percy's "Reliques of Ancient English Poetry," vol. ii. p. 356. It is also printed in Playford's "Antidote against Melancholy," 1669, 8vo.; "and with the Music, composed by H. Lawes, in a work entitled "Choice Ayres, Songs, and Dialogues, to the Theorbo-Lute and "Base-Viol." fol. 1675. *Hawkins.* In the volume of Ancient Songs already cited, pp. 261, 265, there are two different songs, both called Tom of Bedlam, which are stated to have been taken out of an old Miscellany, entitled "Le Prince d'Amour, or the Prince of "Love.' With a Collection of Songs, by the Wits of the Age. Lond. 1660. 8vo." The Editor adds however, that the above were inserted in the collection in burlesque, on the love of the English for Ballads on the subject of Madness. See Percy's Rel. Anc. Poet. vol. ii. p. 350. In the First Edition, this passage is contained in the Third Chapter; which is entitled "In Chapter 3, are some ob-"servations of Trouts, both of their nature, their kinds, and their "breeding."

Page 100. *Aldrovandus*, &c.

Ulysses Aldrovandus, a great Physician and Naturalist, born at Bologna in 1527; he wrote 120 books on several subjects, and a Treatise "De Piscibus," published last at Francfort, 1640. He died blind in an hospital at Bologna, in great proverty, May 4, 1605. The passage alluded to in the text, is in his "Serpentum et Dra-"conum Historiæ," 1640. fol.

Page 101. *the observation of Du Bartas.*

Vide No. 7 in the foregoing list, p. 58, col. 2, the last 20 lines.

Page 105. *Devout Lessius.*

Leonard Lessius, Professor of Divinity in the College of Jesuits at Louvain; he was born at Antwerp in 1554; and became very famous for his skill in Divinity, Civil-Law, Mathematics, Physic, and History: he wrote several Theological Tracts, and a Treatise entitled Hygiasticon; vide No. 26 in the preceding list, from the 3rd Chapter of which the sentiments in the text were extracted. He died in 1623. *Hawkins.*

Page 108. *Mr. Thomas Barker.*

This person, an account of whom is to be derived only from his writings, appears to have been an Angler by profession, and an experienced Cook of Fish; since he says he "had been admitted "into the most Ambassadors' kitchens that had come to *England* "for forty years, and drest fish for them;" for which, he adds, "he was duly paid by the Lord Protector." He spent a considerable portion of his time, and, it seems, of his property also, in fishing; and in the latter part of his life, he resided in Henry the Seventh's Gifts, some Alms-houses, which stood near the Gatehouse

at Westminster. *Hawkins.* His work on Angling will be found at No. 6 of the preceding list, and the information contained in the text, is at pp. 2 and 15 of the very neat reprint of that tract, published in 1821.

Page 114. *Holy Mr. Herbert.*

Vide No. 22 of the foregoing list, p. 80 of that volume.

Page 117. *Ch. Harvie.*

The verses with this signature do not appear until the Second Edition; for the dialogue in the First, passes immediately from Herbert's verses to the Beggar's Song, which is there sung by Viator, without the introductory story. It is most probable that the person mentioned above, was a Christopher Harvey, M. A., Vicar of Clifton in Warwickshire; born in 1597, and who lived until about 1663. The same signature also appears to a copy of verses addressed to Walton on his Angler; and that Collection of Poems entitled the Synagogue, is supposed to have been produced by the above mentioned person. *Hawkins.*

Page 117. *Dr. Boteler.*

Dr. William Butler, a celebrated but eccentric Physician, who was born at Ipswich about 1535, and educated at Clare-Hall, Cambridge, of which he became Fellow. He died Jan. 29, 1618, and was buried at St. Mary's Church, Cambridge. *Chalmers.*

Page 118. *Hear my Kenna sing a song.*

It is shewn by the reference to the margin, that Walton wishes to hear Kenna, his mistress, sing the song, "*Like Hermit Poor.*" This song was set to music by Nicholas Laneare, an eminent master of Walton's time;—who, it is said by Wood, was also an excellent Painter; and whose portrait is to be seen in the Music-School at Oxford;—and is printed with the notes, in a collection entitled, "*Select Musical Ayres and Dialogues,*" fol. 1659. page 1. The song, as it stands there, appears in the opposite plate. The verses which introduce this song were in all probability the production of Walton, for it may be observed that Kenna is evidently a feminine formation of Ken, the maiden name of his wife. The first three words of the song of "Like Hermit Poor," were used as a proverb or phrase, about, and after the middle of the seventeenth century. *Hawkins.*

Page 121. *Our late English Guzman.*

The very curious volume to which this passage alludes, is entitled, "The English Guzman; or the History of that unparalleled Thief James Hind, written by G(eorge) F(idge)." Lond. 1652. 4to. In the King's Tracts.

Page 124. *Gaspar Peucerus.*

An eminent Physician and Mathematician, born at Lusatia, in 1525; he married the daughter of Melancthon; wrote many books

on various subjects, and died in 1602, aged 78. *Hawkins.* Casaubon quotes him at p. 252 of his book, No. 10 of the foregoing list. The paragraph from which the above line is quoted, did not appear as it now stands, until the Fifth Edition of Walton. The Hares changing sexes is mentioned by Topsell, vide No. 41, p. 266.

Page 128. *Learned Doctor Hakewill.*

Dr. George Hakewill was born at Exeter in 1579, and was Rector of Exeter College, Oxford; he died at his living of Heanton in Devonshire, in April 1649. His book will be found at No. 21, of the list, and the contents of the paragraph in the text, which did not appear until the Second Edition of Walton, are from p. 434 of that volume. In Walton's First Edition, this part falls in Chap. V. which is entitled, "Some direction to fish for the Trout "by night; and a question whether fish hear? and lastly, some "directions how to fish for the Umber or Grayling." The titles of the other Chapters in the First Edition, do not greatly differ from those in the present.

Page 131. *Salvian takes him,* &c.

Hippolito Salviani, an Italian Physician, of the sixteenth century; he wrote a treatise *De Piscibus cum eorum figuris;* and died at Rome in 1572, aged 59. *Hawkins.* The passage in the text is in Chap. VI. p. 81, of No. 38 in the preceding list. All references to Gesner concerning fish, will be found in the 4th vol. of No. 19.

Page 136. *Michael Drayton.*

An excellent Poet, born in Warwickshire, in 1563. Among his works, which are very numerous, is the *Poly-Olbion,* a chorographical description of the rivers, mountains, forests, castles, &c. in this island. Although the poem has great merit, it is rendered much more valuable by the learned notes of John Selden. The author died in 1631, and lies buried with the Poets in Westminster Abbey. *Hawkins.* The passage referred to is at p. 88 of No. 14 of the foregoing list; and in Camden, it occurs at page 654. This extract is not in the First Edition of Walton.

Page 143. *Gesner mentions a Pike.*

This story is told by Dr. Hakewill in his Apology, &c. No. 21 of the preceding list, Lib. ii. Chap. 8, Sect. 2, p. 136, of that volume. Walton subsequently mentions several instances of the voracity of the Pike; but, as a proof that other fish besides will swallow hard substances, Fuller, in his History of the Worthies of England, Lond. 1662. fol. Northumberland, p. 310, relates from a book entitled "Vox Piscis," printed in 1626, p. 13, that a Mr. Anderson, who was afterwards Knighted, a Townsman and Merchant of Newcastle, and who was Mayor of that place in 1599, was conversing on the bridge there, and suddenly let his Seal-ring fall into the river Tyne. As Mayor, he was entitled to the first Salmon caught in the season, and upon opening the one that was thus pre-

sented to him, his own ring was discovered in it's stomach. The annexed cut is copied from an impression of that Seal, presented to this work by J. G. Children, Esq. of the British Museum.

Page 147. *the reader of Dubravius.*

Janus Dubravius Scala, Bishop of Olmutz in Moravia, in the sixteenth century, was born at Pilsen in Bohemia, was sent Ambassador into Sicily, and made President of the Chamber which tried the Rebels of Smalcald. His book alluded to by Walton, is No. 15 in the foregoing list, the passage is in the 6th Chap. of Book i., and a translation of it was published in 4to. 1599, by George Churchey, Fellow of Lincoln's Inn. He is said to have died in 1559. *Hawkins.* The extract from Dubravius is not in Walton's First Edition.

Page 152. *Cardanus undertakes.*

Jerome Cardan, an Italian Physician, Naturalist, and Astrologer, born at Pavia, Sept. 24, 1501, well known by the many works he has published: he died at Rome on Sept. 21, 1576. It is said, that he had foretold the day of his death; and that, when it approached, he suffered himself to die of hunger to preserve his reputation. He had been in England, and wrote a character of our Edward VI. *Hawkins.*

Page 158. *Sir Richard Baker, in whose Chronicle,* &c.

Vide No. 5, p. 428, marginal letter E. It is probable that this rhyme, with all it's variations, is historically erroneous. Not in Walton's First Edition.

Page 159. *It is said by Jovius.*

Paulus Jovius, an Italian Historian, of very doubtful authority, was born at Como in 1483. He wrote a small tract *De Romanis Piscibus,* and he died at Florence in 1552. *Hawkins.*

Page 184. *made by Doctor Donne.*

John Donne was born in London about the year 1573, and was educated at Oxford and Cambridge, whence he removed to Lincoln's Inn. He afterwards became Secretary to Lord Ellesmere, and privately addressed and married a near relation of his Lady's; which was so highly resented by Sir George Moor, his wife's father, that Donne was dismissed from his situation, and involved in the greatest poverty and distress. About 1614, he was persuaded

to enter into holy orders, and he at length obtained the Deanery of St. Paul's; but his misfortunes induced a lingering consumption, of which he died in 1631. *Walton.* Dr. Donne's Poems appear at No. 13 of the preceding list, and at p. 190 of that volume, are the verses quoted in the text, which are sometimes entitled "the "Bait." The word *sleave* on page 186, is from the Icelandic Slefa, fibres of silk, and signifies to untwist ravelled silk. *Todd.*

Page 188. *Venerable Bede.*

The most universal Scholar of his time: he was born at Durham about the year 671, and bred under St. John of Beverly. It is said that Pope Sergius I. invited him to Rome, though others say that he never quitted his cell. He was a man of great virtue, and remarkable for a sweet and engaging disposition; he died in 734, and lies buried at Durham. *Matthias de L'Obel,* who is mentioned in the next page, was an eminent Physician and Botanist of the 16th century, and was a native of L'Isle in Flanders. He was a disciple of Rondeletius; and was invited to London by King James I. He died in 1616. The book from which the text is quoted, is No. 31 in the foregoing list. *John Gerard,* who is also cited with L'Obel, was a Surgeon in London, and one of the most celebrated of English Botanists; he was born at Namptwich in Cheshire, in 1545. His Herbal, mentioned in the text, is No. 17 in the list of Authorities, and the passage referred to is in Lib. 3, p. 1587, chap. 171; which is entitled "Of the Goose tree, Bar-"nacle tree, or the Tree bearing Geese:" of this there is a curious wood-cut. *Hawkins.* The passages from Lord Bacon, quoted on p. 189, are at p. 71, Nos. 46, 44, of his History, &c.; those from Dr. Hakewill, are in Lib. iv. Sect. 6, pp. 433, 434, of his Apology. The reference to Camden on page 196, will be found on page 666 of his Britannia.

Page 198. *Gesner and Gasius declare,* &c.

Antonio Gazius of Padua, the Author of the "Coronæ Florida "Medicinæ," which he published at Venice in 1491, in folio, at the age of 28. He died in 1530. *Moreri.* His name does not appear in Walton's First Edition.

Page 201. *Doctor Sheldon.*

Dr. Gilbert Sheldon, Warden of All-Soul's College, Chaplain to King Charles I., and after the Restoration, Archbishop of Canterbury. He was born July 19, 1598, at Stanton in Staffordshire; he founded the Theatre at Oxford; died in 1677, and lies buried under a stately monument at Croydon in Surrey. *Hawkins.* This passage is not in Walton's First Edition, and the Second reads, "Doctor Sh."

Page 212. *Of which Diodorus speaks.*

Diodorus, surnamed Siculus, because his birth-place was Argyra in Sicily, was an excellent Historian, who flourished about 44 years

B. C. Of his History of Egypt, Persia, Syria, &c. there are only 15 books remaining, but it originally consisted of 40; it was the work of 30 years, although the greatest part of it is a compilation. *Lempriere.* The passage mentioned in the text is in Book V. Ch. I.

Page 213. *Phineas Fletcher.*

The son of Giles Fletcher, LL. D., and Ambassador from Queen Elizabeth to the Duke of Muscovy. He is said to have been born about 1584, and in 1600 he became a Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. In 1633 he was known as the author of a fine allegorical poem, entitled, "The Purple Island," which was printed at Cambridge, with others of his works. He died about 1650. *Hawkins.*

Page 214. *You must sing a part of it.*

These verses were composed for two voices, a Treble and a Bass, by the very celebrated Henry Lawes, most probably at Walton's request, and they are to be found at p. 62, in a volume entitled, "Select Ayres and Dialogues for One, Two, and Three Voyces; to "the Theorbo-Lvte, and Basse-Viol. Composed by John Wilson "and Charles Coleman, Doctors in Music, Henry Lawes," &c. Lond. 1659. fol. It occurs in the First Edition of Walton. The verses in praise of Music are also in the First Edition of Walton, and are taken from the end of the same work where they are signed W. D., Knight, meaning perhaps, Sir William Davenant. *Hawkins.*

Page 224. *like the Rosicrucians.*

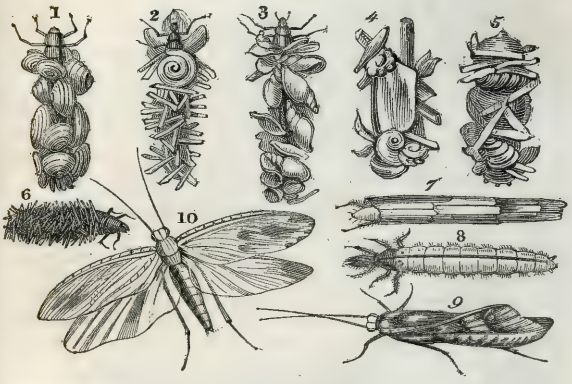
The title of the Rosycrucians, or the Brothers of the Rosy-Cross, was first assumed by a sect of Hermetic Philosophers in Germany, about the commencement of the fourteenth century. They professed to have a knowledge of all the Occult Sciences, as the making of gold, the prolongation of human life, the restoration of youth, from which they were also called Immortales, and the formation of the Philosopher's Stone; but all these secrets they were bound by a solemn oath to reveal only to the members of their own fraternity, and it is to this custom, in particular, that Walton alludes. Their founder was a German gentleman, named Christian Crux, who had travelled to Palestine, where, falling sick, he was cured by Arabian Physicians, who, he asserted, revealed to him their mysterious Arts. He died in 1484; and the name of his Society was composed of the word Ros, Dew, and his own name, Crux a Cross, the chemical character for light. *Mosheim. Gassendi. Renaudot. Brucker.*

Page *ibid. either to Mr. Margrave.*

There is printed upon the reverse of the last leaf of Cotton's Second Part to the Complete Angler, Edit. 1676, the following memorandum concerning this person. "*Courteous Reader.* You may be pleas'd to take notice, that at the Sign of the Three Trouts in St. *Paul's* Church-Yard, on the North side, you may be fitted with all sorts of the best Fishing Tackle, by *John Margrave.*"

The four earlier editions of Walton read, "I will go with you "either to Charles Brandon's (neer to the Swan in Golding-Lane); "or to Mr. Fletcher's in the Court which did once belong to Dr. "Nowel, the Dean of St. Paul's, that I told you was a good man "and a good Fisher; it is hard by the West end of St. Paul's "Church; they be both," &c. Viator selects Charles Brandon. This is in the last Chapter of the First Edition. The marginal note on the value of an Angler's Tackle did not appear until the Second Edition.

Page 226. *There be divers kinds of Cadis or Case-worms.*



These are the larvæ or sheaths of the Phryganea grandis of Linnæus; and in their various states of Cadew-Worms, Nymphæ, Aureliæ, and perfect Insect, are represented at the head of this note. The Flies produced from these cases, greatly resemble the Moth tribe, but they are to be distinguished by their feelers and other marks about the head: the mouth is without teeth, and the lower pair of wings is plaited. Fig. 1, in the annexed cut, is a Sheath of the Cadew-Worm, formed of small shells, shewing the enclosed fly in the act of feeding. Fig. 2, is a Case made of various refuse materials found by the water-side: as a curled snail-shell, bits of wood, and fragments of straws or twigs. Fig. 3, is a Sheath made of the shells of small water-snails. Figs. 4, 5, 6, are Sheaths formed of a miscellaneous collection of articles, both aquatic and vegetable. All the above belong to that class of Cadew-Worms commonly entitled Ruff-coats, or Cockspurs; they are about an inch in length, and

have an opening at each end. Fig. 7, is a representation of the Piper-Cadis, or Straw-Worm, in it's case made of two pieces of reed or rush, which, at it's full growth, it fixes to some water-plant, and drawing it off, appears the Chrysalis shewn in Fig. 8. In this may be seen the imperfect limbs of the future fly, Figs. 9, 10, to which, in fourteen days it is changed. *Shaw. Reaumur. Hawkins.*

Page 233. *Matthiolus commends him,* &c.

Petrus Andreas Matthiolus, was born at Sienna in Tuscany, in 1501. He was an eminent Physician, and particularly famous for his commentaries on some of the writings of Dioscorides. He died of the Plague at Trent, in 1577. *Hawkins.*

Page 235. *as you may note out of Dr. Heylin's Geography.*

Vide No. 23 in the foregoing list, from pages 458, 459, of which, this Chapter, from the words "The chief is Thamisis"—down to the end of Drayton's Sonnet, is printed almost verbatim. Dr. Peter Heylin was born at Burford in Oxfordshire, Nov. 29, 1600. In 1619 he was made Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford, and in 1621, he published his Microcosmos, alluded to in the text. He was closely attached to King Charles I. and wrote for him the weekly paper, entitled, Mercurius Aulicus; though his loyalty reduced him to great poverty. He died on May 8, 1662. *Chalmers.*

Page 239. *Grotius in his Sophom.*

Hugo Grotius, or De Groot, a very celebrated Scholar, Statesman, and Theologian, who was born at Delft in Holland, on April 10, 1583. He was at first an Advocate, but about 1613 he became Grand Pensionary of Holland; though in 1618, for adhering to the doctrines of Arminius, he was confined for nine months in the Castle at the Hague. Grotius died at Rostock in Pomerania, August 28, 1645. *Chalmers.* His works were very numerous, and a translation of that alluded to in the text, is shewn at No. 20 in the foregoing list. The passage will be found at pages 29, &c. in the speech of the Chorus, and in the notes to the third Act, pages 84. &c. The title of the Tragedy, Sophompaneas, signified in the Egyptian language, the Saviour of the World; and was given to Joseph, Pharoah's Minister, because he delivered so many nations from destruction by famine.

Page 254. *It is well said by Caussin.*

Nicholas Caussin, a Jesuit and Confessor to Louis XIII., was born at Troyes in Champagne, in 1580. He was esteemed a person of great probity, and of such a spirit, that he attempted to displace Cardinal Richlieu; but that Minister proved too powerful for him, and procured his banishment to a city of Lower Bretagne. He returned to Paris after the Cardinal's death, and died in the Jesuit's Convent there, in July 1651." *Hawkins. Chalmers.* The grave Divine mentioned on the next page, according to the Rev. M. Browne, was Dr. Donne. The verses by Sir H. Wotton, in

the same place, are printed near the end of his Remains; vide No. 43 of the preceding list.

Page 266. *Brelsford.*

Or Brailsford, a Township in the Hundred of Appletree, in Derbyshire, situate about 7 miles N. W. of the Town of Derby. *Carlisle.*

Page 270. *Own me for his adopted son.*

This alludes to the practice of the ancient Alchemists and Astrologers, of adopting favourite persons for their sons or pupils, to whom they imparted their secrets. *Hawkins.* In the present translation of the Scriptures, the Disciples of the Prophets are called "the "Sons of the Prophets," with the same signification.

Page 283. *Like Tom Coriate.*

This eccentric son of the Rev. George Coriate, was born at Odcombe in Somersetshire, in 1577. He was educated at Westminster School, and at Gloucester Hall Oxford; after which, he went into the family of Henry Prince of Wales. He travelled almost all over Europe on foot, and in that tour walked 900 miles with one pair of shoes, which he got mended at Zurich. Afterwards he visited Turkey, Persia, and the Great Mogul's dominions; proceeding in so frugal a maner, that, as he tells his mother, in a letter to her, in his ten months' travels, between Aleppo and the Mogul's Court, he spent but Three Pounds Sterling, living reasonably well for about Two-pence Sterling a day! He was a redoubted cham-

pion for the Christian religion, against the Mahometans and Pagans; in the defence whereof he sometimes risqued his life. He died of the Flux, occasioned by drinking Sack at Surat in 1617; having, in 1611, published his Travels in a quarto volume, which he called his *Crudities*; in which, on the reverse of b 1, in "a cha- "racter of the Author," is the passage alluded to in the text. *Hawkins. Chalmers.* The preceding portrait of Coriate was copied from the Frontispiece to that work.

Page 283. *What have we here? A Church?*

This alludes to the Church at Alstonefield, a Parish in the North Division of the Hundred of Totmanslow, and County of Stafford; it is dedicated to St. Peter, and stands 5 miles NN. W. from Ashborn. *Carlisle.* The following View of it was taken from the South-west—that which appears on p. 286 is from the *North-west.*

Page 289. *Now you are come to the door.*

This celebrated Fishing-House, views of which are given at pp. 292 and 347, is formed of stone, and the room within is a cube of fifteen feet, paved with black and white marble, having in the c ntre a square black marble table. The roof, which is triangular in shape, terminates in a square stone sun-dial surmounted by a globe and a vane. It was originally wainscoated with walls of carved pannels and divisions, in the larger spaces of which were painted some of the most interesting scenes in the vicinity of the building; whilst the smaller ones were occupied with groups of Fishing-tackle. In the right-hand corner stood a large beaufet with folding doors, on which were painted the portraits of Walton and Cotton attended by a Servant-boy; and beneath it was a closet, having a Trout and a Grayling delineated upon the door.

Such was the original appearance of the Fishing-House, as collected from a description given by Mr. White of Crickhowel to Sir John Hawkins, in 1784; although it was then considerably decayed, especially in the wainscoating and the paintings. To this, the following account of it's present state, written from actual observation by W. H. Pepys, Esq., F. R. S., &c. will form an appropriate and an interesting counterpart. The visit which it details, was made by a party composed of several eminent characters, now living, equally distinguished in Science and the Fine Arts.

"It was in the month of April, 1811, that I visited the celebrated "Fishing-House of Cotton and Walton. I left Ashbourne about nine "o'clock in the morning, accompanied by several Brothers of the "Angle: we took the Buxton road for about six miles, and turning "through a gate to the left, soon descended into the Valley of the "Dove, and continued along the banks of the river for about three "miles farther, when we arrived at Beresford Hall. The Fishing-"House is situated on a small peninsula, round which the river "flows, and was then nearly enveloped with trees. It has been a "small neat stone building, covered with stone-slates, or tiles, but "is now going fast to decay: the stone steps by which you entered "the door are nearly destroyed. It is of a quadrangular form, "having a door and two windows in the front, and one larger win-"dow on each of the other three sides. The door was secured on "the outside, by a strong staple; but the bars and casements of "the windows being gone, an easy entrance was obtained. The "marble floor, as described by White in 1784, had been removed; "only one of the pedestals upon which the table was formerly "placed was standing, and that much deteriorated. On the left "side was the fire-place, the mantle-piece and sides of which were "in a good state. The chimney and recess for the stove were so "exactly on the Rumford plan, that one might have supposed he "had lived in the time when it was erected. On the right hand "side of the room, is an angular excavation or small cellar, over "which the cupboard, or beaufet, formerly stood. The wainscoat "of the room is wanting, the cieling is broken, and part of the "stone-tiling admits both light and water. Upon examining the "small cellar, we found the other pedestal which supported the "marble table; and against the door on the inside, three large "fragments of the table itself, which were of the Black Dove-Dale "Marble, bevelled on the edges, and had been well polished. The "inscription over the door, and the cypher of Walton and Cotton "in the Key-stone, were very legible."

On the Title-page to the Second Part of the preceding work appears an engraving of this Key-stone; and on the reverse of the same leaf, are representations of the Chimney-piece and Stone Table above-mentioned, taken from sketches made upon the spot.

Page 311. *As Dametas says by his man Dorus.*

Vide Sir Philip Sidney's Arcadia, No. 40 in the foregoing list, Lib. I. p. 70, of that volume. *Browne.*

Page 313. *He was a lovely fish, and turned up a side like a Salmon.*

There is but little doubt, that the Author of Guy Mannering had these words in his mind, when he wrote the description of the Salmon-hunt near Charlies-hope; since he makes one of the characters say, "Come here, Sir! Come here, Sir! look at this ane! "look at this ane! he turns up a side like a Sow." Edit. Edinb. 1815. vol. ii. Chap. v. p. 65.

Page 320. *Isabella-coloured.*

A species of whitish-yellow, or buff colour somewhat soiled. *Altieri.* The name of this tint is said to have originated in the following circumstance. The Archduke Albert, who had married the Infanta Isabella, daughter of Philip II. King of Spain, with whom he had the Low-Countries in dowry, in the year 1602, having determined to lay siege to Ostend, then in the possession of the Protestants, the Princess, who attended him in his expedition, made a vow, that until it was captured she would never change her garments. It was however, three years, before the city was reduced; and in that time the Infanta's linen had acquired the hue abovementioned. *Hawkins.*

GENERAL INDEX.

Abdominal Fishes, explanation of, 364. Order of, 365.
Action, it's connection with Man's happiness, 25. Debates on ditto, 385.
Ælian, C., 32. Account of, &c. 370, 389.
Air, eulogium on, 7.
Albertus Magnus, 69, 190. Account of, 392.
Aldrovandus, U., 100, 131, 181, 194. Portrait of, 133. Account of, &c. 370, 395.
Alstonefield Church, 283. Views and notice of, 286, 404.
Ambrose, St. his admiration of the Grayling, 132.
Amos, Illustration from the Prophet, 24, 37, 385.
Amwell-hill, 3, 46, 47. View of, 46. Church and Spring at, xlviii, 406.
Anderson, Sir Tho. History and engraving of his Seal-ring, 398.
Anglers, eminent modern, xxiv. Ditto ancient, 38. Qualities of, 23. The Angler's Wish, 43, 118. Ditto Song, 89. Their peculiar enjoyment of Nature, xvii, 98.
Angling, earliest English work on, xvi. Paper on, from the Sketch-Book, xxi. Defence of, 6. Praise of, 22. Antiquity of, 23, 384. Allowed to Ecclesiastics, 38. Remarks on, 40, 41. With an Artificial fly, 112. With a Natural fly, 113, 295. At the Bottom, 293, 348. In the Middle, 293, 356. With Cadis, 228, 352. With a Minnow, 95. With a Running-line, 94, 349. With a Ledger-bait, 150. With a Float, 351. By Hand, 348.
Ant-fly, 61, 218, 220. Directions for making, 336, 338.

Apostles, four of them Fishermen, 35. Comparison of their language, 38.
April, Artificial flies for, 106, 108, 321.
Aristotle, 27, 30, 35, 159, 386. Account of, 388.
Ashborn, View of, 265. Church, View of, 416.
Ash-Grub, 353, 360.
Ashmole, E., his collection of Natural History, 29. Account of him and it, 387.
August, Artificial flies for, 107, 338.
Ausonius, D. M., 30, 205. Account of, 388.
Authors consulted by Walton, 370.

Bacon, Fr. Baron Verulam, references to, 69, 70, 127, 135, 137, 140, 143, 162, 188, 189, 371, 392. Portrait of, 157.
Baker, Sir R., references to, 158, 371, 398. Portrait of, 168.
Barbel, Observations on the, &c. 197. Representation of the, 199. Season of the, 217. Linnæan description of the, 366.
Barker, Tho., xvii. 108, 371. Account of, 395.
Bartas, G. de S. Du, references to, 31, 33, 34, 102, 189, 371, 389, 395. Portrait of, 196. Account of, 388.
Bede, Venerable, his notice of the Island of Ely, 188. Account of, 399.
Beggars, humorous story of, 121.
Beresford Hall, 272, 288. View of, 294.
Berners, Jul., her work on Hunting, &c. xvi.
Birds, various properties of, 9. Enemies to Fish, 52. Migrations, 69. Breed of, 73.
Black Blue Dun Fly, directions for making, 337.
—— Fly, ditto, 107, 324, 334.
—— Gnat Fly, ditto, 321, 336.
—— Hackle Fly, ditto, 337.
Bleak, particulars of the, 204. Engraving of the, 205. Linnæan description of the, 367.
Blue Dun Fly, directions for making, 319, 321.
Brandling, 92, 184.
Bream, Observations of the, 168. Engraving of the, 170. Seasons of the, 176. Linnæan description of the, 366.
Bright Brown Fly, directions for making, 320.
——— Dun Gnat Fly, ditto, 317.
Browne, Rev. M., his praise of Walton, xix.
Bull-Head, 230. Account of the, 232. Linnæan description of the, 364.
Butler, Dr. W., remark of, 117. Account of, 396.

Cadis-Worms, account of, 216, 226, 327. How to angle with, 228, 352, 354, 360. Representations and descriptions of, 401.

Camden, W., references to, lvi. 27, 49, 177, 189, 190, 195, 239 371. Portrait of, 196.
Cardanus, J., Extract from, 152. Notice of, &c. 371, 398.
Carp, docility of, 128. Observations of the, &c. 158. Representation of the, 164. How to dress the, 167. Linnæan description of the, 366.
Casaubon, Dr. M., references to, 29, 124, 371, 386.
Caterpillar, account of, 99.
Caussin, N., references to, 254, 371. Account of, 402.
Chalkhill, J., verses by, xxx. 88, 211.
Chub, Observations on the, 47. Representation of the, 55. How to fish for and dress the, 58. Linnæan description of the, 367.
Confidence in God, incitements to, 261.
Conscience, happiness of a good, 254.
Contemplation, how connected with Man's happiness, 25. Debates on ditto, 385.
Content, verses in praise of, 213, 256. Incitements to, 261.
Coriate, Tho., 283. Account and Portrait of, 403.
Cotton, Ch., various particulars of, vi. Letter of, vii. Poem by, ix. Character of, xii.
Covetous men unhappy, 5.
Country Life, song in praise of, 86.——Scenery, beautiful description of, 212.
Cranmer, Abp., related to Walton, xv. Portrait of, xxxvii.

Dace, Observations on the, 216. Engraving of the, 219. Linnæan description of the, 367.
David, his exceeding gratitude to God, 252.
Davison, F., humorous song by, 122.
Davors, J., pastoral song by, 43. His real name, &c. 384.
December, Artificial flies for, 339.
Dennys, J., his Secrets of Angling, 384.
Derbyshire, rivers in, 277.
Diodorus Siculus, references to, 212, 371, 399.
Donne, Dr. J., his Portrait, iii. Praise of Walton's life of, iv. Copy of a Seal given by him to Walton, xxx. Verses by, 185. Account of, &c. 371, 398.
Dove River, account of, 277. Views on the, 304, 314, 331, 356, 361.
Drayton, M., his description of the Salmon-leap, 136. Sonnet on the English Rivers, 237. Portrait of, 239. Account of, &c. 371, 397.
Dubravius, J. S., references to, 147, 162, 241, 371. Account of, 398.
Dun-flies, 98. Directions for making, 106, 317.

Earth, Eulogy on, 13. Earth-Worms, how bred, 92.

Eel, Observations on the and how to fish for the, 187. How to dress the, 193. Linnæan description of the, 364.
Elizabeth, Queen, her Laws on the eating of Fish, 391.

Feathers, a yellow dye for, 329.
February, Artificial flies for, 318.
Fish, of extraordinary size, 18, 124, 238. Have the sense of hearing, 127. Linnæan Arrangement of, 363.
Fish-days, laws for their preservation, 391.
Fish-hooks, mention of in the Scriptures, 24, 385.
Fish-ponds, directions for making, 240.
Fishing-House at Beresford Hall, vi. Various drawings from, 263, 264, 292, 347. Descriptions of, 289, 402.
Fletcher, P., Verses by, 213. Account of, &c. 371, 400.
Flies, *Artificial*, directions for making, 106, 109, 301, 305, 317. Materials for, 110. How to discover what are taken, 320. How to angle with, 297. *Natural*, how to angle with, 113. *Water*, observations on, 228.
Florio, J., account of, 378.
Flounder, notice of and bait for the, 195.
Floud, R., his verses in praise of Walton, xxxi.
Fly-fishing, remarks on, vii. Directions concerning, 108, 295.
Frogs, wonderfully sustained, 69. Their enmity to the Pike, 147. How to bait with, 152, 154, 184.
Fulimart, account of the, 381.

Gasius or Gazius, A., 198. Notice of, 399.
Gentles, 92, 166, 170, 200, 218. How to breed, 221.
Gerard, J., 189. Portrait of, 196. Notice of, &c. 371, 399.
Gesner, C., references to, 30, 35, 49, 66, 131, 137, 143, 157, 162, 169, 181, 188, 190, 198, 231, 371, 397. Portrait of, 177. Account of, 388.
Gipsies, a party of, humorous story concerning, 119.
Grashopper, 60, 62, 170. How sustained without a mouth, 68.
Grayling, or Umber, Observations on the, and how to fish for, 130, 293. Engraving of, 132. How to dress, 346. Linnæan description of the, 366.
Green-Drake fly, account of, 326.
Grotius, H., 239. Account of, &c. 372, 402.
Ground-Bait for Bream, &c. 173. Angling by Hand with a, 350.
Grubs, how to find and preserve, 221, 353. How to angle with, 352.
Gudgeon, Observations on, and how to fish for, 203. Linnæan description of, 367.
Guiniad, notice of the, 196.
Guzman, the English, 121. Notice of, 396.

Hackle flies, directions for making, 318.
Haddon Hall, notice of, xlvii. View of, 362.
Hair, how to select, 245.
Hakewill, Dr. G., references to, 128, 189, 372, 379, 391, 397. Account of, 397.
Hampshire, famous for Trout-Rivers, 127, 269.
Hand, Angling by, explained, 348.
Harvie or Harvey, Chr., his verses, 116. Account of, 396.
Hastings, Sir G., 68, 223. Notice of, 392.
Hawking, the praise of, 7. Hawks, List of, 12. Curious method of, 379. Works on, 138, 375.
Hawkins, Sir J., his statement concerning Walton, xiii. His first edition of the Complete Angler, xix.
Hawthorn fly, 113,
Herbert, G., Portrait of, iii. Verses by, 30, 114. Account of, &c. 372, 387, 396.
Heylin, P., his description of English rivers, 235. Account of, &c. 372, 402.
Hoddesdon, Thatched-House at, 1, 45. Notice of, 374.
Holy Spirit, form of the Descent of the, 11, 380.
Hook, directions for baiting, 94, 228, 253, 328, 349, 353.
Hooker, R., Portrait of, iii.
Humber, River, account of, 236, 278.
Hunting, the praise of, 13. Not permitted to Ecclesiastics, 38.

January, Artificial flies for, 316, 317.
Introductory Essay, iii.
Josephus, F., references to, 28, 372, 386.
Jovius, P., references to, 159, 372. Account of, 398.
Irving, W., his eulogy on Walton, xxii.
Isaac, Hebrew spelling and signification of, 374.
Isabella-Coloured, 320. Historical explanation of, 406.
July, Artificial flies for, 107, 336.
June, Artificial flies for, 107, 335.

Ken, Dr. Tho., xv. Portrait of, xxxvii.

Lamprels or Lampreys, 191, 195.
Laneare, N., Song composed by, 396.
Lawes, H., Song composed by, 214.
Laws concerning Fish, 51, 391.
Lebault or Liebault, Dr. J., references to, 240, 242, 372.
Lessius, L., references to, 105, 372, 395.
Lines, various directions concerning, 245, 298, 348.
Linnæan Arrangement of River Fish, 363.

Loach, representation of the, 230. Particulars concerning the, 231. Linnæan description of the, 365.
Lob-Worm, 93, 95, 139, 180, 191, 199.
London-Bridge, excellent Roach near, 218. View of, 229.
Lowth, Dr. R., illustration from, 385.
Lucian, Verses prefixed to his Dialogues, 4. Hickes' Translation of, 377.

Macrobius, A., references to, and account of, 19, 382.
Madely Manor, Staffordshire, View of, liv.
March, Artificial flies for, 106, 320.
Markham, G., illustrations from, 375, 381, 385.
Markland, Abr., account of, 374.
Marlow, Chr., Song by, 76, 78. Account of, 392.
Marsh-Worm, 165, 180.
Martial, his Epigram on Fish, 128.
Matthiolus, P. A., references to, 233, 372. Account of, 402.
May, Artificial flies for, 106, 323.
May-fly, how to make, 112, 218. Account of, 113. Various titles of the, 326.
Meadow-Worm, 165.
Medway, notice of the River, 236.
Mercator, G., reference to, 67. Account of him, 392.
Middle, Angling in the, 293, 356.
Miller's-Thumb, a name of the Bull-head, 230, 232.
Minnow, used as a bait, 64, 92, 95, 139, 183, 191, 206, 357. 358. Time of catching, and description of the, 95, 231, 367. How to preserve and imitate, 97. Representation of the, 230. How to dress, 231. Linnæan description of the, 367.
Montaigne, M. de, references to, and account of, 5, 32, 372, 377, 378, 389.
Moorish-fly, how to make, 107.
Moses, various references to, 11, 16, 17, 18, 24, 37, 389.
Moss, for scouring Worms, 93.
Mouldwarp, explanation of the name, 381.
Moulin, P. Du, references to, and account of, 26, 372, 386.
Mullet, how used in Roman feasts, 65. Verses on the, 34. Peculiar kind of, 69.
Music, to the Angler's Song, 214. Verses in praise of, *ib.* 400. To "Come live with me," 393. To "Hermit Poor," 396.

Night-fishing, particulars of, 126.
Nightingale, melody of, 10.
Notes, Illustrative, 368. Character of the, xxiv.
November, Artificial flies for, 339.
Nowel, Dr. Al., Portrait and character of, 39. Account of, 390. Notice of his residence, 401.

Oak-fly, directions for making and finding, 112, 113. Worm, 93.
Obel, M. de L', references to, 189, 372. Notice of, 399.
October, flies for, 339.
Offley, J., Original Dedication to, li. View of his House, liv.
Oils for baits, remarks on, 141, 154, 166, 223, 355.
Orange-fly, how to make, 337.
Orders of Fishes, 363.
Otter, great destruction of fish by the, 3, 47, 51. Engraving and various particulars of the, 48. Description of an Otter-hunt, 49, 376, 390. Tame ones taught to fish, 50. Power of the, to smell under water, 140.
Overbury, Sir Tho., 79, 373. His Milkmaid's character, 394.
Owl-fly, how to make, 335.

Palmer, or Pilgrim-Worm, account of, 100. Palmer-flies, directions for making, 109, 112, 318, 324.
Pastes, for Chub, 63. For Carp, 165, 167. For Bream, 170. For Tench, 180. For Barbel, 200. For Roach, 219.
Peacock-fly, how to make, 325, 336.
Pearch, Observations on the, 181. Representation of the, 183. How to fish for, 184. Linnæan description of the, 364.
Pemble-Mere, a fish peculiar to, 196.
Pepys, W. H., his account of Cotton's Fishing-House, 405.
Perkins, W., his praise of Angling, 39. Account of, 390.
Peucerus, G., 124. Account of, 396.
Pickerel-Weed, various properties of, 143, 149.
Pigeons, various uses of, 11. Their long flight for food, 49. Names of, 73.
Pike, Observations on the, 142. Instances of it's voracity, 144, 147, 397. Representation of the, 149. How to fish for, 150, 153. Baits for, *ib.*, 154. How to dress, 155. Countries of, 157. Destroyed by Tadpoles, 161. Linnæan description of the, 366.
Pike-Pool, Staffordsh., description of, 312. Views of, 314, 331.
Pinto, F. M., references to, and account of, 38, 373, 390.
Pliny, C. S., references to, 28, 30, 35, 98, 128, 152, 159, 373. Account of, 388.
Plutarch, references to, 14, 38, 199, 373, 390.
Poetry, vide Songs, ix. xxxi. xxxiii. 4, 30, 31, 33, 34, 42, 43, 54, 76, 114, 116, 118, 128, 136, 158, 185, 213, 214, 224, 236, 237, 256, 258, 311, 378.
Prophets, inspiration of, 26. Comparison of, 37.
Proverbs, various, 2, 4, 52, 85, 88, 170, 181, 194, 266, 282, 285.

Raleigh, Sir W., Song by, 76, 79, 392.
Raven, various particulars of the, 11, 68.

Red-Worm, 171, 203, 204.
Reynard's Hall, View of, 341.
Rich Men, unhappiness of, 249.
Ring swallowed by a Salmon, account and engraving of, 398.
Rivers, the wonders of, 27. Accounts of the English, 235, 277.
Roach, Observations on, 170, 216. Inferior breed, of, 217. Representation of the, 218. How to fish for the, 223, 225. Linnæan description of the, 366.
Rod, various directions for the, 247, 297.
Rome, splendid entertainment of fish there, 19. Rarities of, 20.
Rondeletius, Guil., references to, 30, 178, 187, 189, 198, 373. Portrait of, 196. Account of, 388.
Rosicrucians, allusion to the, 224. Notice of the, 400.
Royal Society, reference to the Transactions of the, 73, 373, 392.
Ruddy-fly, how to make, 106.
Ruds, an inferior Roach, 217.
Ruffe or Pope, representation of the, &c. 204. Linnæan description of the, 365.
Running-line, how to bait the hook of a, 94.
Rye-House, on the Lea, View of, 57.

Sadler, Mr. R., 3. Account of, 377.
Sad-yellow fly, how to make 107.
Salmon, Observations on the, 134. Leap of the, and verses on ditto, 135, 136. Age and growth of the, 137. Representation of the, 138. Seasons of the, lvi. 216, 138. How to fish for the, 139. Varieties of the, 70, 141. Linnæan description of the, 365.
Salvian, Hipp., references to, 131, 373. Account of, 397.
Samlet or Skegger-Trout, Engraving of the, 67. A variation of the Salmon, 141. Linnæan description of the, 365. A distinct species of fish, 366.
Sanderson, Dr. R., Portrait of, iii.
Sandys, G., references to his Travels, 10, 373. Account of, 379.
Sargus, verses on the, 33.
Scouring of Worms, directions for, 93.
Sea, discoveries made by means of the, 20.——Angler, a fish so called, 32.
Seneca, L. A., references to, 64, 391.
September, Artificial flies for, 338.
Severn River, account of its spring and course, 236.
Shaw, Dr. G., his classification of fishes, 363.
Sheldon, Dr. G., 201. Portrait of, 202. Account of, 399.
Shell-fly, how to make, 107, 337.
Sheridan, Hon. R. B., his praise of the Complete Angler, xxv.
Sidney, Sir P., references to, 311, 373, 406.

Singing Birds, Eulogy on, 9.
Sketch-book, paper on Angling from the, xxi.
Snakes, bred by various means, 148.
Snaresbrook, Essex, View of, 244.
Songs, names and references to old, 77, 85, 392, 393. The Milk-maid's, 78, 81, 392, 393. Answer to ditto, 79. Coridon's Song, 86. The Beggars' ditto, 122. The Angler's ditto, 89, 208, 214, 400. Kenna's ditto, 396.
Stickleback, representation of the, 230. Descriptions and uses of the, 97, 233, 365.
Stone-fly, 98, account of the, 326. Birth and description of, 332. How to make, 106, 334.
Sussex, fish peculiar to, 69.

Tackle, directions concerning, 224. Ditto for making, 244.
Tawny-fly, how to make, 107.
Tench, Observations on the, 177. Medical virtues of the, 178. Representation of the, 179. Linnæan description of the, 366.
Thames, River, account of the, 235. Verses on, 236. Trouts in, 67.
Thatched House, Herts., 1, 45. Notice of, 374.
Theobald's House, 2. Exterior View of, 21. History of, 383.
Thorn-tree fly, how to make, 320.
Thorpe Cloud, Derbysh., View of, 275.
Top, Angling at the, explained, 293, 295.
Topsell, Edw., references to, 69, 99, 151, 373, 391.
Tottenham High-Cross, 1, 255. Church, View of, 262.
Tradescant, J., his Museum, 29. Account of, 386.
Trent River, account of the, 236, 278.
Trout, Observations on the, 66. Varieties of the, 67, 70, 73. Seasons of the, 71, 217. How to fish for, 82, 105, 126, 127, 349, 357. Representation of the, 83. Best Anglers for the, 218. How to dress, 346. Linnæan description of the, 365.
Tyne, notice of the River, 237.
Tweed, notice of the River, 256.

Umber, a name of the Grayling, 130, 131, 132.

Valdesso, Sign. J., references to his works, Account of, 386.
Varro, references to, and account of, 10, 19, 379, 382.
Ventral fins, Orders of fishes taken from the, 363.
Violet-fly, directions for making, 322.
Vox-Piscis, Extract from the book so called, 397.
Walking-bait explained, 150.
Waller, Edm., Verses by, 214. Portrait of, 216.
Wall-fly, a bait for a Chub, 62.

Walton, Izaak, his literary character, i. xxx. Biographical Sketch of, xiii. Fac-similes of his writing, viii. xxx. His Will, xxv. Character of, by Cotton, 269. Notes by, 289, 312.
———— Jun., xv. xxvi. xxxi. 312.
Ware, Town of in Herts, Views of, 1, 407.
Wasps, used as baits, 170, 188, 223.
Wasp-fly, how to make, 107, 337.
Water, the praise of, 16. A medium for sound, 127.
—— Frogs, nature of, &c., 152, 242.——Snake, account of, 148.
Wharton, Dr. Tho., 237. Account of, 382.
Whirling-Dun-fly, how to make, 320, 322.
Whitaker, Dr. W., 39. Account of, 390.
White-bait, a distinct species of fish, 366.
Willow, experiment with concerning Water, 17.
Worms, names of, and directions concerning, 92, 93, 95, 139, 140, 165, 171, 180, 204, 221, 349, 351, 353.
Wotton, Sir H., references to, v, 41, 42, 206, 255, 258, 373. Portraits of, iii. 206. Account of, 390.
Wye River, notice of, 279.

Xenophon, references to, 14, 373, 381

Yellow-Dun fly, how to make, 107, 322.
Yellow dye for feathers, 329.

Zouch, Dr. Tho., his praise of Walton, xx.